A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration

Luiz Fadel
Lutz Kuehner
Ricardo Paranhos
International Technical Support Organization

A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration

August 2019
Note: Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in “Notices” on page vii.
# Contents

Notices ................................................................. vii  
Trademarks ............................................................. viii  

Preface ................................................................. ix  
Authors .................................................................................... ix  
Now you can become a published author, too! .................................. xi  
Comments welcome ................................................................ xi  
Stay connected to IBM Redbooks .................................................. xi  

Part 1. Planning to migrate from JES3 to JES2 ........................................... 1  
Positioning for migration ................................................................. 2  

Chapter 1. Why JES2? .............................................................. 3  
1.1 Introduction ............................................................................ 4  
1.2 Job Entry Subsystem ............................................................... 4  
1.3 JES2 availability ..................................................................... 5  
  1.3.1 MAS members ............................................................... 5  
  1.3.2 JES2 resiliency .............................................................. 6  
1.4 JES2 job management ............................................................. 8  
  1.4.1 Email Delivery Service ................................................... 9  
1.5 JES2 security ........................................................................ 10  
  1.5.1 Data encryption ............................................................ 11  
  1.5.2 Passphrase support ....................................................... 11  
1.6 JES2 and JES3 compatibility .................................................... 12  

Chapter 2. Terminology differences ..................................................... 15  
2.1 JES3 terminology ................................................................... 16  
2.2 Different use of terms ............................................................. 16  
  2.2.1 Non-specific JES2 and JES3 references ............................. 16  
  2.2.2 Collections of JESes .................................................... 16  
  2.2.3 JES startup processing ................................................ 17  
  2.2.4 JES parameter statements ............................................. 19  
  2.2.5 SYSOUT processors .................................................... 20  
  2.2.6 Remote workstations ................................................... 20  
  2.2.7 JES threads ............................................................... 20  
  2.2.8 Multiple JES2 instances ............................................... 21  
  2.2.9 JES initialization statements ........................................ 21  

Chapter 3. Convergence of JES2 and JES3 .............................................. 23  
3.1 JES2 to JES3 compatibility ..................................................... 24  
  3.1.1 JES2 health monitor .................................................... 24  
  3.1.2 JES initialization deck checker ....................................... 26  
  3.1.3 JES2 Health Check for Checkpoint Reconfiguration .......... 26  
  3.1.4 Job Execution Control ................................................ 29  
  3.1.5 Deadline scheduling ................................................... 29  
  3.1.6 Priority aging ............................................................ 30  
  3.1.7 Support to eight-character job class name ....................... 30  
  3.1.8 Disk Reader Support .................................................. 31  
  3.1.9 JES2 Multi Job NJE Job Streams ................................ 31
Chapter 5. JES Procedure and initialization decks

5.1 Introduction
5.2 Initialization statements
5.3 JES procedures
5.4 Automation considerations
5.5 JES2 Policies

Chapter 4. JES2 functions to help migration

4.1 JES3 to JES2 migration options
4.2 Job Execution Control concept
4.3 JES3 JECL processing support in JES2
4.4 Privileged support
4.5 JES2 initialization data set checker
4.6 SMF 84 record support
4.7 Eight-character JOB CLASS and JOB CLASS GROUP support
4.8 Interpreter after converter support
4.9 Functions similar to deadline scheduling
4.10 SPOOL management
4.11 JES2 Disk Reader
4.12 JES2 Multi Job NJE Stream

Chapter 3. JES2-only functions

3.1.10 JES2 //"ROUTE XEQ Support
3.2 JES2-only functions
3.2.1 Job correlator
3.2.2 SPOOL migration
3.2.3 Encryption and Compression of Spool Data Sets
3.2.4 JES2 Policies
3.2.5 Instruction Execution Protection (IEP)
3.2.6 z/OSMF asynchronous job notifications
3.3 JES3-only functions
3.3.1 Data Set Name disposition conflict resolution.
3.3.2 Spool partitioning
3.3.3 Job class group
3.3.4 Printer naming conventions usage
3.3.5 Main Device Scheduling
3.3.6 JES3 device control and device fencing

3.4 JES2 Multi Job NJE Stream
3.5 JES2 Policies
3.6 Encryption and Compression of Spool Data Sets
3.7 Instruction Execution Protection (IEP)
3.8 z/OSMF asynchronous job notifications

Chapter 2. JES2 functions

2.1 JES3 to JES2 migration options
2.2 Job Execution Control concept
2.3 JES3 JECL processing support in JES2
2.4 Privileged support
2.5 JES2 initialization data set checker
2.6 SMF 84 record support
2.7 Eight-character JOB CLASS and JOB CLASS GROUP support
2.8 Interpreter after converter support
2.9 Functions similar to deadline scheduling
2.10 SPOOL management
2.11 JES2 Disk Reader
2.12 JES2 Multi Job NJE Stream

Chapter 1. JES2 functions

1.1 JES3 to JES2 migration options
1.2 Job Execution Control concept
1.3 JES3 JECL processing support in JES2
1.4 Privileged support
1.5 JES2 initialization data set checker
1.6 SMF 84 record support
1.7 Eight-character JOB CLASS and JOB CLASS GROUP support
1.8 Interpreter after converter support
1.9 Functions similar to deadline scheduling
1.10 SPOOL management
1.11 JES2 Disk Reader
1.12 JES2 Multi Job NJE Stream
Part 2. Use Case Study

Chapter 6. Customer experience case study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Migration steps overview</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Planning and assumptions</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>JES2 system design</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Educating stakeholders</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Removing and replacing JES3 exits</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>Transforming JES3 special functions</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>Transforming JCL and JECL</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>Migrating system automation</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>Migrating security</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>Migrating your printer</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>Performance experience</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>Hints and tips</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.13</td>
<td>Ready to migrate</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>Project organization</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.13.12 Project timeframe ................................................................. 193

Part 3. Appendixes .............................................................................. 195

Appendix A. Sample JES3 exit to analyze JECL usage. ...................... 197
Sample JES3 user exit 33 ................................................................. 198

Appendix B. Comparison of JES3 and JES2 commands ...................... 203
List of commonly used JES3 and JES2 commands ......................... 204

Appendix C. Sample SMF84 Report program .................................. 205
Source code of SMF84RPT program ............................................... 206

Appendix D. DJC conversion and JEC examples ................................ 227

Appendix E. ......................................................................................... 227
DJC conversion test results ............................................................. 228
Using JES2 JEC .................................................................................. 232

Appendix F. SPOOL partitioning exits sample code .......................... 235
F.1 Sample exits overview ............................................................... 236
  Defining spool partitions ............................................................. 236
  Defining spool partition overflow ............................................... 237
  Defining default partition .......................................................... 237
  F.1.1 RACF profiles used by exits ............................................... 237
F.2 Exit 11 program source code ..................................................... 240
F.3 Exit 12 program source code ..................................................... 251
F.4 Other code used by exits .......................................................... 263

Appendix G. Alternative conversion programs .................................. 265
z/OSEM .............................................................................................. 266
ThruPut Manager Automation Edition ......................................... 266

Appendix H. Additional material ....................................................... 269
Locating the web material ............................................................... 269
Using the web material ................................................................. 269
  Downloading and extracting the web material .............................. 269

Related publication .......................................................................... 271
IBM Redbooks .................................................................................. 271
Help from IBM ................................................................................. 271
Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the US. This material might be available from IBM in other languages. However, you may be required to own a copy of the product or product version in that language in order to access it.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user’s responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive, MD-NC119, Armonk, NY 10504-1785, US

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you provide in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

The performance data and client examples cited are presented for illustrative purposes only. Actual performance results may vary depending on specific configurations and operating conditions.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

Statements regarding IBM’s future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to actual people or business enterprises is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided “AS IS”, without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.
Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at “Copyright and trademark information” at http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml

The following terms are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, and might also be trademarks or registered trademarks in other countries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CICS®</th>
<th>MVS™</th>
<th>Tivoli®</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Db2®</td>
<td>Parallel Sysplex®</td>
<td>VTAM®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPS®</td>
<td>RACF®</td>
<td>z Systems®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM®</td>
<td>Redbooks®</td>
<td>z/OS®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Z®</td>
<td>Redbooks (logo)®</td>
<td>z13®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM z Systems®</td>
<td>System z®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following terms are trademarks of other companies:

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.
Preface

This IBM® Redbooks® publication provides information to help clients that have JES3 and want to migrate to JES2. It provides a comprehensive list of the differences between the two job entry subsystems and provides information to help you determine the migration effort and actions.

This book considers the features of JES2 as available on releases of IBM z/OS® V2R3 and V2R4. It should be used with JES3 to JES2 Migration Considerations, SG24-8083.

This publication is divided into three parts:

- Part 1, “Planning to migrate from JES3 to JES2” on page 1, gives you information to make the decision and plan your migration.
- Part 2, “Use Case Study” on page 113, provides a Use Case Study based on an actual customer experience in a successful migration.
- Part 3, “Appendixes” on page 195, provides an appendix with sample tools that can help the migration process and exploitation of some of the new JES2 functions.

This book is aimed at operations personnel, system programmers, and application developers.

Authors

This book was produced by a team of specialists from around the world working at the International Technical Support Organization, Poughkeepsie Center.

Luiz Fadel is a consultant for Maffei Consultoria em Informatica Ltda. He retired from IBM in 2013 as an IBM Distinguished Engineer, responsible for supporting IBM System z® for the Latin America region, part of the Growth Markets Unit. He joined IBM in 1969 and has supported large systems since then, including working on two assignments with the International Technical Support Organization (ITSO). He was a member of the zChampions team and the co-author of several IBM Redbooks publications.

Lutz Kuehner is a Senior z/OS System Engineer at Credit Suisse in Switzerland. He has 33 years of experience in IBM z Systems. Lutz has worked for 10 years in the IBM Z® Presales support in Germany, developing and providing professional services for customers in the financial market. In addition to co-authoring several IBM Redbooks publications since 2001, he has been an official ITSO presenter at ITSO workshops.

Ricardo Paranhos is a Senior z/OS System Programmer at IBM Brazil. He has 30 years of experience in IBM z Systems acting as Solution Architect for z/OS projects and z/OS support. He holds a degree in Electrical Engineer from 1991 and Bacherol of System Analysis from 2014. He is a member of IBM Academic Initiative program since 2014. His areas of expertise include z/OS System Performance and Capacity Planning, IBM Parallel Sysplex® environment, DFSMS, and Legacy Modernization. He has developed some utilities for users that are available on the CBTTAPE site.

Thanks to the authors of the previous editions of this book:

- Luiz Fadel
- Nobuhiro Furuya
Thanks to the following people for their contributions to this project:

Lydia Parziale, Project Manager
International Technical Support Organization, Poughkeepsie Center

Tom Wasik, Gary Puchkoff
IBM USA

Yves Colliard
YCOS GmbH Germany
Now you can become a published author, too!

Here’s an opportunity to spotlight your skills, grow your career, and become a published author—all at the same time! Join an ITSO residency project and help write a book in your area of expertise, while honing your experience using leading-edge technologies. Your efforts will help to increase product acceptance and customer satisfaction, as you expand your network of technical contacts and relationships. Residencies run from two to six weeks in length, and you can participate either in person or as a remote resident working from your home base.

Find out more about the residency program, browse the residency index, and apply online at: ibm.com/redbooks/residencies.html

Comments welcome

Your comments are important to us!

We want our books to be as helpful as possible. Send us your comments about this book or other IBM Redbooks publications in one of the following ways:

► Use the online Contact us review Redbooks form found at:
  ibm.com/redbooks

► Send your comments in an email to:
  redbooks@us.ibm.com

► Mail your comments to:
  IBM Corporation, International Technical Support Organization
  Dept. HYTD Mail Station P099
  2455 South Road
  Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400

Stay connected to IBM Redbooks

► Find us on Facebook:
  http://www.facebook.com/IBMRedbooks

► Follow us on Twitter:
  http://twitter.com/ibmredbooks

► Look for us on LinkedIn:
  http://www.linkedin.com/groups?home=&gid=2130806

► Explore new Redbooks publications, residencies, and workshops with the IBM Redbooks weekly newsletter:

► Stay current on recent Redbooks publications with RSS Feeds:
  http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/rss.html
Planning to migrate from JES3 to JES2

This book provides information for organizations that have JES3 and JES2 and want to consolidate onto JES2. This publication is also beneficial to organizations that have only JES3 and are considering migrating to JES2.

In this part, we cover the information that you need to help plan and manage your own migration.

Perhaps one of your first questions is: "Why would an enterprise want to convert to a different job entry subsystem"? You might be considering such a move for the following reasons:

- JES3 has few new functions; JES2 features many enhancements.
- You may have both JES3 and JES2, and want to have consistent JCL and procedures across all your z/OS systems.
- Because more JES2 installations exist than JES3 installations, it might be easier in your area to find personnel with JES2 experience.
- It is possible that products you want to use do not support JES3.
- Perhaps a certain product is better tested with JES2.
- You might find that JES3 includes features that you no longer use.
- New functions often appear in JES2 before they appear in JES3, and you want to remain current in your product levels.
- You performed a financial analysis and found that costs might be reduced by consolidating systems and converting them to JES2.
- You are working to improve your availability and JES2 appears to provide more flexibility to make dynamic changes than JES3.
Not all of these reasons apply in every case. As with any IT strategy, your decision is based on a thorough analysis of the costs and benefits of migrating.

This book helps you identify what the migration effort entails. For some JES3 installations, the migration might be relatively easy, but for others, it is time-consuming and complex. It depends on the extent to which you use the capabilities that are unique to JES3.

**Positioning for migration**

Many of the issues that must be addressed when performing a JES3-to-JES2 migration pertain to the use of facilities that, at one time, were provided by JES3 only. Over time, many of these facilities were provided by the operating system. However, people continue using things with which they are familiar.

Even if you are not considering migrating to JES2, it is a good idea to ensure that any new applications or new jobs avoid the use of facilities that are unique to a particular Job Entry Subsystem (JES).

Most enterprises take several years to deliberate over whether they perform the migration. During that time, you might be creating many more issues that then must be addressed as part of the migration.

In the opinion of the authors, it is a good investment of your time to put tools, documentation, and education in place now to ensure that your users (including operators, production schedulers, application developers, and system programmers) stop using mechanisms that are unique to JES3. If you have JES2 and JES3 today, it is worth considering to stop using mechanisms that are unique to any JES.

We highlight changes throughout this book that can be made now that will not affect current operations under JES3, but that make the migration easier if you decide to go down that path.
Chapter 1. Why JES2?

This chapter presents arguments for technical professionals and managers about why JES2 is a better option than JES3 not only because of financial issues (JES3 requires another license fee and JES2 does not), but also because most JES3 customers successfully migrated to JES2. It also shows that the migration process can be easy and low risk.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- 1.1, “Introduction” on page 4
- 1.2, “Job Entry Subsystem” on page 4
- 1.3, “JES2 availability” on page 5
- 1.4, “JES2 job management” on page 8
- 1.5, “JES2 security” on page 10
- 1.6, “JES2 and JES3 compatibility” on page 12

1.1 Introduction

The decision to migrate from JES3 to JES2 can be difficult because of the following factors:

- The current staff lacks JES2 skills.
- The cost of migration exceeds the reduction in license fee.
- High dependency on JES3 features that you cannot give up.
- Your organization sees few benefits in a JES2 migration.

Additionally, some customers face the following questions, which are answered here:

- **Is JES3 going away?**
  
  IBM has announced the JES3 withdraw after the release following the z/OS 2.4 release. IBM remains committed to help the JES3 clients successfully migrate to JES2 and continues to be available to field questions and help clients plan for a successful migration.

- **Will JES3 feature new functions?**
  
  Unlikely. However, required changes to maintain the current functionality of JES3 will be done. On the other hand, functions are being delivered with JES2 like the Spool encryption and compression, JES2 policies, Disk Reader capability and enhancements on JES3 JECL support on JES2.

- **Do I need to (or should I) migrate from JES3 to JES2?**
  
  The migration should be a business decision that is based on the functions that your organization uses. Migration to JES2 is not currently required. Keep in mind, however, that the z/OS release after z/OS 2.4 will be the last z/OS release that will include JES3.

- **If I am new to z/OS, which JES should I use?**
  
  Customers are highly encouraged to use JES2 because JES3 will not be available in the near future.

- **I was considering migrating from JES2 to JES3. Should I?**
  
  IBM recommends that you avoid migrating from JES2 to JES3.

1.2 Job Entry Subsystem

Job Entry Subsystem (JES) is a required and strategic part of the z/OS operating system. Up to the z/OS release after z/OS 2.4, IBM offers two JES choices: JES2 and JES3. In the past, JES3 was considered to be the premium choice and continues to have license fees today.

In the early days of JES2 and JES3, the differences between the two were more obvious than they are today. JES3 was originally developed to assist installations that needed to manage multiple IBM MVS™ images. However, JES2 is used by most z/OS customers and became nearly a superset of JES3 functionality.

Today, JES3 functions, such as multi-system consoles, automatic tape sharing, dynamic initiators, and workload balancing, can be provided by the operating system. Therefore, they are available to installations that run JES2. This difference has left some JES3 installations wondering whether the premium they pay in licensing fees to run JES3 is still worthwhile.

Also, with the challenges for the use of integrated technologies and digital transformation, JES2 and JES3 must provide functionality, such as high availability, fault toleration, or digital integration capabilities with new environments.
IBM stated that JES2 is the strategic JES for z/OS and any development of new functions in spooling subsystems occur primarily in JES2. JES2 supports unique features in the following areas:

- Availability: spool migration and online merging of spool volumes
- Function: Support for email notification when a job completes
- Security: SPOOL data encryption and compression

### 1.3 JES2 availability

One important capability that is required by JES is to continue processing, even if one or more sysplex member fails with no effect on the total environment.

For this reason, when JES2 is configured as a Multi Access Spool (MAS, also called JESpLEX), all members can monitor and continue processing after one sysplex member fails. A JES2 MAS and a JES3 JESPlex must be entirely contained within one sysplex.

Since z/OS 2.3, the measurements and monitoring of JES2 key resources can be accomplished, and made available to the user via commands or reporting mechanisms; this can help in reducing or eliminating resource exhaustion in JES2.

Reserved space can be set aside for use in recovering the environment when resources are nearing exhaustion. Thresholds can be set and alerts issued well before resources are exhausted and a possible outage occurs.

#### 1.3.1 MAS members

In a JES2 MAS, all members are peers and can perform all JES2 functions. You can choose to run certain functions on one or more members; for example, network job entry (NJE) or printing.

Any member can join or leave an MAS at any time without affecting other members. Every MAS is defined as having 32 members, even if only one member exists. Members do not have to be predefined before starting. A new member can define itself to a MAS as part of its initialization.

One implication of this processing is that a single system environment does not exist in JES2. Even when only one member is active, it is considered a single-member MAS. As such, JES2 processing is the same if one or multiple members are in a MAS.

JES2 and JES3 use a single main task to do most of the work that must be done in the JES address space. In JES2, each member's main task does the work that is needed by that member. In JES3, one main task on the global must do the work that is needed by all members of the JESPlex. This approach can become a bottleneck for processing.

JES2 uses the z/OS cross-system coupling (XCF) services for communicating JES2 member status and other data among the JES2 XCF group members in a MAS configuration. Each member of a JES2 MAS starts independently, joining the JESXCF XCF group and uses group and member information from the initialization deck. This policy exists to inform any other MAS members of its existence and to open a communication path to other members. All members of a MAS must be contained within the same sysplex.

Members in the JESXCF group can communicate with each other by using z/OS XCF services. For example, this communication allows a members of the group to obtain access to the checkpoint data set lock and read the checkpoint into memory and process it.
1.3.2 JES2 resiliency

The resiliency features in JES2 are important for high-availability environments.

The Checkpoint dataset
The JES2 checkpoint holds the primary job and output queues, data that is needed to manage the spool, and other areas that JES2 requires to keep members synchronized. It also contains data that is needed to start or restart a member. The JES2 checkpoint process performs the following functions:

- Job and output queue back up to ensure ease of JES2 restart
- MAS member-to-member workload communication to ensure efficient independent JES2 operation

Checkpointing is the periodic copying of a member’s in-storage job and output queues to the checkpoint data set, which can be on a DASD volume or a coupling facility structure. Checkpointing ensures that information about a member’s in-storage job and output queues is not lost if the member loses access to these queues. Loss of access might result from hardware or software errors. Because all members in a JES2 MAS configuration operate in a loosely coupled manner, each member can select work from the same job and output queues.

In a MAS environment, the checkpoint data set backs up the job and output queues and links all members. It is the commonly accessible repository of member activity that allows each member to communicate and be aware of the current workload.

The checkpoint data set contains a record of member values that describe the overall configuration of the MAS environment and specific characteristics and information that describes the status of each member. The checkpoint allows all members to access and update (write to) the checkpoint data set. It also allows all members to refresh their in-storage queues by reading from the checkpoint data set.

Because checkpoint is the JES2 component that contains the major JES2 data areas, it requires short access times and specific capabilities for automatic recovery in case of failure.

Checkpoint reconfiguration
The checkpoint reconfiguration facility allows the dynamic redefinition of the checkpoint data set definitions for the JES2 multi-access spool (MAS) configuration. The reconfiguration allows the installation to:

- Replace a checkpoint data set.
- Discontinue the use of a checkpoint data set.
- Resume using a previously suspended checkpoint data set.
- Start using a new checkpoint data set.

It also ensures that no data is lost if a checkpoint error occurs. Data is written from data in memory and from the member that has the most recent CKPT, which ensures currency. For CKPT on CF, you can use the XCF rebuild function to move from one CF to another. With JES2 reconfiguration, you can move from CF to DASD or vice versa.

Additionally, the JES2 can automatically start a reformat reconfiguration function that is internally triggered if a CKPT data error is detected. It reformats the CKPT with current checkpoint data and does not change what data sets (structures) are being used.
The use of the coupling facility (CF) to hold the checkpoint results in the following benefits:

- Better performance and lock management
- Ability to use z/OS functions to move structures from one CF to other
- JES2 usage that is consistent with other CF users

**Health Check for JES2 Checkpoint reconfiguration**

The z/OS 2.4 brings a new health check to identify issues with checkpoint configuration that would prevent JES2 from automatically recovering from device errors. Report generated by the check can be viewed along with exception messages issued to the system console and used to identify what actions should be performed to improve the checkpoint settings to avoid potential outages.

The check runs by intervals and it is able to detect issues that could arise over time such as the amount of space available on the backup checkpoint volume becoming insufficient to hold a backup checkpoint. It is refreshed automatically when checkpoint settings are changed, either by a $T CKPTDEF operator’s command or by the checkpoint reconfiguration dialogue.

Following there is a summary of the checks that are executed by Health Check:

- Are all checkpoints defined (CKPT1, CKPT2, NEWCKPT1 and NEWCKPT2)?
- Are both checkpoints currently in use (CKPT1 and CKPT2)?
- If backup checkpoints are defined and exist on DASD, are they large enough to hold the current checkpoint?
- If backup checkpoints are defined but do not exist on DASD, is there enough space on the volume to create them?
- If running in DUPLEX checkpoint mode, has at least one member specified DUPLEX=YES?
- Is OPVERIFY=NO specified to allow JES2 to handle device errors automatically without operator intervention?

**SPOOL privileged space**

The SPOOL is the bulk data repository in JES2. It primarily contains JES-managed data sets that include job input (in-stream data) and output (SYSOUT). This area of functionality includes job-oriented data sets, such as the JCL, the output of the converter (internal text), and restart information (the job journal). It also contains several job-related control blocks that are used to manage the characteristics of a job and the data sets that it owns.

Precisely because JES2 is an essential component for all z/OS processing, one of the most undesirable situations is for the spool space to be exhausted. This condition affects all systems.

In z/OS 2.3, JES2 spool management can reserve spool space to deal with resource exhaustion. Approximately 1% of spool space is reserved by JES2 for the following items:

- Spool resources
- Jobs queue elements (JQEs)
- Job output elements (JOEs)
- Block extension reuse tables (BERTs)

This “privileged space” is sufficient to allow a user to perform the following functions:

- Log on to the system
- Submit jobs
- Resolve causes of exhaustion

Typically, privileged jobs, STCs, and TSO logons use this privileged space. Therefore, the normal management environment is still available during a resource shortage. To deliver this
benefit, JES2 uses an “emergency subsystem” that is another portal into the main subsystem.

With this emergency subsystem, a privileged TSO user ID can be logged on through SUBSYS(xxxx) by using the TSO LOGON command. This user account removes the cause of exhaustion, with no outage during the return to normal processing.

**Initialization data set checker**
Whenever a JES2 initialization deck must be changed, the question of whether it will work on next IPL is raised and requires actions to double check all of the coded specifications.

The initialization data set checker allows installations to verify their initialization data sets without having to start a JES2 subsystem. The process can detect syntax errors in initialization statements and problems with settings that might prevent JES2 from starting.

This initialization data set checker can avoid outages that are caused by JES2 initialization failure due to initialization parameters errors. The initialization data set checker analyzes to see whether current specifications are reasonable and no errors are found.

The checker can be used in the following ways:

- By specifying CHECK start PARM value (for example, PARM='cold,check')
- By using the alternative entry point HASJESCK (for example, PGM=HASJESCK)

The initialization data set checker is useful to test some initialization exits that run during JES2 initialization. The initialization data set checker loads all installation modules that are specified by using a LOAD(module-name) initialization statement.

This approach allows exits to define and process any installation- or vendor-defined initialization statements. Because the checker is not starting a JES2 subsystems, all modules are loaded in private storage (even if the LOAD statement specifies common storage). The normal JES2 initialization exits (0, 19, and 24) are called to perform any validation processing that might be needed.

**1.4 JES2 job management**

JES2 has a function to make it possible to write JCL for jobs that run in a specific order without the need for an external job scheduling package. This function is called job execution control (JEC). Although not intended to replace job scheduler, this function simplifies breaking down large, complex multistep jobs into multiple jobs that can eventually be placed under the control of a job scheduler.

It is also intended to ease applications that can analyze JCL while it is being submitted and break down the steps into separate, dependent jobs. This function helps users that are running JES3 and JES2 by providing similar functions as the JES3 dependent job control (DJC) in the JES2 environment.

The principal entity that controls job execution within JEC is a *job group*. A job group is defined by the JOBGROUP JCL statement.

The following JCL statements provide JEC support:

- JOBGROUP: Creates a job group.
- ENDFGROUP: Denotes the end of the job group.
- GJOB: Defines a job within a job group.
JOBSET: Provides a convenient method to define and reference a set of jobs with identical dependencies.

SJOB: Defines a single job within the job set.

ENDSET: Denotes the end of the job set.

BEFORE: The current job must run before the jobs or job sets that are listed with this JCL statement.

AFTER: The current job must run after the jobs or job sets that are listed with this JCL statement.

CONCURRENT: Defines a set of jobs or job sets that must run at simultaneously on the same JES2 MAS member.

SCHEDULE: Associates a job with a job group.

The group of keywords BEFORE=/AFTER=/DELAY= in the SCHEDULE JCL statement facilitates the ad hoc sequencing of jobs without accessing a static JOBGROUP, which is also known as dynamic job sequencing. Use this option to create dynamic scheduling on batch work flows when you process a job by using one of the following methods:

- By normal submit command
- By job scheduling software, such as IBM Tivoli® Workload Scheduler

In some job scheduling software, these keywords can be set dynamically by the software when the specified internal processing conditions are met. This software uses its own job editor processing to change the sequence or name of scheduled jobs into a JOBGROUP.

By using this context, production teams can create complex job scheduling, such as calendar dates, time spans, and conditions for job completion.

It is also possible to define how JES2 Input Processor handles JES3 JECL statements. If you allow JES2 to process JES3 JECL, the conversion of JES3 job streams that use Dependent Job Control (DJC) can be minimized or even avoided. JES2 Input Processing creates a JOBGROUP and adds all jobs in the same NETID to this group.

### 1.4.1 Email Delivery Service

JES2 Email Delivery Services (EDS) is a JES2 function that accepts email messages from JES2 interfaces and delivers them to the intended recipients (the email addresses). After a job ends, if conditions that are specified by the WHEN keyword of a NOTIFY JCL statement are satisfied and the notification method is set as email, JES2 sends job end message by an email message; for example, notify the security administrator if job security validation fails.

JES2 provides the following interfaces for sending email messages:

- The NOTIFY JCL statement specifies conditions and delivery method for job termination notification. One of the supported delivery methods is the email message process after a job ends.

- The Notify user message service (SSI 75) allows an application to send a message to a user. One of supported delivery methods for the message is email.

The following stages are used by JES2 EDS to processes email messages:

1. The email messages are stored on JES2 SPOOL when email messages are accepted for delivery.
2. Email messages are read from JES2 SPOOL and are delivered to the intended destination.

Separating email processing by using these stages allows JES2 to accept email messages, even if the environment does not allow immediate delivery of the email; for example, TCP/IP services are not available or the email server is not accessible. In addition, this separation helps to protect accepted email messages from system failure.

Most of JES2 EDS processing is performed in a separate address space. The name of the address space uses the format <subsystem>EDS, where <subsystem> is a subsystem name that is used by JES2. For example, if the subsystem name is JESA, the address space name is JESAEDS.

The following main functions are provided by JES2 EDS address space:
- Accepts email messages and saves on JES2 SPOOL.
- Reads email messages from JES2 SPOOL and sends them to intended recipient.

JES2 EDS accepts email messages and stores them in the JES2 SPOOL on any JES2 MAS member. No extra z/OS functions are required for that stage of email processing.

To deliver email messages, JES2 EDS relies on the services that are provided by z/OSMF. The z/OSMF server does not have to be active on the same SYSPLEX member. All MAS members can access the same z/OSMF server active anywhere in the SYSPLEX if communication to the z/OSMF server is possible.

### 1.5 JES2 security

Security in a data processing environment involves controlling and auditing access to resources that are important to your installation. In the JES2 environment, these resources include the following examples:
- JES2-owned data sets
- Input (from nodes, remote workstations, readers, offload devices, and commands)
- Job names
- System input/output that is on spool (SYSIN/SYSOUT)
- Output (to nodes, printers, punches, remote workstations, and offload devices)

JES2 provides a basic level of security for some of these resources through initialization statements. For example, each node in a network can be defined as having a certain level of control over work at each of the other nodes in the system. This level of control can give one operator limited control over each of the other nodes.

The control that is available through initialization statements can be broadened by implementing several JES2 exits that are available for this purpose. You can implement a more comprehensive security policy by using the System Authorization Facility (SAF) component of z/OS and a security product, such as IBM Resource Access Control Facility (RACF®). SAF provides a link to the security product to define any other security controls that your installation might require.

JES2 passes information to SAF to perform password validation, request authority to access a resource, and determine security information in various environments. When SAF and the security product indicate a decision on a security request, JES2 bypasses its own security processing.
1.5.1 Data encryption

The need for creating secure archived copies of business data is a critical security concern. Encrypting data that can be recovered at any time offers a high degree of privacy protection from unwanted access. For this reason, the use of data encryption became the most important feature to be used for data security.

NJE encryption

Because the NJE connection is available over TCP/IP, most installations use this option without any security mechanism as SSL or AT-TLS to encrypt the data that is transferred between nodes.

SSL and TLS provide excellent security, from a TCP/IP standpoint. These protocols encrypt data on unsecure links and ensure that the peer node at the other end of the connection is who it claims to be from a TCP/IP standpoint.

However, from an NJE standpoint, you might need more security to ensure that the peer node is who it claims to be. You can specify NODE and LINE parameters for connections, but these passwords are exchanged in clear text in sign-on records. They might be compromised if they are sent into an unsecure network.

The SECURE=REQUIRED option on NETSERV statement indicates that NETSERV should accept only connection requests with a secure protocol in use such as TLS/SSL.

With this option, the NJE traffic over TCP/IP connections can be secure and the data is protected, including the use of a virtual private network between the NJE nodes.

The JES2 can encrypt a particular line (in which case everything that is sent on that line is encrypted) or a particular transmission. End-to-end encryption is the process of encrypting a telecommunication line. When you use TCP/IP for performing NJE, you can define a policy agent for the network and exchange digital certificates between nodes that are in network.

SPOOL encryption

Starting with z/OS 2.4 JES2 has a function to encrypt and compress spool data improving security on sensitive information and reducing the storage requirements. Additionally, the compression can improve the performance of managing the data.

The spool data is encrypted using the z Systems hardware encryption through existing policy management, without application changes to the programs, by defining a record in the CKDS data set which can be identified and accessed via a 64 character key label.

The JCL parameter DSKEYLBL or JESJOBS class profiles can be used to identify selective SYSOUT and instream data sets to be encrypted. Data to be encrypted will first be compressed providing storage efficiency.

To select spool data to be compressed, the new COMPRESS= option on OUTCLASS(x) statement should be used even if no data encryption is required.

1.5.2 Passphrase support

The requirement for z/OS to accept the use of passphrases for user ID authentication added another security level and the possibility of integration between z/OS and other platforms.
The use of passphrase for user authentication on a JCL JOB card is accepted by JES2 as an extra security mechanism and compatibility between platforms. The keyword PASSWORD= on job card supports pass phrase. Consider the following points:

- If the data in the password field is 1 - 8 characters, it is considered as a password.
- If the data in the password field is 9 - 100 characters, it is considered as a passphrase.

### 1.6 JES2 and JES3 compatibility

For a system that has only a single z/OS image, JES2 and JES3 perform similar functions: they read jobs into the system, convert jobs to internal machine-readable form, select jobs for processing, process output, and purge jobs from the system.

However, for a system that has multiple processors, noticeable differences exist in how JES2 exercises independent control over its job processing functions. Each JES2 processor controls its own job input, job scheduling, and job output processing. In contrast, JES3 exercises centralized control over its processing functions through a single global JES3 processor.

#### SMF84 record

Record type 84 contains information that is collected by JES2 or JES3 monitors. This record is intended to provide insights into what the subsystems are doing during the interval the record represents.

In JES3, the information is collected by the JES3 monitoring facility (JMF). When JMF is called with the SMF option selected, these records are generated for each JMF interval. SMF records can be produced on the global and local processors.

In JES2, the information is collected by the JES2 health monitor. The records are generated by each JES2 subsystem address space at the top of every hour.

The SMF record (subtype 21) can be used for real-time management of JES2 memory resource usage. The record provides information for the following areas:

- The memory usage contains information about each memory section in the JES2 address space.
- The resource usage contains information about various resources JES2 manages.

#### JES3 JECL support

JES2 supports the processing of JES3 JECL statements with native support or translation into supported statements (see Table 1-1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JECL statement</th>
<th>Supported level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>///DATASET</td>
<td>Tolerated, but not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>///ENDDATASET</td>
<td>Required if ///DATASET used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>///FORMAT</td>
<td>Partially supported (converted to OUTPUT JCL card).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>///MAIN</td>
<td>Partially supported (supported in z/OS 2.2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>///NET</td>
<td>Partially supported (converted to JES2 job group).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>///NETACCT</td>
<td>Fully supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1-1 JES3 JECL statements that are supported on JES2
The activation of this support can be done at two levels: first it gives the ability to handle the JES3 JECL syntax as JECL and not a comment; second it gives control over how each JECL statement is processed.

JES2 includes support for the primary (//*) and alternate (*/*) prefix for JES3 JECL, except to //*ROUTE XEQ that does NOT support the alternate /*ROUTE XEQ syntax due conflicts with with the JES2 /*ROUTE XEQ statement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JECL statement</th>
<th>Supported level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>//*OPERATOR</td>
<td>Supported, but message text ends in 71, not 80.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>//*PAUSE</td>
<td>Not supported, ignored if present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>//*PROCESS</td>
<td>Tolerated, but not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>//*ENDPROCESS</td>
<td>Tolerated, but not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>//*ROUTE XEQ</td>
<td>Fully supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Terminology differences

This chapter describes some of the terminology you are likely to encounter in the rest of this IBM Redbooks publication. We focus in particular on cases where the same term is used in JES2 and JES3, but with different meanings.

This chapter includes the following topics:
- 2.1, “JES3 terminology” on page 16
- 2.2, “Different use of terms” on page 16
2.1 JES3 terminology

As a JES3 user, you are familiar with JES3 terms, such as processor (global processor, local processor). This term refers to the hardware instance (partition) that contains software to interpret and process instructions.

2.2 Different use of terms

JES2 and JES3 have long and somewhat independent histories. In some situations, the use of terminology might cause some confusion when you move from one JES to the other. In some cases, the same term is used to mean different things. In other cases, two different terms might be used to describe the same thing.

This section brings all of these cases together to help avoid confusion as you read the remainder of this book.

2.2.1 Non-specific JES2 and JES3 references

Often it is useful to refer to JES2 and JES3 in ways that are non-specific, as shown in the following terms:

- JES
  This term is a non-specific reference to a JES. It is used to refer to concepts that apply to both JESs. For example, “Each z/OS image must have a JES subsystem to process jobs.”

- JES-neutral
  Some functions work the same in JES2 and JES3. These functions are often referred to as JES neutral. For example, security processing is performed by the security product in a way that is JES-neutral.

- JES-agnostic
  Much like JES neutral, this term applies to something that uses JES2 service in a way that is unaffected by the type of JES that you are running. For example, “One of the goals in preparing for a migration to JES2 is to make your JCL JES-agnostic.”

2.2.2 Collections of JESes

JES2 and JES3 feature the concept of a collection of JES address spaces that share a single work queue. However, the following terms that are used to refer to the collection varies with the JES that is referenced:

- MAS
  A Multi-Access SPOOL, this term is used by JES2 to refer to the collection of up to 32 JES2 address spaces that share a single JES2 work queue.

- Complex
  JES3 uses this term to refer to its collection of a single JES3 Global and up to 31 Locals that share a single JES3 work queue.

- JESplex
  A JES complex is a JES-neutral term that refers to a JES2 MAS or a JES3 complex. You can also modify this term with the type of JES, such as a JES2 JESplex.
The term that you use to refer to one of the JES address spaces in the collection also differs by JES, as shown in the following examples:

- **Member**
  A JES2 address spaces in a MAS are referred to as members of the MAS. This term is also used to refer to members of a JESplex.

  In JES2, the member name defaults to the SMF ID of that image. You can override that name with a name of your choice, but the name is limited to four characters.

  You can have multiple JES2 instances in a single MVS image (poly-JES). The term poly-JES refers to the concurrent operation of multiple copies of JES2.

  z/OS allows more than one JES2 subsystem to operate at a time if one subsystem is designated as the primary subsystem and others are identified as secondary subsystems. Secondary JES2s can be useful in testing user modifications while the primary JES2 is being used for production.

- **System**
  JES3 address spaces in a complex are often referred to as systems. This terminology was developed because only one JES3 address space per z/OS image is available.

- **Main**
  This term is another name for a member of a JES3 complex. This member can be a Local or a Global.

  In JES3, the name of a JES3 Global or Local can be up to eight characters long.

JES2 supports up to three consecutive releases of JES2 that are running in the same MAS. JES2 enforces this rule and ships service to previous releases so that they can coexist with the newer releases.

JES2 also supports a more liberal migration policy. This migration policy covers migrating from one release of JES2 to a new release with a warm start.

### 2.2.3 JES startup processing

Operationally, JES2 can be started by using one of two methods. You can specify `PARM=COLD` or `PARM=WARM` (the default). A cold start clears all JES2 SPOOL and checkpoint data areas (delete all jobs) and as with a JES3 cold start, is rarely done. Warm starts are the normal way to start JES2. How JES2 processes a warm start depends on the environment JES2 discovers during initialization. Depending on the environment, a JES2 warm start performs different processing.

Regardless of the type of start, JES2 always reads its parameters from the PDS members that are pointed to on the HASPPARM DD statements or the default PARMLIB concatenation when it is starting. When reading from default PARMLIB concatenation, JES2 uses HASjex as member name, where jex is the subsystem name that is associated with it. It then compares the information that is found in the parameters with the information it receives from the checkpoint and from the other members of the MAS. If it encounters a parameter that requires a more disruptive type of start, it might issue an HASP442 message, which informs you that the parameter was ignored.
JES2 can perform the following types of starts:

- **Cold start**
  
  This start occurs when you specify `PARM=COLD` when JES2 is started. The JES2 spool is cleared of all contents. This type of start requires that all the members of the MAS are stopped.

  **Note:** On the system that is performing the cold start, you must take one of the following actions:
  
  - Perform an IPL.
  - Completely stop JES2 and then restart it and specify that it performs a cold start.

  Given that all work on the system must be stopped before this start is performed, little difference exists between stopping and restarting JES2 to perform the cold start and IPLing that system.

- **Warm start (single system)**
  
  This start occurs when you specify `PARM=WARM` when JES2 is started and the starting JES2 member is joining a MAS with other active members. The JES2 checkpoint is read in and processed. Any work that might be associated with this member from a previous instance is reset (marked as no longer actively being processed).

- **Quick start (single system)**
  
  This start occurs when you specify `PARM=WARM` when JES2 is started. This process is the same as a warm start except that no work is associated with this member from a previous instance. This process occurs if the member:

  - Was shut down cleanly by using a `$P JES2` command
  - Is starting after an all-member warm or cold start
  - Had its work reset by using a `$E MEMBER` command or through the `AUTOEMEM` process

- **Warm start (MAS-wide)**
  
  This start occurs when you specify `PARM=WARM` when JES2 is started and the starting member is the first (only) active member of the MAS. As with all other warm starts, the checkpoint is read in and processed. If any entry in the work queue indicates it is active, it is reset then. In addition, certain operating parameters can be reset only on this type of start.

- **Hot start**
  
  This start occurs when you specify `PARM=WARM` when JES2 is started and a previous instance of the JES2 address space had ABENDed and no intervening IPL occurred. As with all other warm starts, the checkpoint is read in and processed.

  Work in the job queue that is associated with processes that were ended when the JES2 address space was ABENDed are reset. However, work that is associated with active address spaces (running jobs, internal readers, and so on) is not reset. That work continues normal processing.

  **Note:** When working with a secondary subsystem, all start options are available and affect only the secondary subsystem without any effect on the primary JES2 subsystem.
JES3 uses the following similar terminology, but the effect can be different. For JES3, the start type is set in the response to message IAT3011:

- **Cold start**
  During a cold start, the initialization deck is read to determine the configuration. The SPOOL is initialized, and any jobs that were in the system are lost. A JES3 cold start requires that every z/OS in the JES3 complex is IPLed.

- **Warm start**
  A warm start also requires an MVS IPL before it is allowed. The configuration is determined from the initialization stream. Most job processing resumes after this less intrusive restart. As with a cold start, a JES3 warm start also requires that every z/OS in the JES3 complex is IPLed.

- **Hot start**
  During a hot start, the initialization stream is **not** read. Instead, the configuration information is read from control blocks that are stored in the spool. A JES3 hot start does not require that you IPL z/OS. If a system is IPLed and then JES3 hot starts, job processing resumes. Job processing can continue across a JES3 hot start if the system is not IPLed.

- **Hot start with refresh**
  Hot start with refresh is similar to a hot start except that the initialization stream is **not** reread. This process allows for initialization deck statements to be altered without requiring a warm or cold start and the associated complex-wide IPL.

- **Restart with analysis**
  Hot and warm JES3 restarts allow for an extra analysis option to be specified. When analysis is requested, more verification is performed for jobs on the job queue and invalid jobs can be purged.

- **Warm start with replace**
  This start performs the same function as a warm start. In addition, it allows you to replace a spool data set.

### 2.2.4 JES parameter statements

Both JESes include the following parameter statements that define objects to JES and set operating parameters:

- **Init deck**
  JES2 initialization data set. This parameter is read in on every start of a JES2 address space. The format of statements in the JES2 initialization data set deck is the same as the corresponding operator command and the display command for the statement.

- **Inish deck**
  JES3 initialization stream. This parameter is read when JES3 first initializes on a system and on a hot start with refresh.
2.2.5 SYSOUT processors

Both JESes support sending SYSOUT from SPOOL to physical or logical devices for processing. The following processors are referenced:

- Printer
  In JES2, a printer (JES-controlled or FSS-managed) is referred to as a *printer*. Applications that use SAPI are referred to as SAPI applications or SAPI threads. SYSOUT is commonly referred to as being placed on the print queue or the ready queue.

- Writer
  In JES3, a printer (JES-controlled or FSS-managed) or an application that uses the *SYSOUT API (SAPI)* is referred to as a *writer*. SYSOUT is commonly referred to as being placed on the writer queue.

2.2.6 Remote workstations

A remote work station that connects to JES is referred to as:

- RJE: Remote Job Entry (RJE) in JES2
- RJP: Remote Job Processing (RJP) in JES3

2.2.7 JES threads

Both JESes include a main task that is shared by multiple threads or processes. Externals also control the number of particular types of the following threads in both JESes:

- PCE
  JES2 processor control element. This control block represents a thread or process that is running under the JES2 main task. Each PCE performs a function (such as execution services), processes a job phase (such as the purge phase), or manages a device (such as a printer).

  Some PCEs are created at initialization based on keywords on *PCEDEF* or other internal constants. Others can be created with commands (such as *SADD PRINTER*). Exit code or installation load modules can also define and create PCEs as part of their processing.

- DSP
  JES3 dynamic support program. A DSP represents code that performs a small piece of job processing. Most JES3 job processing is performed by IBM written DSPs. These units of work, along with FCT entries, provide the basis for JES3 subsystem multitasking.

- FCT
  JES3 function control table. The JES3 main task processing scans a priority-ordered chain of FCT entries, looking for any FCT entries that represent active work to be done. Each FCT entry points to a DSP that is called to perform the work. Because FCT entries reference DSPs, the two terms are sometimes used interchangeably. Multiple FCTs that reference the same DSP can be inserted into the DSP chain. Some FCT entries are permanently stored in the FCT chain, and some are added and removed only as needed.
### 2.2.8 Multiple JES2 instances

JES2 supports running multiple instances of JES2 on a single z/OS image. The extra instances can be in a separate MAS to the primary JES2, or they can be in the same MAS as the primary JES2. You might want to have more than one JES2 instance for the following reasons:

- To test new functions on a production system, but separate from the production MAS.
- To offload functions, such as NJE or printing from the primary member to a secondary.
- To provide easy access to a secondary MAS on a production image.

The following terms are used to describe this concept:

- **Primary JES**
  This term refers to the JES that is the primary subsystem on a particular z/OS image. Only one primary JES is available.
  JES2 can run as a primary or secondary JES. JES3 can only run as a primary.

- **Secondary JES**
  This term refers to a JES2 subsystem that is not the primary JES subsystem. Many secondary subsystems can be on a z/OS image. JES2 subsystems always are available because JES3 does not support running as a secondary subsystem.

- **PolyJES**
  This term refers to the process of running multiple JES instances on a single z/OS image.

- **Alternate JES**
  This term is another name for a secondary JES2 subsystem. Alternate is often used when more than two JES instances are used on a single z/OS image. For example, “This system has three JES2 address spaces; one primary and two alternates.”

### 2.2.9 JES initialization statements

JES2 and JES3 fundamentally provide the same function: batch job handling. They both depend on a set of initialization statements to define the configuration to them. Therefore, it is not surprising that JES2 and JES3 include initialization statements that are similar. In some cases, they use identical keywords. At times, these keywords have the same meaning; other times, they have subtly different meanings.
Convergence of JES2 and JES3

This chapter provides information about functions and features that are available in JES3 that are provided by JES2. Also described is how this convergence processing is being adopted to make both products more compatible and transparent from a user viewpoint.

The chapter also covers the functionalities that are different between JES2 and JES3 and how they can be addressed when converting from JES3 to JES2.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- 3.1, “JES2 to JES3 compatibility” on page 24
- 3.2, “JES2-only functions” on page 31
- 3.3, “JES3-only functions” on page 34
3.1 JES2 to JES3 compatibility

Over time, the differences between JES2 and JES3 decreased. Although they have different processing mechanisms, they can perform the same actions from a user’s view point.

In the last releases of z/OS, you can see that these differences are becoming minimal, as shown in the following examples:

- JES2 now includes Job Execution Control (JEC), which performs functions that previously were available in JES3 DJC only.
- The use of SCHEDULE evolved.
- JES3 JECL support is enhanced in every new JES2 release.
- Disk reader and multi job NJE job stream support was added in z/OS 2.4.

Also, some JES3 functions, such as multi-system consoles, automatic tape sharing, dynamic initiators, and workload balancing, can be provided by the operating system and are available to JES2 installations.

The convergence between JES2 and JES3 is increasing and both products are performing similar functions (see Figure 3-1). The enhancements to JES2 introduced in each new release are making it easier to migrate from JES3 to JES2.

![Figure 3-1 Convergence between JES2 and JES3](image)

3.1.1 JES2 health monitor

The JES2 health monitor is a service that allows for the monitoring of the subsystem status. By monitoring the status of the subsystem JES2 is able to spot situations when the subsystem is not behaving the way it is expected to behave. JES2 uses the data provided by the monitor to notify the operator find out the causes of the problems within the subsystem.
Keep in mind, however, that the monitor is not a performance monitor; it can help you identify possible causes impacting the subsystem performance.

The health monitor automatically starts when JES2 is initialized and ends when JES2 ends.

The health monitor samples JES2 processing to collect data and provide information when JES2 is not responding to commands or the are problems not easy to diagnose. Such situations can be basic, as shown in the following examples:

- A command that is taking an unexpected amount of time to complete.
- A legitimate “bug” in JES2.
- An exit routine problem.
- Problems with checkpoint.

**Other code running in the JES2 address space**

z/OS Runtime Diagnostics provides JES2 diagnostic information to assist the system programmer in identifying symptoms contributing toward “sick, but not dead” behavior.

JES2-detected health exceptions are added as events in Runtime Diagnostics, which is started by using the `F HZR,ANALYZE` system command (see Figure 3-2).

![Figure 3-2 Response of F HZR,ANALYZE command with JES2 event found](image)

Information is gathered about the JES2 subsystem from the JES2 subsystem interface (SSI). Runtime Diagnostics analyzes the information that is received, determines a possible corrective action, and presents this action to the caller on the system console, the hardcopy log, and optionally, to a sequential data set.

Also, when Predictive Failure Analysis (PFA) detects a potential rate that is too low (for the PFA checks that support “too low” processing) and starts Runtime Diagnostics to determine whether events exist, JES2 Health Exception events are returned by PFA when they exist and causes PFA to issue an exception.
SMF record type 84 contains information that is collected by JES2 or JES3 monitors. In JES2, the information is collected by the JES2 health monitor. The records are generated by each JES2 subsystem address space at the top of every hour. The SMF record 84 subtype 21 tracks the resource usage by JES2, which is similar to existing subtype 4. The subtype 4 is the control block utilization section for JES3.

The JES3 Monitoring Facility (JMF) provides several reports that can be used by the system programmers or software support if any specific performance or tuning concerns exist in JES3. The JES3 monitoring facility collects data from the system to see how the installation uses its resources. This information can help detect many performance problems and help you to tune the installation.

A JES3 command *X JMF starts the facility that can produce a hardcopy report or SMF records.

### 3.1.2 JES initialization deck checker

In JES2, syntax checking on the initialization parameters data set can be performed by using the initialization deck syntax checker. This JES2 checker can run in batch, as a started task, or linked with no APF authorization requirements. The user under which it runs must be able to read the initialization decks.

The JES2 initialization deck checker can be used in the following ways:

- CHECK start PARM value (for example, PARM='warm,check')
- Alternate entry point HASJESCK (for example, PGM=HASJESCK)

Also, JES2 tends to be more forgiving of syntax errors in the JES2 initialization statements, which provides the operator with an option to resolve many errors during initialization.

The JES3 initialization deck checker is used to validate the format of the JES3 initialization statements. This process is more of an issue in JES3 than in JES2 because of the complexity of the JES3 initialization deck, especially if MDS is used. The IATUTIS program takes input from the IODF and uses that input to validate the syntax of the initialization deck.

**Note:** This initialization deck checker is enabled by using a JCL to run the program IATUTIS.

For more information about how to use initialization deck checker, including the JCL that is used to run it, see 5.2.1, “Verifying the JES initialization deck” on page 95.

### 3.1.3 JES2 Health Check for Checkpoint Reconfiguration

Introduced in z/OS 2.4 the JES2 Health Check for Checkpoint Reconfiguration is designed to identify problems with the checkpoint configuration that would prevent JES2 to recover from device errors automatically. The check will generate reports and messages issued to the console that will help to take the required actions to improve checkpoint settings to avoid potential outages.

The checker is able to detect issues that could arise over time, like the amount of space on the backup checkpoint volume not enough to hold a backup checkpoint, because it runs on intervals. If the checkpoint settings are modified the check is refreshed.
As part of the initialization processing JES2 will automatically add the checker to the Health Check.

In Figure 3-3 you can find the display of the checkpoint checker. The current status of the checker is exception.

```
   SDSF HEALTH CHECKER DISPLAY   SC74
   COMMAND INPUT ===>
   NP   NAME                   CheckOwner  State        Status
     - IXGLOGR_STRUCTUREFULL    IBMIXGLOGR  ACTIVE(ENABLED)  SUCCCE
     - JES3_NJE_SECURITY       IBMJES      ACTIVE(ENABLED)  SUCCCE
     - JES2_CKPT_CONFIG_WTSCPLX7 IBMJES2     ACTIVE(ENABLED)  EXCEPT
     - JES2_UPGRADE_CKPT_LEVEL_JES2 IBMJES2     ACTIVE(ENABLED)  SUCCCE
     - OCE_XT10I_CHECK         IBM0CE      ACTIVE(ENABLED)  SUCCCE

   Figure 3-3   SDSF Health Checker Display
```

Figure 3-4 on page 28 shows the information provided by the checker pointing out the exceptions detected; an operator intervention was requested.

If you look at the message you will see that if you maintain the current options the JES2 automatic checkpoint recovery will not take place. The reason for that is the operator intervention option been enable, So, in an event of an I/O error on an active checkpoint dataset an operator intervention will be requested.
The operator is asked to notify the system programmer.

**Figure 3-4   SDSF Display of JES2 Checker Exception**

--- Checkpoint settings for node WTSCPLX7 ---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JESPLEX</td>
<td>Mode: Duplex</td>
<td>叙事：Duplex: Enabled on at least one member in the MAS Opverify: Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKPT1</td>
<td>Sname:</td>
<td>In use: Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKPT2</td>
<td>Dname: SYS1.JES2.CKPT2</td>
<td>Volser: BHR5J2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEWCKPT1</td>
<td>Dname: SYS1.JES2.CKPT1</td>
<td>Volser: BHR5J1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEWCKPT2</td>
<td>Sname:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* High Severity Exception *

IAZH12BE Operator verification is enabled.

Explanation: Automatic JES2 checkpoint reconfiguration will not be performed because operator verification is enabled. In the event of an I/O error on an active checkpoint dataset, JES2 will enter the JES2 reconfiguration dialog which will require manual intervention by an operator to proceed. This will cause JES2 to be unable to perform work until the checkpoint reconfiguration is completed.

System Action: The check continues processing. There is no effect on the system.

Operator Response: Notify the JES2 system programmer.

System Programmer Response: Disable operator verification to enable automatic fallback to backup checkpoint datasets when an active checkpoint dataset suffers an unrecoverable I/O error. Operator verification can be disabled dynamically by issuing the following command: $1 CKPTDEF,OPVERIFY=NO Update the appropriate JES2 initialization deck to ensure that operator verification is disabled on future starts of JES2.

Problem Determination: None.

Source: JES2 Checkpoint Configuration Health Check

Reference Documentation: JES2 Initialization and Tuning Guide JES2 Initialization and Tuning Reference

Automation: None.

Check Reason: Verify JES2 Checkpoint settings for node WTSCPLX7

END TIME: 06/13/2019 13:02:05.294546 STATUS: EXCEPTION-HIGH

************************************************************************BOTTOM OF DATA****************************************************************************
3.1.4 Job Execution Control

The JES2 Job Execution Control (JEC) provides z/OS native support (through the standard JCL) for a job scheduling scheme within JES2 that can be used by any z/OS user. One goal is to preserve the relationships between the steps of a multistep job when it is broken down into a group of single (or few) step jobs.

Another goal is to combine a set of jobs into a network of jobs with related dependencies. The principal entity that controls job execution within JEC is a job group. A job group is a set of specifications between a JOBGROUP and ENDGROUP statement. The group defines the execution sequencing of a group of jobs and the jobs submitted after the job group specification.

The JES3 Dependent Job Control (DJC) includes a function that is similar to the JES2 JEC. DJC was originally provided as a JES3 function for installations that required a basic batch job networking capability and found that the use of conditional JCL (which uses COND codes) was cumbersome.

Over the years, most installations found that they required a more robust batch planning, control, and monitoring capability with less manual intervention. Now, the use of batch scheduling products, such as IBM Tivoli Workload Scheduler, is prevalent.

3.1.5 Deadline scheduling

With z/OS 2.3, JES2 provides functions to hold jobs until a specified time and to make jobs more likely to start running by a specified time. JES2 adds support for the SCHEDULE JCL statement with parameters HOLDUNTL and STARTBY. Use HOLDUNTL to hold the job until the specified time. Use STARTBY to move the job forward in the queue (increasing its priority, if needed) to make it more likely to start by the specified time.

The STARTBY function is also known as deadline scheduling control. The system cannot guarantee that a job finishes its execution by a certain time because too many variables are beyond the control of the system.

The system also cannot guarantee that a job begins its execution by a certain time. However, the system can now take measures so that the job has a fair chance to be the first in line to begin its execution by a specified time.

By using the STARTBY keyword on the SCHEDULE statement, users can specify an approximate time in the future when they want the job to start.

The system manages the priority of the job so that, by a target time, the job is near the top of the relevant job class or service class queue. In a sense, this function provides a time-controlled alternative to traditional priority aging.

Deadline scheduling is a function in JES3 that gives an user the ability to submit a job at a certain priority level at a certain time or day. It was also intended for jobs that must run at a designated time or period (for example, weekly).

These functions worked without a scheduling package or manual operator intervention. However, these functions can be better handled and controlled by a batch scheduling product, such as IBM Tivoli Workload Scheduler for z/OS, including its features for critical path processing and Event Triggered Tracking.

As processing capacity increased over the years, users came to expect that their jobs run when they are submitted; therefore, this function is not as critical as it used to be. If the job
includes specific resource dependencies or must run at a certain time for charge back reasons, that process can also be controlled by using different job classes.

**Note:** The use of DEADLINE scheduling does not guarantee that the job executes at the exact time that you want. Some installations might find this function manually intensive to replace.

### 3.1.6 Priority aging

Jobs are selected to run based on job class and the available initiators in that class, and based on a priority in that particular job class queue. Priority aging is used to help jobs that were submitted on a system with an insufficient number of initiators.

Periodically, as defined by the relevant parameter, if the job is still on the job queue, the priority of the job is increased. This process potentially gives the job a better chance of being selected by an initiator and was intended to ensure that low-priority jobs did not languish in the job queue forever, while higher priority jobs were continually selected ahead of them.

Both JESes feature mechanisms to increase the priority of a job in the input queue based on how long the job is there. Consider the following points:

- In JES2, the function can be controlled by:
  - Specifying a priority on the /*PRIORITY JECL statement for JES2-managed initiators.
  - The use of the PRTYHIGH=, PRTYLOW=, and PRTYRATE= keywords on the JOBDEF initialization statement.

- In JES3, the function can be controlled by using SAGER/SAGEL and MAGER/MAGEL keywords on the SELECT INIT statement in the initialization deck

However, many installations use WLM-managed initiators. Workload management can dynamically manage the number of batch initiator address spaces in a JES2 or JES3 environment. You can selectively turn over control of the batch initiator management to WLM for one or more job classes. WLM will start new initiators, as needed, to meet the performance goals of this work. By specifying MODE=WLM on the JES2 JOBCLASS statement or the JES3 GROUP statement, you indicate that the initiators for the job class should be WLM-managed. In this environment, the JES priority of the job is irrelevant after it is selected for processing. Before it is selected for processing, the JES priority can be changed, which might change the designated service class for that job.

### 3.1.7 Support to eight-character job class name

JES2 supports up to eight-character job class names, such as JES3. The keyword CLASS= on JCL JOB card accepts the eight-character job class. With this function, JES2 and JES3 have similar capabilities that are related to job selection and the job class characteristics that can be assigned to a job. Also, to avoid many 2 - 8 character job class names being associated with a single initiator or a device, you can create job class groups to manage these associations.
3.1.8 Disk Reader Support

With z/OS 2.4, JES2 provides function similar to the JES3 disk reader DSP. It allows copying of a member from a predefined concatenation of PDSs, PDSEs and z/OS Unix directories to an internal reader, passing the records in the member to JES2 input processing.

This feature is implemented using three constructs introduced in z/OS 2.4: the first one is SUBMITLIB that define the libraries where the source members resides. These libraries can be concatenated. The second one is the SUBMITRDR statement that defines the default for the input device. It is similar to the INTRDR statement. The third one is the $SUBMIT command that reads the members and passes them to the input processing.

3.1.9 JES2 Multi Job NJE Job Streams

Starting with z/OS 2.4 JES2 NJE has been updated to support multiple jobs in a single job stream. Prior to z/OS 2.4 JES2 allowed only job per NJE job stream; if a second job was encountered all jobs in the stream fail.

With this support you can send a set of jobs to a node and have them processed by input processing in the correct order.

3.1.10 JES2 /*ROUTE XEQ Support

With z/OS 2.3 the support for many JES3 JECL statements was introduced. z/OS 2.4 adds the support for the JES3 /*ROUTE XEQ JECL. The syntax rules are the same as JES3 but the alternate form /*ROUTE XEQ is not support due to conflicts with the JES2 /*ROUTE XEQ statement.

3.2 JES2-only functions

Several functions and features are unique to JES2 or behave differently in JES3. In this section, we describe some of these functions.

3.2.1 Job correlator

The job correlator (JOBCORR) is a 64-byte token that uniquely identifies a job to JES. The JOBCORR value is composed of a 32-byte system portion, which ensures a unique value, and a 32-byte user portion, which helps identify the job to the system. The UJOBCORR parameter of the JOB card specifies this 32-byte user portion of the job correlator. This job correlator provides the following features:

- Provides a larger name space for jobs (in addition to classical job name).
- Helps relating jobs to output and other records.
- Provides a simple way for applications to determine the Job ID of a job that was submitted.
- Is available with the z/OSMF REST API.

The UJOBCORR value can be overridden when the job is submitted by using the appropriate JES2 exits.

The job correlator is used to identify the job in multiple interfaces, including:

- JES operator commands
ENF messaging
Subsystem interfaces such as extended status and SAPI
SMF records

In the following example, the user portion of the job correlator is set to JMAN_COMPILE:

```
//TEST JOB 333,STEVE,UJOBCORR='JMAN_COMPILE'
```

Later, this value is combined with the system portion of the correlator to form a job correlator similar to the following example:

```
J0000025NODE1...C910E4EC.......:JMAN_COMPILE
```

|<--system portion----------------------|<--user portion------------>

In JES3 environments, this UJOBCORR parameter is accepted but ignored.

### 3.2.2 SPOOL migration

SPOOL migration allows an installation to quickly move data off a SPOOL volume in a period of minutes, instead of the days that a drain command takes. The processing can be done with active address spaces still accessing the volume.

The goal of the command is to get the source data set moved to a new volume or merged onto an existing SPOOL volume. The internal representation of the volume remains after it is merged onto an existing volume and persists until all jobs that were using the volume are purged. The volume continues to be displayed in $D SPOOL commands and in the volume list of a $DJQ, SPOOL command. The status of the “remnant” volume becomes MAPPED.

The two forms of SPOOL migration are MOVE and MERGE. In a move migration, the JES2 takes one INACTIVE SPOOL volume and moves it to a new volume that is not part of the SPOOL configuration. If three SPOOL volumes are available before a move, the JES2 continues with three SPOOL volumes after the move.

For a move, the source volume must be INACTIVE (HALTED). A merge migration takes the data on a SPOOL volume (in any state) and merges it into contiguous space on a target volume. If a merge starts with three volumes before the merge, it ends up with two volumes after the merge.

The third volume is displayed, but it is not being used (it is considered mapped). Merge is the least restrictive process. Any source volume can be merged to an appropriate target volume.

### 3.2.3 Encryption and Compression of Spool Data Sets

Customer sensitive data must be handled very carefully to meet demands of a secure world. IBM has introduced in z/OS 2.3 DFSMS the capability to encrypt MVS data sets with no change to the applications. This support did not address spool data sets that can also contain sensitive data. In z/OS 2.4 JES2 has the capability to encrypt spool data sets, using z System hardware without application changes.

The data sets that are encrypted are also compressed providing storage efficiency at the same time. With this function you can encrypt in stream and sysout data sets that reside on spool.

This function also provides the capability to compress spool data sets without encrypting them.
### 3.2.4 JES2 Policies

Many installations have to customize their JES2 system in order to achieve their requirements. These customizing involves coding JES2 exits using Assembler language. It also requires detailed knowledge of JES2 processing flow and control blocks.

In z/OS 2.4 JES2 introduces JES2 policies, a way to customize JES2 processing without the need to code exits. It is an alternative way to customize JES2 processing. Creating policies does not require programming skills. Customer formulates the required customizing in high level terms based on the job requirements and attributes. Keep in mind, however, that JES2 policies do not replace JES2 exits that are still supported.

There are multiple types of JES2 policies; keep in mind, however, that this support was introduced in z/OS 2.4 and the initial support contemplates only some policy types. Many more types will be supported in the future as the function evolves.

### 3.2.5 Instruction Execution Protection (IEP)

The Instruction Execution Protection (IEP) is a feature of the IBM z14 hardware. It allows storage to be allocate storage in a non-executable state. This feature helps to protect systems from errors such as stack overflows and malicious attacks.

JES2 uses this feature by changing the default behavior of the $GETMAIN macro. The default behavior in z/OS 2.3 was EXECUTABLE=YES. With z/OS 2.4 the default is EXECUTABLE=NO. This can change the way some user or vendor written code behaves; when code attempts to run inside storage allocated with this service, a program check occurs.

By using this service, JES2 assists in keeping systems more secure. If you upgrade to z/OS 2.4 and you are running on hardware previous to z14, JES2 continues to function the way it does with previous releases.

### 3.2.6 z/OSMF asynchronous job notifications

The z/OS jobs REST interface provides a set of REST services that allow a HTTP client application to perform operations with batch jobs and receive synchronous job notifications on a z/OS system. Through the z/OS jobs REST interface services an application can:

- Obtain the status of a job
- List the jobs for an owner, prefix, or job ID
- List the spool files for a job
- Retrieve the contents of a job spool file
- Submit a job to run on z/OS
- Cancel a job
- Change the job class
- Delete a job (cancel a job and purge its output).

The z/OS jobs REST interface services can be invoked by any HTTP client application, running on the z/OS local system or a remote system, either z/OS or non-z/OS. The z/OS jobs REST interface services are described in the document *IBM z/OS Management Facility Programming Guide*.

You can use the asynchronous job notifications function of z/OSMF to allow your programs to be notified when submitted jobs complete. With this function, the program that submits the job through the z/OS jobs REST interface services PUT method specifies a URL when submitting
the job. When the job ends, z/OSMF returns an HTTP message to the URL location, indicating the job completion status. The data returned is in the form of a JSON document.

The key requirement is that you must create a subscription to the Common Information Model (CIM) jobs indication provider for your system. Also, if the job notifications will require a secure network connection, you must enable an SSL connection between the client application and the server, including the sharing of digital certificates.

3.3 JES3-only functions

In this section, we describe JES3 functions and features that are unique to JES3 and are not available in JES2. Most of these functions are directly related to the way JES3 manages jobs.

3.3.1 Data Set Name disposition conflict resolution

JES3 resolves Data Set Name (DSN) conflicts before running a job. Consider the following sequence of conditions:

1. A job is submitted and requests access to a data set that is inconsistent with another job that uses that data set.
2. The newly submitted job is not selected for execution until the data set is freed by the running job.
3. Meanwhile, the job is placed in the JES3 allocation queue.

For example, if the new job requests exclusive access to a data set (DISP=OLD or DISP=MOD), and that data set is in use by another job, the new job does not start running.

Operators can display the JES3 queues by entering an *I $ command. If jobs are in the allocation queue, you can determine why they are in the queue by entering a form of the *I $ A J=nnnn command.

During job execution, a job might request allocation of a data set that is in use. In this case, the behavior of the JESs is the same and you receive messages similar to the messages that are shown in Example 3-1.

Example 3-1 Messages issued for data set enqueue conflict

```
IEF861I FOLLOWING RESERVED DATA SET NAMES UNAVAILABLE TO jobname
IEF863I DSN = data.set.name jobname RC = 04 RSN = 00000000 FROM SERVICE ENQ
IEF099I JOB jobname WAITING FOR DATA SETS
```

In JES2, the data set needs of a job are not considered when JES2 decides whether a job is selected for execution. As a result, conflicting data set enqueue and the “waiting for data set” message can occur more often.

However, you can use the JCL parameter DSENQSHR on JOB statement with the DSENQSHR subparameter of JOBCLASS definition. These parameters control how the system manages changes in data set disposition between job steps. In this way, you reduce control from exclusive to shared, which allows access by other jobs.
3.3.2 Spool partitioning

The JES3 spool can be divided into partitions that can be assigned to job classes, SYSOUT classes, or by user exit decision that is based on specific job characteristics. These partitions reserve spool space for important jobs processes.

To JES2, the spool is considered as a large repository space to hold the job data (input stream, SYSIN, and SYSOUT data set). This space can be used for any user who is authorized to process jobs. The spool partitioning on JES2 can be used as a way to assign specific spool volumes by creating a mask for users and the number of volumes on the FENCE parameter of the SPOOLDEF statement.

For this reason, to implement spool partitioning process on JES2, you should use the exits 11 and 12 to identify and control the spool volumes that a job can use. For more information, see Appendix F, “SPOOL partitioning exits sample code” on page 235.

Also, JES2 features a new enhancement for reserved spool space that is called privileged space that can be used for recovery purposes.

3.3.3 Job class group

A job class group is a named set of resource assignment rules to be applied to a group of job classes. System programmers define job class groups on JES3 initialization statements. They establish a link between a job class group and a job class by specifying a job class group name when they define the job classes. The job class group definitions in the initialization deck provide information about the resources that can be used by the set of jobs that is running.

The definition of job class group in JES2 is used to avoid the association of many 2 - 8 character job class names with a single initiator or a device. Then, you can create job class groups to manage these associations. In a manner similar to placing NJE nodes in SUBNETs, job classes can be defined to a job class group. Consider the following points:

- A job class can be in one job class group only, or in no job class group.
- A job class group is created when the first job class is added to the group.
- A job class group is deleted when the last job class is removed from the group.
- Deleting a job class also deletes the job class from its job class group.
- The maximum number of job class groups is 512 (in which case each group contains one job class).
- Job class group names must be unique, must range 2 - 8 alphanumeric characters, and must not match any existing job class name.

3.3.4 Printer naming conventions usage

JES3 does not restrict printer naming conventions. However, you must follow conventions in JES2 in assigning names to your printers. As a result, printer names in JES3 might be more meaningful to a human, but are not acceptable in JES2.

You might circumvent this issue by using JES2 destination IDs that match your old printer names. This issue probably has more effect on the operators because they must become familiar with the new printer names.
However, the output in JES3 is routed to writers that are then processed by printers. In JES2, output is routed to destinations and then printers select output that is associated with one or more destinations.

### 3.3.5 Main Device Scheduling

Main Device Scheduling (MDS) does not have much effect because all DASD volumes are always mounted and the tape drives are mostly virtual units. Nonetheless, JES3 provides the MDS feature to verify that all the resources (devices, volumes, and data sets) that are needed by a job are available before that job is executed. MDS can be disabled at a system level by using SETUP=NONE. It can still be overridden in jobs that specify //MAIN SETUP= in their JCL.

**Pre-execution setup**

Pre-execution setup (JOB setup) is the basic feature of JES3 for pre-allocation of all devices, including DASD and tapes. JOB setup reserves all devices and mounts all volumes that are needed by a job before job execution.

Job setup can be requested on a job-by-job basis by specifying SETUP=JOB on the //MAIN statement or on the JES3 initialization statement STANDARDS. SETUP=JOB is the default setting for the STANDARDS statement. Also, the resources are reserved from a JES3 setup perspective only. No ENQs or RESERVEs are issued.

For more information about MDS, see the chapter that is titled, “Main Device Scheduling”, in ABCs of z/OS System Programming Volume 13, SG24-7717.

Job setup also performs data set awareness. It prevents an initiator from being assigned if data set allocation conflicts exist. For more information, see 3.3.1, “Data Set Name disposition conflict resolution” on page 34.

The data set awareness feature is significant benefit in JES3, especially if you limit the initiators to a group. The feature stops a job from using an initiator, and then waiting for data sets.

**High water mark setup**

The high water mark setup feature reduces the number of resources that are reserved for a job. The feature determines the maximum (or high water mark) number of devices that are used by any step in the job.

Consider the tape-drive requirements for the following example job that features three steps:

- **Step One**: Two tape drives.
- **Step Two**: Three tape drives.
- **Step Three**: One tape drive.

This job reserves (or allocates) a total of three tape drives for the job because the maximum number of tape drives that is used by the job is three.

Without the high water mark setup feature, JES3 might attempt to allocate the total of six devices for the job. This allocation likely is not what was intended because JES3 views those devices as being unavailable to other jobs. This issue might by especially important for a long-running job in which only the last step requires many drives.

JES2 does not provide functions that are equivalent to MDS. You must take action before any migration to JES2 to eliminate use of JES3’s MDS features. It is likely that if you do use MDS, it is only used for tape.
If you use tape virtualization, it is reasonable to assume that you have more virtual tape drives than you ever use at one time. Therefore, disabling MDS probably has no visible effect on job throughput. Nevertheless, it is prudent to make this change before the migration. That way, if it does cause a problem, you can re-enable MDS while you investigate ways to address the problem.

### 3.3.6 JES3 device control and device fencing

The original default was for JES3 to control device allocation, including tape and DASD. Device fencing (also known as device pooling) was used to isolate or reserve a certain set of devices for a certain set of jobs or groups. For example, device fencing might ensure that a certain group of jobs uses DASD at a remote location only.

For DASD device allocation, it is now recommended to remove all devices from JES3 management by removing their definition from the JES3 Inish deck. This feature was most commonly used for tape drive allocations. However, with the combination of SMS-managed tape and tape virtualization, this issue is now less of a concern. Many customers no longer use JES3 to control their tape allocations.

You might be using JES3 MDS to control where a specific job is executed. For example, you might have a volume that contains a product that is licensed to only one system at a time. In this case, you can vary the volume online by using an operator command to only one system in the JESPlex and JES3 directs the job to that specific system. You can use Scheduling Environment to achieve the same effect in JES2.

Similar to member affinity, a job might be assigned a scheduling environment to ensure that it executes on specific members in the MAS. Use the SCHENV= keyword parameter on the JOB statement, or use the $T Job JES2 command.

Scheduling environments are installation-defined, 16-character names that might be available on any of the z/OS systems in the sysplex, or on none of the systems. Use workload management to define the scheduling environments and make them available or unavailable on each system based on the ON or OFF state of their resources.

#### Defining SCHENV for JES2

To get the JES3 job execution control based on specific resources in JES2, you can use the WLM Scheduling Environment function. With Scheduling Environment, you can control job execution based on resources and direct work to specific z/OS images where these resources are available.

Consider the following example:

- You implemented the utilization of a DUMMY data set in JES3.
- You set DISP=OLD to serialize the execution of jobs (JES3 does not select a job if one of the resources that are required by the job is not available).

In this case, you can instead use Scheduling Environment in JES2 to accomplish the same objective.

The following example shows how to create, in JES2, the environment to perform the same serialization that JES3 does. We select JOBCLASS B to be the class that is used by the jobs to be serialized. We associate to this class the DD_DUMMY Scheduling Environment and restrict the number of WLM initiated initiators to one.

The following example uses only JES2 and WLM definitions. No special code or exits are required.
Figure 3-5 on page 38 shows the WLM Definition Menu that is used to select the WLM definition that must be performed. In our case, we must define the Scheduling Environment. Select option 10 in the menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functionality</th>
<th>Definition Menu</th>
<th>WLM Appl LEVEL035</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>====&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definition data set . . . : none

Definition name . . . . . PLEX75 (Required)

Description . . . . . . .

Select one of the following options.
10 Policies
2 Workloads
3 Resource Groups
4 Service Classes
5 Classification Groups
6 Classification Rules
7 Report Classes
8 Service Coefficients/Options
9 Application Environments
10 Scheduling Environments
11 Guest Platform Mgmt Provider

After you select the Scheduling Environments option, a new panel is displayed with all Scheduling Environments that are defined in the WLM policy. From this panel, you can select any element from the list and use option 1=Create to create a new Scheduling Environment, as shown in Figure 3-6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action Codes: 1=Create, 2=Copy, 3=Modify, 4=Browse, 5=Print, 6=Delete, =Menu Bar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3-6 WLM panel to create a Scheduling Environment
After you create your Scheduling Environment (as shown in Figure 3-7), you must create a resource that is associated with this Scheduling Environment. In this example, the Resource Name that is defined features the same name as the Scheduling Environment.

![Figure 3-7 Creating the DD_DUMMY Scheduling Environment with DD_DUMMY resource](image)

The Schedule Environment DD_DUMMY is created, as shown in Example 3-8.

![Figure 3-8 DD_DUMMY Scheduling Environment is created](image)
After the Scheduling Environment is successfully created, you must save the new policy into the WLM couple data set so that it is activated by the operator, as shown on Figure 3-9.

![Figure 3-9 Installing the new definition on WLM couple data set](image)

The activation of the WLM policy is done by issuing the `Vary WLM, POLICY=` operator's command from system console or SDSF panel, as shown in Figure 3-10.

![Figure 3-10 Activating the new definitions to WLM](image)
By using the SDSF SE - Scheduling Environment panel (see Figure 3-11), you can display all Scheduling Environments that are defined for this Sysplex, and in which systems the Scheduling Environment is available.

Figure 3-11   SDSF SE panel showing the defined Scheduling Environments

When the Scheduling Environment is defined or after an IPL, the resources are not available on any system in the sysplex and they must be activated. The initial status of the scheduling environments is shown in Figure 3-11.

You activate a resource that is associated to a Scheduling Environment by issuing the `Modify WLM,RESOURCE=` operator’s command, as shown the Figure 3-12.

Figure 3-12   Setting a resource that is associated to Scheduling Environment to ON
After the resource that is associated with the Scheduling Environment is activated on a system, it becomes available in that system. The jobs that are defined to that SCHENV can be selected by WLM to be executed in that z/OS image. The SDSF SE panel with the SCHENV=DD_DUMMY now available on system SC74 is shown in Figure 3-13.

Consider a scenario in which you want to create an environment where only one job can be executed at a time. In addition to the Scheduling Environment creation, you must associate a specific job execution class to that Scheduling Environment (in our case, class B). You also must set the maximum number of jobs that can execute in the class to 1, as shown in Figure 3-14. The JOBCLASS(B) is set to MODE=WLM, SCHENV=DD_DUMMY and the XEQCOUNT=(MAXIMUM=1).

You can also use the same approach to direct JOBS to a specific z/OS image (for accounting purposes) and this JOBS uses a specific volume. In JES3, you can vary that volume online to that system only. In JES2, you can associate those JOBS to a specific Schedule Environment and activate the resources of that environment in one z/OS image only (as we did for DD_DUMMY). In this situation, the initiator that handles the class can have XEQCOUNT=(MAXIMUM=) greater than 1.
JES2 functions to help migration

JES2 and JES3 evolved over time by introducing new functions that address the needs of their specific customer sets. As a result, specific statements in job entry control language (JECL) and job control language (JCL) are unique to JES2 or JES3 and created several differences between them.

This IBM Redbooks publication covers JES2 features that have been included in JES2 that helps to decrease these differences. For more information about JECL and JCL the differences between the languages before z/OS V2.2, see JES3 to JES2 Migration Considerations, SG24-8083.

This chapter includes the following topics:
- 4.1, “JES3 to JES2 migration options” on page 44
- 4.2, “Job Execution Control concept” on page 44
- 4.3, “JES3 JECL processing support in JES2” on page 49
- 4.4, “Privileged support” on page 66
- 4.5, “JES2 initialization data set checker” on page 69
- 4.6, “SMF 84 record support” on page 69
- 4.7, “Eight-character JOB CLASS and JOB CLASS GROUP support” on page 70
- 4.8, “Interpreter after converter support” on page 72
- 4.9, “Functions similar to deadline scheduling” on page 74
- 4.10, “SPOOL management” on page 77
4.1 JES3 to JES2 migration options

We think that the best way to migrate from JES3 to JES2 is to convert your JES3 JCL and JECL to the JES2 equivalent instead of JES2 capability to interpret and convert JES3 JECL. This approach avoids confusion, eliminates the need to maintain skills in both types of JECL, and provides you with a clean base for moving forward. Nearly every JESS3-provided function can be re-created in a JES2 environment through a combination of standard JES2 functions, z/OS functions, and (if necessary) user exits.

4.2 Job Execution Control concept

The JES2 Job Execution Control (JEC) and Deadline Scheduling are features that were introduced in z/OS 2.2. We cover the following topics in this section:

- Purpose of the JEC
- New JOBGROUP and related JCL statements that comprise JEC
- Job group logging job, which is used to record state transitions within the group and facilitate job group management
- Simultaneous execution of a set of jobs that uses the CONCURRENT JCL statement
- Commands that are used to manage job groups
- Deadline Scheduling feature

JEC provides simple controls that can facilitate the breaking down of jobs into their constituent parts. That is, taking a multistep job and breaking it into multiple separate but related jobs. When these jobs are submitted, JES2 manages their execution in the correct order.

Also, by using JEC, you can define a set of two or more jobs for simultaneous execution. These jobs run in parallel on the same z/OS image. This function helps users that are running JES3 and JES2 by providing similar functions as the JES3 dependent job control (DJC) in the JES2 environment.

The principal entity that controls job execution within JEC is a job group. A job group is defined by a JOBGROUP JCL statement.

The following JCL statements provide JEC support:

- JOBGROUP: Creates a job group
- ENDDGROUP: Denotes the end of the job group
- GJOB: Defines a job within a job group
- JOBSET: Provides a convenient method to define and reference a set of jobs with identical dependencies
- SJOB: Defines a single job within the job set
- ENDS: Denotes the end of the job set
- BEFORE: Defines jobs or job sets that the current job must run before
- AFTER: Defines jobs or job sets that the current job must run after
- CONCURRENT: Defines a set of jobs or job sets that must run at the same time (simultaneously) on the same z/OS image
4.2.1 Job group concept

The job group is an entity that describes the relationships between multiple separate jobs. A job group is defined by the JOBGROUP JCL statement.

Note: The job group definition defines the dependencies between the jobs only. The constituent jobs are defined separately by a traditional JCL statement.

The definition of a job group is static. Jobs cannot be added and dependencies cannot be changed after the job group is defined.

A job group includes a job group logging job that is associated with it. This job is a special type of job that acts as the front end for the job group. It serves the following purposes:

- The JESJCLIN data set of the logging job includes statements that are used to define the job group.
- The job log data set (JESMSGLG) contains messages about important events that are related to the jobs in the job group and to transitions in the job group state. For example, a message is logged when the job group completes, when each job starts, completes, and then is flushed.
- The logging job is used as a front end for the job group by the commands that act on the group (hold, cancel, and purge).
- The logging job is used as a front end for the job group by the extended status subsystem interface (SSI) and the job modify SSI. It is used for filtering, and so on.

After a job group is instantiated, jobs can then register to it through the SCHEDULE JCL statement. Any JES2 batch job can be registered to a job group.

These concepts are shown in Example 4-1.

Example 4-1   JOBGROUP Example

```bash
//TESTE1 JOBGROUP
//*
//TEST1 GJOB
//*
//TEST2 GJOB
// AFTER NAME=(TEST1,TEST6)
//*
//TEST3 GJOB
// AFTER NAME=TEST1
//*
//TEST4 GJOB
// AFTER NAME=TEST2
//*
//TEST5 GJOB
// AFTER NAME=TEST2
//TEST6 GJOB
//TEST7 GJOB
// AFTER NAME=TEST6
//MYGROUP ENDGROUP
```
When this JCL is submitted, JES2 instantiates job group TESTE1 in the JES2 checkpoint. A logging job with the name TESTE1 is also created. Notice that no jobs are registered to the group, at this point. When jobs are registered, the following process occurs:

- TEST2 runs after TEST1 and TEST6 complete.
- TEST3 runs after TEST1.
- TEST5 runs after TEST2 finishes.
- TEST7 runs after TEST6 completes.
- TEST1 and TEST6 have no dependencies (they run immediately).

The SCHEDULE JCL statement is used to register (associate) jobs with the job group (see Example 4-2).

**Example 4-2  SCHEDULE JCL Statement**

```
// SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=TESTE1
```

The SCHEDULE JCL must follow the JOB statement before the first EXEC statement. A JCL error is generated if it is misplaced.

After the JCL for a job with a SCHEDULE statement is successfully processed, the job is registered to the job group that is named on the JOBGROUP keyword. Jobs that are defined as part of a job group can be submitted in any order. However, you must submit them after the JCL of the job group is processed and the job group definition is committed to the JES2 checkpoint.

The job group owns certain resources and is authenticated by using the same process as normal batch jobs. This authentication includes checking profiles, such as the JESJOBS SUBMIT profile.

When a batch job is submitted that is registered to a job group, a check is made while the job is converting to validate the jobs access to the job group. If the user ID that owns the job group is the same as the user ID that owns the batch job, no other validation is performed (that is, no profiles are checked). If the user IDs are not the same, a check for authentication is made.

For more information about JOBGROUPs examples, see Appendix D, “DJC conversion and JEC examples” on page 227.

**Use of JOBSET**

JOBSET is a convenient method to define jobs with the same set of dependencies within a JOBGROUP. In the example that is shown in Figure 4-1 on page 47, TEST3, TEST4, and TEST5 share dependencies.
Chapter 4. JES2 functions to help migration

Figure 4-1 Use of JOBSET

All references to the set are made by using the set name (SET1).

CONCURRENT statement

The CONCURRENT statement denotes that the following jobs must run simultaneously on the same z/OS image:

- The job that is specified by GJOB statement
- One or more jobs that are listed in the NAME parameter of the CONCURRENT statement

The jobs that are associated in this manner comprise what is called a concurrent set.

The syntax of the CONCURRENT JCL statement is shown in Example 4-4.

Example 4-3 CONCURRENT Statement

```java
//TEST5 GJOB
// CONCURRENT NAME=\(name\,name\,\ldots\)
```

It is important to understand the difference between the following aspects of job execution:

- Parallelism that is provided by the CONCURRENT statement
- Job-execution parallelism that is provided by the basic job group functionality

For example, consider jobs in a job group that do not have dependencies between them that are defined by BEFORE and AFTER JCL statements. Such jobs can run in any order on any z/OS image at the same time or at different times, depending on the operational state of z/OS images. In contrast to that example, jobs in a concurrent set must run at the same time on the same z/OS image.

JOBGROUP commands

Various operator commands can be used on the job group after the group is instantiated, including the following examples:

- `$CG'MYGROUP`: Cancel a job group and all the jobs that are registered to it.
- `$PG'MYGROUP`: Purge a job group (if completed) and all jobs that are registered to it.
- `$HG'MYGROUP`: Hold a job group.
- `$AG'MYGROUP`: Release a job group.
- `$TG'MYGROUP`: Change attributes of a job group.
$DG'MYGROUP',SUMMARY: Display a summary of a job group.
$DG'MYGROUP',JOBS: Display only job information for the job group.

The example that is shown in Example 4-1 on page 45 is simple. The 10 new JCL statements provide the base that can be used to model complex job relationships.

The job log data set for the logging job shows step-by-step information about the execution flow of the jobs in the job group. Also, the JOBGROUP commands provide the control and monitoring functions that are needed to maintain a smoothly running job group.

### 4.2.2 Deadline scheduling

JES2 provides functions to hold jobs until a specified time and to make jobs more likely to start running by a specified time. Various keywords of a SCHEDULE statement provide the following convenient functions that add flexibility to the job management task:

- Use the **HOLDUNTIL**; keyword to specify that the job must be in the held state until the time that is specified by the keyword. Then, the job is automatically released and can become eligible for execution.
- Use the **STARTBY**; keyword to specify the target execution deadline for the job.
- Use the **WITH**; keyword to indicate that the job must not run unless another (reference) job is active. When the job runs, the job must run on the same z/OS image as the reference job.

You can use these features on their own or together with the JEC to further enhance the job scheduling capabilities of native work management on z/OS.

**HOLDUNTIL**

HOLDUNTIL keyword on the SCHEDULE statement tells the system that a job must be placed in the held state at the submit time and be released at the specified time.

HOLDUNTIL specifies the time in one of the following formats:

- Interval notation: Some number of hours and minutes from the time the job was submitted to the system. The syntax HOLDUNTIL='+03:20 means that job must be released 3 hours and 20 minutes after the submission.
- Point In Time Notation: Direct specification of the time and optionally date when a job must be released. The syntax HOLDUNTIL=('13:15','01/08/2018') means that job must be released at 1:15 PM on Aug. 5, 2018.

**STARTBY**

By using the STARTBY keyword on the SCHEDULE statement, a user can specify an approximate time in the future to start the job. The system manages the priority of the job so that the job is near the top of the relevant job class or service class queue by the target time. In a sense, this function provides a time-controlled alternative to traditional priority aging.

STARTBY syntax is identical to the syntax of the HOLDUNTIL function. Target time can be specified in one of the same two formats: Interval or point-in-time notation.

**WITH**

Another job scheduling function is provided by the WITH keyword of the SCHEDULE statement. The WITH keyword indicates that a job must be selected for execution on the same system where another job (a reference job) is active. Until a reference job becomes active, the job that uses WITH function cannot be selected for execution.
The jobs can be submitted in any order. However, it is better to use the WITH keyword to submit and start the reference job before the jobs that point to it. A different order causes more system overhead.

A reference job does not have to be unique in the JESplex. If multiple jobs with the correct name are active on different z/OS images, the system chooses one of them. The choice of a z/OS image is unpredictable.

### 4.3 JES3 JECL processing support in JES2

JES2 has the capability to process various JES3 JECL statements if the corresponding options is activated. With this option, most of existing JES3 JECL statements can be processed by JES2 transparently. This option reduces the JECL conversion that is needed to run jobs that are originally coded for JES3 in a JES2 environment. As a result, you migrate JES3 to JES2 with minimal changes to your existing JES3 JECLs.

#### 4.3.1 Activating JES3 JECL support

JES2 supports the processing of JES3 JECL statements in native support or translation into supported statements. The INPUTDEF JES3JECL and the JECLDEF JES3 initialization statements control how JES2 input processing handles various JES3 JECL statements. You can also use commands to perform the same control task.

Two levels of activation for this support are provided. In the first level, the following command enables the recognition of JES3 JECL syntax as JECL, and not as a comment:

\[ \text{T INPUTDEF,JES3JECL=PROCESS} \]

This command tells JES2 that whenever a JES3 JECL statement is encountered, JES2 will attempt to process it directly or by translating it into a JCL or a JES2 JECL statement.

On the other hand if you issue the command:

\[ \text{T INPUTDEF,JES3JECL=IGNORE} \]

JES2 will ignore all JES3 JECL statements. This option is the default.

The second level controls how each JECL statement is processed, as shown in the following example:

\[ \text{T JECLDEF,JES3=(MAIN=PROCESS, DATASET=PROCESS, ROUTE=PROCESS,...)} \]

This function supports the primary (//*) and alternative /* prefix for JES3 JECL. However, /* for NETACCT and ROUTE XEQ defaults to JES2 JECL.

INPUTDEF and JECLDEF have single-member scope. Therefore, you can apply the same definition to all MAS members to keep consistent behavior among MAS members.

Also, in a hot start, INPUTDEF and JECLDEF in the initialization deck including defaults (IGNORE) are used unconditionally. This usage applies even if you modified INPUTDEF or JECLDEF by \text{T} commands before JES2 restarts. Therefore, you must define these statements explicitly in the initialization deck if you want to change the default value (IGNORE).
**JES3 JECL toleration: JECLDEF for JES3**

The following parameters are used for controlling JES3 JECL processing:

```plaintext
JECLDEF JES3=(
    MAIN = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    FORMAT = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    ROUTE = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    OPERATOR = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    DATASET = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    ENDDATASET = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    PROCESS = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    ENDPRECESS = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    NET = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    NETACCT = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
    PAUSE = PROCESS | IGNORE | WARN | FAIL
)
```

Consider the following points:

- **PROCESS** means that the specific JES3 JECL statement is to be processed (translated or directly processed).
- **IGNORE** means that the specific JES3 JECL statement is not recognized and ignored. This is the default.
- **WARN** means that the specific JES3 JECL statement is to be processed (translated or directly processed), but a warning message is issued as shown in the following example:
  
  HASP1130 JECL card xxxx encountered

- **FAIL** means that the specific JES3 JECL statement is not to be processed and the corresponding job is not executed with a JCL ERROR as shown in Example 4-4.

**Example 4-4**  
FAIL indicating that specific JES3 JECL statement is not processed

IEFC452I jobname - JOB NOT RUN - JCL ERROR
$HASP106 JOB DELETED BY JES2 OR CANCELLED BY OPERATOR BEFORE EXECUTION
HASP1130 JECL card xxxx encountered

**Level of support for JES3 JECL**

Each statement has different support level, as shown in Example 4-5.

**Example 4-5**  
Support levels for JES3 JECL

```plaintext
//*DATASET Tolerated, but not supported
//*ENDDATASET Required if //*DATASET used
//*FORMAT Partially supported (converted to OUTPUT JCL card)
//*MAIN Partially supported
//*NET Partially supported (converted to JES2 job group)
//*NETACCT Fully supported
//*OPERATOR Supported, but message text ends in 71, not 80
//*PAUSE Not supported, ignored if present
//*PROCESS Tolerated, but not supported
//*ENDPRECESS Tolerated, but not supported
//*ROUTE XEQ Fully supported
```
//*MAIN JECL keywords support
Each MAIN JECL keyword has different support level, as shown in Example 4-6.

Example 4-6  //*MAIN keywords support level
ACMAIN, IORATE, LREGION, MSS, RINGCHK, TRKGRPS, TYPE –Obsolete
BYTES, CARDS, CLASS, HOLD, JOURNAL, LINES, ORG –Supported
PAGES, PROC, SYSTEM –Supported
DEADLINE, EXPDTCHK, FAILURE, FETCH, SETUP, SPART –Not supported
THWSSEP, UPDATE, USER –Not supported

Obsolete means that a warning message is issued as shown in the following example, and
the keyword is ignored:
HASP1132 Obsolete keyword xxxx ignored

Not supported means that a warning message is issued as shown in the following example, and
the keyword is ignored:
HASP1133 Unsupported keyword xxxx used

//*FORMAT JECL keywords support
Like //*MAIN JECL keywords, each //*FORMAT JECL keyword has a different support level,
as shown in Example 4-7.

Example 4-7  //*FORMAT keywords support
PR/PUpositional –ignored
DDNAME, CARRIAGE/FCB, CHARS, COMPACT, COPIES, DEST –supported
EXTWTR, FLASH, FORMS, MODIFY, PRTY, STACKER, TRAIN–supported
CHNSIZE, INT, OVFL, THRESHLD –not supported

Not supported means that an error message is issued as shown in the following example, and
the keyword is ignored:
HASP1133 Unsupported keyword xxxx used

Each //*FORMAT statement requires a //OUTPUT statement, placed just after the JOB
statement and before the first EXEC statement, created automatically by JES2 as part of the
//*FORMAT JECL processing. The name that is given the OUTPUT statements uses the
format JES2nnnn where nnnn begins at 0000, as shown in Example 4-8.

Example 4-8  OUTPUT statement format
HASP1312 JES20000 OUTPUT statement created for this //*FORMAT
/JES20000 OUTPUT DDNAME=SYSUT2,COPIES=2 <- created OUTPUT JCL by JES2
//*FORMAT PR,DDNAME=SYSUT2,COPIES=2 <- original JES3 //*FORMAT JECL

//*NETACCT keyword support
All keywords are supported in the same way that JES3 supports them.

//*NET JECL keywords support
Each //*NET JECL keyword has different support level, as shown in Example 4-9.

Example 4-9  //*NET keywords support
ID/NETID, ABCMP/AC, ABNORMAL, NORMAL, NETREL/NR –Supported
Obsoleten means that a warning message is issued as shown in the following example, and the keyword is ignored:

HASP1132 Obsolete keyword xxxx ignored

The following message is issued if keywords are supported:

HASP1309 //**NET card - Statement successfully processed

You see this message even when obsolete parameters are included with HASP1132.

For more information about DJC, see 6.6, “Transforming JES3 special functions” on page 145.

//**ROUTE XEQ keyword support

The keyword XEQ is supported in same way that JES3 supports it. JES2 does not support alternate JES3 /**ROUTE XEQ syntax due to conflict with the JES2 /**ROUTE XEQ statement.

**JES3 JECL support summary**

*Table 4-1* JES3 JECL support is listed in Table 4-1, where it is assumed that INPUTDEF JES3JECL=PROCESS is enabled. **JES3 JECL support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES3 JECL</th>
<th>Support level</th>
<th>JECLDEF PROCESS</th>
<th>JECLDEF IGNORE</th>
<th>JECLDEF WARN</th>
<th>JECLDEF FAIL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATASET</td>
<td>Tolerated, but not supported</td>
<td>No additional msg</td>
<td>JCL error (IEFC019)</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDataset</td>
<td>Tolerated, but not supported</td>
<td>No additional msg</td>
<td>JCL error (IEFC019)</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Partially supported (converted to JES2 job group)</td>
<td>HASP1312 (HASP1133)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIN</td>
<td>Partially supported</td>
<td>No additional msg (HASP1132) (HASP1133)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NET</td>
<td>Partially supported (converted to OUTPUT JCL)</td>
<td>HASP1309 (HASP1300) (HASP1300 (HASP1304) (HASP1132)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NETACCT</td>
<td>Fully supported</td>
<td>No additional msg</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATOR</td>
<td>Supported, but message text ends in 71, not 80</td>
<td>$HASP104</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
<td>HASP1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAUSE</td>
<td>Not supported, ignored if present</td>
<td>JCL error for //**PAUSE (IEFC607I)</td>
<td>JCL error for //**PAUSE (IEFC607I)</td>
<td>JCL error for //**PAUSE (IEFC607I)</td>
<td>JCL error for //**PAUSE (IEFC607I)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JECL generic tracker

JES2 is instrumented to report the use of JES3 JECL in jobs that were submitted to the system and processed by JES2. Occurrences of JES3 JECL statements in a job stream are reported by using the Generic Tracker macro GTZTRACK. When GTZ tracking is enabled, JES2 records GTZ data that identifies the JES3 JECL statements that are found within a job stream. It applies to JES2 and JES3 JECL if the JECL type is active on INPUTDEF.

As an example of a job we created with JES3 JECL is shown in Example 4-10.

Example 4-10  JES3 JECL example

```
//TESTJOB JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
//   REGION=0M
//*MAIN SYSTEM=SC75,TYPE=VS2,SETUP=HWS,LINES=(100,C)
//*FORMAT PR,DDNAME=SYSUT2,COPIES=1,THRESHLD=20000
//*NETACCT PNAME=FURUYA,BLDG=POK008
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
```

Tracking (that is, recording track events) is disabled by default. When tracking is disabled, invocations of GTZTRACK are allowed, but ignored by the system. Use the SETGTZ TRACKING=ON operator command to enable tracking, as shown in Example 4-11.

Example 4-11  Generic tracking

```
SETGTZ TRACKING=ON
GTZ1105I SETGTZ TRACKING PROCESSING IS COMPLETE
$HASP100 TESTJOB ON INTRDR FROM TSU08997
LPRES1
IRR010I USERID LPRES1 IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
```
The sample job specified three JES3 JECLs, as shown in Example 4-10 on page 53. In the same example, you can see the result of the `D GTZ,TRACKDATA` command, which includes the following displayed fields:

- **OWNER**: The string `IBMJES2`. It identifies the JES2 subsystem as the source of the GTZ record.
- **SOURCE**: Identifies the JES2 module that identified the occurrence of a JES3 control statement in the job stream (`HASCINJR`).
- **EVENTDATA**: Set to zeros.
- **PROGRAM**: Is `*UNKNOWN`.
- **PROGRAMOFFSET**: Is zeros because JES2 provides no program-specific information.
- **EVENTDESC**: A 46-character string in which JES2 provides information about the job stream and the JES3 control statement usage within the job stream. The contents of EVENTDESC by character position are listed in Table 4-2 on page 55.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Meaning and field description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A starting delimiter, which is the vertical bar character &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-18</td>
<td>Each character identifies whether a specific JES3 or JES2 JECL control statement is used in the job stream; Not used (0), Used (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>/*DATASET statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>/*FORMAT statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>/*MAIN statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>/*NET statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>/*NETACCT statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>/*OPERATOR statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>/*PAUSE statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>/*PROCESS statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Blank character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>/*ROUTE statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>A delimiter that is the vertical bar character &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>/*JOBPARM statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>/*MESSAGE statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>/*OUTPUT statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>/*ROUTE statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>/*SETUP statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>/*XEQ statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>/*NETACC statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>/*NOTIFY statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Blank character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>/*XMIT statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>A delimiter that is the vertical bar character &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Blank character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-34</td>
<td>JES2 device name for point of entry for the job stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Blank character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36-43</td>
<td>Job name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Blank character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-52</td>
<td>Submitting TSO user ID when SOURCE=HASCINJR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Blank character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-57</td>
<td>JES2 subsystem name JES2 JECL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.2 /**NET support detail

JES2 support for /**NET must be enabled by using the following commands:

$$\begin{align*}
&T\ \text{INPUTDEF, JES3JECL=PROCESS} \\
&T\ \text{JECLDEF, JES3=(NET=PROCESS)}
\end{align*}$$

When enabled, JES2 migrates JES3 /**NET JECL to JES2 JOBGROUPs, called a /**NET JOBGROUP. Created JOBGROUPs are marked as including a /**NET statement origin that allows runtime processing to emulate the behavior of JES3 /**NET. However, runtime behavior differs from standard JOBGROUPs. JOBGROUP name is the NETID= as specified on the /**NET statement. Name space is shared with traditional JOBGROUPs.

/**NET JOBGROUPs are built dynamically as jobs with /**NET statements are processed during INPUT phase. For JEC JOBGROUPs, the entire network exists before any jobs are “registered” to it. The intent of this support is to emulate JES3 /**NET behavior as closely as possible.

HOLD counts are maintained by the /**NET JOBGROUP. Commands to modify HOLD counts are supported.

Provided commands are similar to the corresponding JES3 commands. Runtime behavior for /**NET JOBGROUPs is tailored to emulate JES3 /**NET behavior as much as possible. Substantial runtime differences exist with traditional JOBGROUP behavior. No requirement exists that dictates that a target RELEASE= job exist when a parent job runs. This condition is the same for NETREL= network or target job.

/**NET options and support available in JES2

The following JES2 /**NET options and support are available:

- **NETID=**name
  JES2 supports as the name of the JOBGROUP. A logging job is created.

- **NHOLD=**n
  JES2 supports this option.

- **Release=(**jobname, jobname, …**)**
  JES2 supports, treats similar to job group BEFORE processing.

- **NETREL=(**netid,**jobname**)**
  JES2 supports this option.

- **NORMAL=(**D or F or R**)**
  JES2 supports this option.

- **ABNORMAL=(**D or F or R**)**
  JES2 supports this option.

- **ABCMP=(**KEEP or NOKP**)**
  JES2 supports this option.

- **DEVPOOL=(**ANY or NET or device-name,n**)**
  JES2 does not support (ignored).

- **DEVRELSE=(**YES or NO**)**
  JES2 does not support (ignored).
NRCMP=(HOLD or NOHO or FLSH)
JES2 supports this option.

OPHOLD=(YES or NO)
JES2 supports this option.

RELSCHCT=n
JES2 does not support (ignored).

//*NET and security
Because NETs use the job group infrastructure, some JEC processing applies. Logging job is created for NET job groups. The name of the logging job is the name in the NETID= keyword.

The owner of the logging job is the same as the job that triggered its creation. Jobs registering (connecting) to the job group must pass a security check. The profile for the job groups you want to protect must have the same user ID as the logging job or READ access to the JESJOBS entity by using the following format:
GROUPRE5.nodename.groupname.userid

//*NET JOBGROUP peculiarities
//*NET JOBGROUPs are built dynamically as each job is processed. Dependencies are built from the RELEASE= statement of a “parent” job. However, the dependencies cannot be populated until the NORMAL= and ABNORMAL= definitions of a dependent job are processed. A window of time exists when a dependency is “undefined”.

//*NET dependencies are now initialized as undefined when they are created. Jobs in a //*NET JOBGROUP can run out of order. A job can run whenever the HOLD count reaches zero (by using a command or definition). That is, job execution is not fully controlled by dependencies. //*NET JOBGROUPs have no concept of a concurrent set of jobs.

//*NET and JOBGROUP commands
The following job group commands work against //*NET job groups:

Display overview of a //*NET JOBGROUP:
$DG*,JM=MYNET

Display jobs in a //*NET JOBGROUP:
$DG*,JM=MYNET,JOBS

Display dependencies in a //*NET JOBGROUP:
$DG*,JM=MYNET,DEP

Cancel a //*NET JOBGROUP:
$CG*,JM=MYNET

Purge a //*NET JOBGROUP:
$PG*,JM=MYNET

Note: MYNET is the NETID name (that is, - //*NET NETID=MYNET).

Dependencies are created from the //*NET RELEASE=(jobname[jobname]...) clause.
The following NHOLD operands are for jobs that are in /*NET JOBGROUPs:

- Display HOLD count value:
  $DJ,JM=MYJOB,NHOLD

- Decrement HOLD count value:
  $TJ,JM=MYJOB,NHOLD=-

- Increment HOLD count value:
  $TJ,JM=MYJOB,NHOLD=+

- Force HOLD count to zero:
  $TJ,JM=MYJOB,NHOLD=0

These commands are similar in function to what JES3 provides.

/*NET JOBGROUP peculiarities

Undefined dependencies result in pending or null data in displays. As shown in Example 4-12, successor (dependent) jobs (JOBB and JOBC) are not yet entered to JES2.

Example 4-12  JOBGROUP Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$DG*,JM=NET1,JOBS,DEP</td>
<td>JOBGROUP Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOB(NET1) 651</td>
<td>JOB GROUP JOB LIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOB(NET1)</td>
<td>JOB NAME JOBID JOB STAT COMP STAT HC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOBZ</td>
<td>JOB NAME JOBID Q=HRDCPY COMPLETE 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOBC</td>
<td>JOB NAME JOBID Q=HRDCPY COMPLETE 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOBA</td>
<td>JOB NAME JOBID Q=HRDCPY COMPLETE 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOB GROUP DEPENDENCY LIST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOBZ</td>
<td>DEP JOB DEP STAT COMP ACT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOBA</td>
<td>DEP JOB DEP STAT COMP ACT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/*NET NETREL= support

/*NET JOBGROUPs supports NETREL=. This parameter reduces the NHOLD count for a job in another DJC network. If the target job group does not exist, a JOBGROUP object is created. A target job structure also is created (see Example 4-13).

Example 4-13  $DG example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$DG*,JM=NET2,JOBS</td>
<td>JOBGROUP Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOB(NET2) 108</td>
<td>JOB GROUP STATUS=PENDING,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 ONERROR=SUSPEND,SYSAFF=(ANY),HOLD=(NO),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 OWNER=LPRES1</td>
<td>JOB GROUP JOB LIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOB(NET2) 110</td>
<td>JOB NAME JOBID JOB STAT COMP STAT HC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 JOBD</td>
<td>JOB NAME JOBID Q=HRDCPY COMPLETE 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP890 NOT REG PENDING -1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although another job released NET2 of JOBD, NET2 of JOBD is not yet entered to JES2.
//NET JOBGROUPs and Extended Status SSI

JES2 JOBGROUPs are used to implement //NET networks. Existing JOBGROUP Extended Status infrastructure is used without change. The RELEASE= job name list is returned as multiple dependency (STATDB) objects.

New job information (STATJQ) //NET subsection is added (STATNETI), which includes the following //NET statement keyword information:

- Original HOLD count value (STNEOHLD)
- NETREL= NETID name (STNENRID)
- NETREL= JOB name (STNENRJB)
- NORMAL= value (STNENORM)
- ABNORMAL= value (STNEABNR)
- ABCMP= value (STNEABCM)
- NRCMP= value (STNENRCM)
- OPHOLD= value (STNEPHLD)

The following job information (STATJQ) JOBGROUP in the information subsection (STATJZXC) was updated:

- Network Origin Indicator (STJZ1NOI):
  - OFF = Network is a static (JEC) JOBGROUP
  - ON = network is a //NET JOBGROUP
- Current HOLD count value (STJZCHLD)
- NETREL= NETID name (STJZNRID)
- NETREL= JOB name (STJZNRJB)

Also, HOLD count filter is added (STATHCFV). This option allows filtering on current HOLD counts =, >, <, >=, <=, != to STATHCFV. See fields STATSHCE, STATSHCL, and STATSHCG for their dependencies on STATHCFV.

For more information, see Appendix G, “Alternative conversion programs” on page 265.

4.3.3 //ROUTE XEQ support detail

JES2 implementes the support to //ROUTE XEQ JECL statement that reduces the work required to convert JECL statements in a JES3 to JES2 migration. With this support all //ROUTE XEQ JECL statements coded on JES3 JCL are recognized and processed by JES2.

The syntax rules used by JES2 are the same as JES3:

//ROUTE XEQ dest[,vmguestid]

JES2 does not support the alternate /*ROUTE XEQ syntax used by JES3 due conflicts with the JES2 /*ROUTE XEQ syntax.

The //ROUTE XEQ statement is used to send the following input stream to a network node where the job is then executed. JES2 stops transmitting the input stream records when it finds one of the following:

- A second JOB statement after the //ROUTE XEQ statement.
- The input stream runs out of records.
Statement after //ROUTE XEQ

An error in the //ROUTE XEQ statement can cause the JOB statement following the //ROUTE XEQ to be processed at the submitting node. To prevent this, code NJB instead of JOB on the second JOB statement. JES2 changes the NJB to JOB before transmitting the job.

Note:

1. TSO/E users must code NJB instead of JOB on the second JOB statement.
2. If a JOB statement is not immediately following the //ROUTE XEQ statement, the //XMIT JCL statement must be used instead of //ROUTE XEQ.

Example of //ROUTE XEQ submitted by TSO/E user

In the following example, the JOB JOBXEQ74 is send to JES2 at system SC74 in node WTSCPLX7 by a SUBMIT command issued on a TSO/E edit session. The //ROUTE XEQ statement tells JES2 to send the following input stream, starting with NJB statement JOBXEQ80, to node WTSCPLX8. JES2 converts the NJB to JOB statement before transmitting the stream. Transmission of the input stream is stopped by the JOB statement JOBXEQ75. Job JOBXEQ80 is read and executed by the system at node WTSCPLX8 (see Example 4-14 below). Job JOBXEQ75 is executed at SC75 system of WTSCPLX7 node.

Example 4-14  JOB using //ROUTE XEQ JECL submitted from a TSO/E

```
//JOBXEQ74 JOB (),'ITSO REDBOOKS',CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,
//      MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//*ROUTE XEQ WTSCPLX8
//JOBXEQ80 NJB (),'ITSO REDBOOKS',CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,
//      MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//OUTPUT OUTPUT DEST=WTSCPLX7
//*
//*JOBPARM S=SC80
//*
/*STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
/*
//*JOBXEQ75 JOB (),'ITSO REDBOOKS',CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,
//      MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
/*
//*JOBPARM S=SC75
/*
/*STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
```

Example 4-15 on page 60, Example 4-16 on page 61 and Example 4-17 on page 61 show the messages issued by the process of JOB using the //ROUTE XEQ shown in Example 4-14.

Example 4-15  Messages from SC74 system processing the submitted job in Example 4-14

```
$HASP100  JOBXEQ74  ON INTRDR  ITSO REDBOOKS  FROM TSU02046
LPRES3
IRRO101 USERID LPRES3 IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
$HASP520  JOBXEQ80  ON L9.JT1
```
Example 4-16  Messages from SC75 processing the job JOBXEQ75

IEF196I IEF111I INIT IS USING THE FOLLOWING JOB RELATED SETTINGS:
  IEF196I          SWA=BELOW,TIOT SIZE=32K,DSENQSR=DISALLOW,GDBIAS=JOB
ICH700011 LPRES3  LAST ACCESS AT 09:07:53 ON WEDNESDAY, JUNE 26, 2019
$HASP373 JOBXEQ75 STARTED - WLM INIT - SRVCLASS DFLT_MG - SYS SC75
  Jobname  Procstep Stepname  CPU Time      EXCPs     RC
        JOBXEQ75 --None-- STEP01    00:00:00          8     00
$HASP395 JOBXEQ75 ENDED - RC=0000
SE '10.31.44 JOB02053 $HASPI65 JOBXEQ75 ENDED AT WTSCPLX7 - JOBRC=0000
      ',LOGON,USER=(LPRES3)

Example 4-17  Messages from SC80 system processing the received job JOBXEQ80

$HASP373 JOBXEQ80 STARTED - INIT 1    - CLASS B        - SYS SC80
  Jobname  Procstep Stepname  CPU Time      EXCPs     RC
        JOBXEQ80 --None-- STEP01    00:00:00          8     00
$HASP395 JOBXEQ80 ENDED - RC=0000
$HASP309 INIT 1    INACTIVE ******** C=ABC
$HASP530 JOBXEQ80 ON L9.ST1  65 RECORDS
$HASP534 L9.ST1     INACTIVE
$HASP250 JOBXEQ80 PURGED -- (JOB KEY WAS D654AE99)

Example of //*ROUTE XEQ submitted by $SUBMIT command

In the following example, the JOB statement JOBXEQ74 is send to JES2 at system SC74 on
node WTSCPLX8 by a $SUBMIT command issued from an operator’s console. The
//*ROUTE XEQ statement tells JES2 to send the following input stream, starting with JOB
statement JOBXEQ80, to node WTSCPLX8. Transmission of the input stream is stopped by
the JOB statement JOBXEQ75. Job JOBXEQ75 is read and executed by the system SC75 at
node WTSCPLX7 (see Example 4-18 below).

Example 4-18  JOB using //*ROUTE XEQ JECL submitted by a $SUBMIT Command

//JOBXEQ74 JOB (),'ITSO REDBOOKS',CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,
  //      MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
  //*
To submit the job above the following command was issued at the operator's console:

```
$SUBMIT, MEMBER=JCLROUTE, DDNAME=SUBLIB00
```

This command calls the JES2 Disk Reader function to submit the job from a data set or an z/OS Unix directory. See the Example 4-19 below with the related messages from z/OS OPERLOG.

**Example 4-19 Sample of $SUBMIT command issued to start a JOB with //*ROUTE XEQ JECL**

```
$SUBMIT, MEMBER=JCLROUTE, DDNAME=SUBLIB00
$HASP000 OK
$HASP100 JOBXEQ74 ON INTRDR ITSO REDBOOKS FROM $SUBMIT
JCLROUTE

IRR010I USERID LPRES3 IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
$HASP520 JOBXEQ80 ON L9.JT1
SE '10.49.56 JOB02054 $HASP526 JOBXEQ80 TRANSMITTED FOR EXECUTION AT WTSCPLX8',LOGON,USER=(LPRES3)

$HASP100 JOBXEQ75 ON INTRDR ITSO REDBOOKS FROM $SUBMIT
JCLROUTE

IRR010I USERID LPRES3 IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
$HASP524 L9.JT1 INACTIVE
$HASP250 JOBXEQ80 PURGED -- (JOB KEY WAS D654B715)
$HASP540 JOBXEQ80 ON L9.SR1 FROM *UNKNOWN AT WTSCPLX8 65 RECORDS
ICH70001I LPRES3 LAST ACCESS AT 10:31:44 ON WEDNESDAY, JUNE 26, 2019

$HASP373 JOBXEQ75 STARTED - WLM INIT - SRVCLASS DFLT_MG - SYS SC75
Jobname Procstep Stepname CPU Time EXCPs RC
JOBXEQ75 --None-- STEP01 00:00:00 8 00
$HASP395 JOBXEQ75 ENDED - RC=0000
SE '10.49.56 JOB02054 $HASP122 JOBXEQ80 (JOB02054 FROM WTSCPLX7) RECEIVED AT WTSCPLX8',LOGON,USER=(LPRES3)
SE '10.49.56 JOB02055 $HASP165 JOBXEQ75 ENDED AT WTSCPLX7 - JOBR=0000 
',LOGON,USER=(LPRES3)
```

In Example 4-18 on page 61, the job JOBXEQ74 is only used to tell JES2 to transmit the following job stream to WTSCPLX8 until the JOBXEQ75 JOB statement. The job JOBXEQ75 is processed locally.

The Example 4-20 on page 63 shows the system SC80 messages when processing the job JOBXEQ80 transmitted by a //*ROUTE XEQ JECL statement on JOBXEQ74 job submitted via the $SUBMIT command.
Example 4-20 Messages from SC80 system rocessing the transmitted job

$HASP100 JOBXEQ80 ON L9.JR1 ITSO REDBOOKS FROM *UNKNOWN AT WTSCPLX7
$HASP373 JOBXEQ80 STARTED - INIT 1 - CLASS B - SYS SC80
Jobname Procstep Stepname CPU Time EXCPs RC
JOBXEQ80 --None-- STEP01 00:00:00 8 00
$HASP395 JOBXEQ80 ENDED - RC=0000
$HASP309 INIT 1 INACTIVE ******** C=ABC
$HASP530 JOBXEQ80 ON L9.ST1 65 RECORDS
$HASP534 L9.ST1 INACTIVE
$HASP250 JOBXEQ80 PURGED -- (JOB KEY WAS D654B715)

Error messages
The following error messages can be issued by JES2 when processing the //ROUTE XEQ JECL statement:
- $HASP6175 JOBXEQ74 -- Job to be transmitted has no records
- $HASP6176 JOBXEQ74 -- Expected JOB/NJB statement not found after //ROUTE XEQ
- $HASP6177 JOBXEQ74 -- Encountered */

//ROUTE XEQ Password Management option
To implement the //ROUTE XEQ password management option, JES2 has a NODE statement initialization parameter JES3_LOCAL_CHK that specifies whether (Yes) or not (No) batch jobs routed by the //ROUTE XEQ JECL to this node should have the JOB card verified on the submitting node (Yes) or not (No).

This statement, combined with the PENCRIPT parameter provide the same functions as the JES3 PWCMNTL parameter on the NJERMT statement. The following table list the JES2 settings to match the JES3 PWCMNTL specifications (see Table 4-3):

Table 4-3 JES2 definitions to match the JES3 PWCMNTL specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES3 PWCMNTL parameter</th>
<th>JES2 JES3_LOCAL_CHK parameter</th>
<th>PENCRIPT parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOCALCHK</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENDCLR</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENDENC</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting of JES3_LOCAL_CHK parameter
The setting of JES3_LOCAL_CHK parameter can be done by definig the parameter on JES2 initialization dataset or by issuing the $T NODE(xxxxxxxx) command.

The Example 4-21 shows the command issued to set the JES3_LOCAL_CHK parameter to node WTSCPLX8 to activate the local check of password on submitter job using the //ROUTE XEQ JECL statement.
Example 4-21  \$T NODE command used to set the JES3_LOCAL_CHK parameter

\$TNODE(WTSCPLX8),JES3_LOCAL_CHK=YES
\$HASPB26 NODE(9) 255
\$HASPB26 NODE(9)  NAME=WTSCPLX8,STATUS=(VIA/SC75),
\$HASPB26        NAME=WTSCPLX8,STATUS=(VIA/SC75),
\$HASPB26        AUTH=(DEVICE=YES,JOB=YES,NET=NO,SYSTEM=YES),
\$HASPB26        AUTH=(DEVICE=YES,JOB=YES,NET=NO,SYSTEM=YES),
\$HASPB26        TRANSMIT=BOTH,RECEIVE=BOTH,HOLD=NONE,
\$HASPB26        TRANSMIT=BOTH,RECEIVE=BOTH,HOLD=NONE,
\$HASPB26        PENCRYPT=NO,JES3_LOCAL_CHK=YES,
\$HASPB26        PENCRYPT=NO,JES3_LOCAL_CHK=YES,
\$HASPB26        SIGNON=COMPAT,ADJACENT=NO,CONNECT=(NO),
\$HASPB26        SIGNON=COMPAT,ADJACENT=NO,CONNECT=(NO),
\$HASPB26        DIRECT=NO,ENDNODE=NO,REST=0,SENTREST=ACCEPT,
\$HASPB26        DIRECT=NO,ENDNODE=NO,REST=0,SENTREST=ACCEPT,
\$HASPB26        COMPACT=0,LINE=0,LOGMODE=,LOGON=0,NETSRV=0,
\$HASPB26        COMPACT=0,LINE=0,LOGMODE=,LOGON=0,NETSRV=0,
\$HASPB26        OWNNODE=NO,PASSWORD=(VERIFY=(NOTSET),
\$HASPB26        OWNNODE=NO,PASSWORD=(VERIFY=(NOTSET),
\$HASPB26        SUBNET=WTSCMXA,TRACE=NO
\$HASPB563 NODE(9)  NAME=WTSCPLX8 DEFINITION HAS CHANGED 335
          NODE(9)  JES3_LOCAL_CHK=NO CHANGED TO JES3_LOCAL_CHK=YES

With this option in effect, when submitting a job with a //ROUTE XEQ JECL statement and
USERID and PASSWORD set in JOB card, the authentication processing occurs on
submitting node and, if validated, the job submitted via //ROUTE XEQ is considered a
trusted job by receiving node.

If the password is wrong in the JOB card of the submitting job, the job fails. An error
message is issued stating that the userid/password could not be verified. The target
JOB is not transmitted. The Example 4-22 on page 64 shows a verification failed occurrence
on JOBXEQ74 used to transmit a job using the //ROUTE XEQ JECL card.

Example 4-22  Syslog messages to job JOBXEQ74 with invalid password

\$HASP100 JOBXEQ74 ON INTRDR  ITSO REDBOOKS  FROM TSU02046
LPRES3
IRR010I USERID LPRES3 IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
ICH408I USER(LPRES3 ) GROUP(SYS1 ) NAME(XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ) 339
           LOGON/JOB INITIATION - INVALID PASSWORD
IRRO13I VERIFICATION FAILED. INVALID PASSWORD GIVEN.

However, when the JES3_LOCAL_CHK parameter is set to NO as shown in the Example 4-23
on page 64, even if a wrong password is coded in JOB card, this password is not validated in
the submitting system and the target job is transmitted.

Example 4-23  Setting of JES3_Local_CHK and PENCRYPT parameters on JES2

\$TNODE(WTSCPLX8),JES3_LOCAL_CHK=NO,PENCRYPT=YES
\$HASPB26 NODE(9) 342
\$HASPB26 NODE(9)  NAME=WTSCPLX8,STATUS=(VIA/SC75),
\$HASPB26        NAME=WTSCPLX8,STATUS=(VIA/SC75),
\$HASPB26        AUTH=(DEVICE=YES,JOB=YES,NET=NO,SYSTEM=YES),
\$HASPB26        AUTH=(DEVICE=YES,JOB=YES,NET=NO,SYSTEM=YES),
\$HASPB26        TRANSMIT=BOTH,RECEIVE=BOTH,HOLD=NONE,
\$HASPB26        TRANSMIT=BOTH,RECEIVE=BOTH,HOLD=NONE,
\$HASPB26        PENCRYPT=YES,JES3_LOCAL_CHK=NO,
\$HASPB26        PENCRYPT=YES,JES3_LOCAL_CHK=NO,
\$HASPB26        SIGNON=COMPAT,ADJACENT=NO,CONNECT=(NO),
\$HASPB26        SIGNON=COMPAT,ADJACENT=NO,CONNECT=(NO),
\$HASPB26        DIRECT=NO,ENDNODE=NO,REST=0,SENTREST=ACCEPT,
\$HASPB26        DIRECT=NO,ENDNODE=NO,REST=0,SENTREST=ACCEPT,
The Example 4-24 on page 65 shows the messages issued for the job submitted from SC74 system on WTSCPLX7 with an userid and a wrong password coded in the JOB card. No password validation is done by the submitter node and the job is successfully transmitted to the destination node.

Example 4-24  Job submitted using the //*ROUTE XEQ with JES3_LOCAL_CHK set to NO

However, the userid used to submit the job is not propagated to the destination node. For this reason the resulting job has no userid associated to it and a security violation occurs because the userid can not found in the destination node.

The Example 4-25 show the JOBLOG for the submitted job in the destination node.

Example 4-25  Job with Security Error on receiving node without userid
### 4.4 Privileged support

In a JES3 environment, users can reserve spool space for emergency jobs by using spool partitioning. However, it is not so easy for JES2 to implement this function because you need exits 11 and 12, as described in Appendix F, “SPOOL partitioning exits sample code” on page 235.

However, JES2 provides the privileged support function that assists the system programmer in the resolution of critical JES2 resource shortage conditions. This function reserves a certain amount of critical resources for privileged job (STC, TSU, and JOB) use. This reserved resources can then be used by privileged jobs to diagnose and correct resources shortages. Privileged jobs enter the system by using an emergency subsystem.

A small percentage of SPOOL, jobs, output elements, and BERTs are set aside for privileged jobs. This approach assures that you have enough resources to log on, perform analysis, submit jobs, and resolve the root cause of resource exhaustion. Privileged resources can be used by privileged jobs, STCs, and TSO logons only. Consider the following points:

- Its sole purpose is to provide the possibility to analyse and solve critical resource shortages.
- Its purpose is not to run high-priority workloads.

The following resources are guarded with this privileged support:

- BERTs
- JQEs
- JOEs
- SPOOL/Tracks

You must activate this function by using the following command.

```bash
$T LIMITS,PRIV=ON
```

When you successfully activate the function, the following message is displayed:

```bash
$HASP1401 Privilege Resource Support activated for -- <resource type>
```

You will get one message for each of the resources mentioned above; however, if the activation for the specific resource fails, the following message is displayed:

```bash
$HASP1403 Privilege Resource Support could not be activated for <resource type>
```

This failure occurs when the free elements of the resource are smaller than the minimum number required (see Table 4-4). The required free element numbers come from the default setting or from the small environment.

The required free elements for each resource in default environment are listed in Table 4-4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Free required to activate</th>
<th>Number reserved for privilege</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BERTs</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>1% of free</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOEs</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>1% of free</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JQEs</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>1% of free</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOOL(TGs)</td>
<td>20,000 TGs</td>
<td>400 TGs</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
However, these requirements might be too large for small environments. In this case, you can run the following command to activate a “small environment,” which has smaller requirements:

```
$T LIMITS,PRIV=ON,SMALLENV=ON
```

The required free elements for each resource in a small environment are listed in Table 4-5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Free required to activate</th>
<th>Number reserved for privilege</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BERTs</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOEs</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JQEs</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOOL(TGs)</td>
<td>380 TGs^n</td>
<td>45 TGs per MAS member</td>
<td>32*45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Also required for activating SPOOL small environment, including Track Groups (TGs):

If the product of (45 TGs) X (number of MAS members) exceeds 12.5% of total free TGs, then activation cannot occur and the $HASP1403 message is issued.

You can show the current LIMITS status in the default environment as shown in Example 4-26.

**Example 4-26 Sample display of privileged resources in a default environment**

```
$DLIMITS
$HASP1490 LIMITS(1) 489
LIMITS(1)
PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
SPOOL PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
SPOOL UTILIZATION ON 11 JUN 2018 AT 16:35:25
--------- NON-PRIVILEGED ---------|--- PRIVILEGED ---
MAXIMUM      WARN%   IN-USE % | MAX AVAILABLE
39,617        80     8,889    22 | 400       400
SPOOL EXHAUST: 23 JUL 2018 AT 09:02
******************************************************************************
$HASP1490 LIMITS(2) 490
LIMITS(2)
PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
JQE PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS OFF
JQE UTILIZATION ON 11 JUN 2018 AT 16:35:25
--------- NON-PRIVILEGED ---------|--- PRIVILEGED ---
MAXIMUM      WARN%   IN-USE % | MAX AVAILABLE
3,000         80     726     24 | 0         0
JQE EXHAUST: 15 JUN 2018 AT 06:42
******************************************************************************
$HASP1490 LIMITS(3) 491
LIMITS(3)
PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
JOE PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS OFF
JOE UTILIZATION ON 11 JUN 2018 AT 16:35:25
--------- NON-PRIVILEGED ---------|--- PRIVILEGED ---
MAXIMUM      WARN%   IN-USE % | MAX AVAILABLE
10,000        80     1,528    15 | 0         0
JOE EXHAUST: 9 JUL 2018 AT 04:37
******************************************************************************
$HASP1490 LIMITS(4) 492
```
LIMITS(4)
PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
BERT PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS OFF
BERT UTILIZATION ON 11 JUN 2018 AT 16:35:25

----------  NON-PRIVILEGED  ---------|---  PRIVILEGED  --
MAXIMUM WARN% IN-USE % MAX AVAILABLE
2,100 80 387 18 0 0

BERT EXHAUST: 12 JUN 2018 AT 18:44
*****************************************************************************

You also can display the current LIMITS status in a small environment, as shown in Example 4-27.

Example 4-27  Sample display of privileged resources in a small environment

$DLIMITS
$HASP1490 LIMITS(1) 965
LIMITS(1)
PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON, SMALL ENVIRONMENT IS ON
SPOOL PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
SPOOL UTILIZATION ON 13 JUN 2019 AT 11:20:56

----------  NON-PRIVILEGED  ---------|---  PRIVILEGED  --
MAXIMUM WARN% IN-USE % MAX AVAILABLE
39,927 80 13,428 34 90 90
SPOOL EXHAUST: 19 AUG 2019 AT 07:51
*****************************************************************************

$HASP1490 LIMITS(2) 966
LIMITS(2)
PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON, SMALL ENVIRONMENT IS ON
JQE PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
JQE UTILIZATION ON 13 JUN 2019 AT 11:20:56

----------  NON-PRIVILEGED  ---------|---  PRIVILEGED  --
MAXIMUM WARN% IN-USE % MAX AVAILABLE
2,990 80 1,380 46 10 10
*****************************************************************************

$HASP1490 LIMITS(3) 967
LIMITS(3)
PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON, SMALL ENVIRONMENT IS ON
JOE PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
JOE UTILIZATION ON 13 JUN 2019 AT 11:20:56

----------  NON-PRIVILEGED  ---------|---  PRIVILEGED  --
MAXIMUM WARN% IN-USE % MAX AVAILABLE
9,940 80 3,762 38 60 60
*****************************************************************************

$HASP1490 LIMITS(4) 968
LIMITS(4)
PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON, SMALL ENVIRONMENT IS ON
BERT PRIVILEGE SUPPORT IS ON
BERT UTILIZATION ON 13 JUN 2019 AT 11:20:56

----------  NON-PRIVILEGED  ---------|---  PRIVILEGED  --
MAXIMUM WARN% IN-USE % MAX AVAILABLE
1,950 80 444 23 150 150
*****************************************************************************
4.5 JES2 initialization data set checker

The JES2 Initialization Data Set Checker, similar to JES3 Initialization Stream Checker, allows installations to verify their initialization data sets without starting a JES2 subsystem. The process can detect syntax errors in initialization statements and problems with settings that might prevent JES2 from starting. The checker can verify that the statements are valid for a cold or warm start.

If you are verifying parameters on a warm start, you must run the checker within a SYSPLEX with an active member of the MAS. The checker uses XCF messaging to extract information from the active MAS member to achieve the following goals:

- Verify that the parameters are valid on a warm start
- Perform more analysis of resource usage

For more information about the JES2 initialization data set checker, see Chapter 5.2.1, “Verifying the JES initialization deck” on page 95.

4.6 SMF 84 record support

JES2 provides a function to track JES2 resource usage that is similar to JES3 JMF (JES3 Measurement Facility).

With this function, JES2 automatically writes SMF 84 records for resource monitoring, if you do not disable the recording for SMF 84 in IFASMFxx.

Record type 84 contains information collected by either JES2 or JES3 monitors. This record is intended to provide insights into what the subsystems are doing during the interval the record represents. Each record type 84 contains a common section (with header, product, and general information portions) and a subtype section unique for each record. JES2 creates subtype 21. Subtype 21 contains resource limit and usage information.

JES2 SMF 84 records include the following sections:

- Header: No changes from JES3 header
- Product section: Same mapping that JES3 uses
- General section: Section present, but nothing is set in this section
- Data section: Subtype 21 – JES2 resource usage:
  - Memory usage subsection (24-, 31-, and 64-bit areas) mapped by R84MEMJ2:
    - <16M USER
    - <16M SYSTEM
    - >16M USER
    - >16M SYSTEM
    - >2G PRIVATE
  - Resource usage subsection (limit, low, high, average, count over warn, and so on) reported by resource name mapped by R84RSUJ2:
    - BERT
    - BSCB
    - BUFX
A 1,344-byte record is produced in each SMF interval.

Because no official formatting program exists for SMF 84 subtype 21, you must develop your own formatting program depending on your requirements. For more information about a sample program to format SMF 84 subtype 21, see Appendix C, “Sample SMF84 Report program” on page 205. Although you can use this code as a starting point, you must thoroughly test the final code that you deploy.

## 4.7 Eight-character JOB CLASS and JOB CLASS GROUP support

In this section, we describe eight-character JOB CLASS and JOB CLASS GROUP support.

**Eight-character JOB CLASS support**

JES2 supports up to eight-character job class names similar to the JES3 support. The JCL JOB card CLASS= parameter is expanded to support up to eight characters. Classes can be managed by using the $ADD/$DEL JOBCLASS command. Other commands are also updated to support eight-character job classes.

An eight-character JOB CLASS can be and assigned to an initiator, as shown in Example 4-28.

*Example 4-28  Sample syslog to add and display eight characters job class*

```
$ADD JOBCLASS(NEWADD),ACTIVE=YES
$HASP837 JOBCLASS(NEWADD) 200
$HASP837 JOBCLASS(NEWADD)  ACTIVE=YES,GROUP=,MODE=JES,
$HASP837 QAFF=(ANY),QHELD=NO,SCENV=,
$HASP837 XEQCOUNT=(MAXIMUM=*,CURRENT=0),
$HASP837 XEQMEMBER(SC75)=(MAXIMUM=*,
$HASP837 XEQMEMBER(SC74)=(MAXIMUM=*,
$HASP837 CURRENT=0)

$TI(49),CLASS=(NEWADD)
$HASP892 INIT(49) 202
$HASP892 INIT(49)  STATUS=INACTIVE,CLASS=(NEWADD),NAME=49,
```

- CKVR
- CMBS
- CMDJS
- ICES
- JNUM
- JOES
- QUES
- LBUS
- NHBS
- SMFB
- TBUS
- TGS
- TTAB
- VTMB
- ZJC
You can specify the eight-character JOB CLASS as shown in Example 4-29.

**Example 4-29  Sample JCL to specify 8-character job class**

```plaintext
//JOBA JOB MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,  
//                  REGION=OM,CLASS=NEWADD  
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEBGENER  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR  
//SYSUT2 DD DUMMY  
//SYSIN DD DUMMY  
/*
```

### 4.7.1 JOB CLASS GROUP support

JES2 also supports job class groups similar to the JES3 support. Each job class can be in one job class group. Job class group names and job classes must be unique and you cannot have a job class group with the same name as a job class.

As shown in Example 4-30, two job classes are defined, each belonging to one job class group.

**Example 4-30  Sample SYSLOG to add and display job class group**

```plaintext
$ADD JOBCLASS(TEST1),ACTIVE=YES,GROUP=GRP1  
$HASP837 JOBCLASS(TEST1) 853  
$HASP837 JOBCLASS(TEST1)     ACTIVE=YES,GROUP=GRP1,MODE=JES,  
$HASP837 QAFF=(ANY),QHELD=NO,SCHENV=,  
$HASP837 XEQCOUNT=(MAXIMUM=*,CURRENT=0),  
$HASP837 XEQMEMBER(SC75)=(MAXIMUM=*,CURRENT=0),  
$HASP837 XEQMEMBER(SC74)=(MAXIMUM=*,CURRENT=0)  
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------  
$ADD JOBCLASS(TEST2),ACTIVE=YES,GROUP=GRP1  
$HASP837 JOBCLASS(TEST2) 918  
$HASP837 JOBCLASS(TEST2)     ACTIVE=YES,GROUP=GRP1,MODE=JES,  
$HASP837 QAFF=(ANY),QHELD=NO,SCHENV=,  
$HASP837 XEQCOUNT=(MAXIMUM=*,CURRENT=0),  
$HASP837 XEQMEMBER(SC75)=(MAXIMUM=*,CURRENT=0),  
$HASP837 XEQMEMBER(SC74)=(MAXIMUM=*,CURRENT=0)  
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------  
$DCLASSGRP(GRP1)  
$HASP816 CLASSGRP(GRP1)      TEST2,TEST1  
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------  
$TI(50),CLASS=(GRP1)  
$HASP892 INIT(50) 254  
$HASP892 INIT(50)     STATUS=INACTIVE,CLASS=(GRP1),NAME=50,  
$HASP892           ASID=0065  
```
A job class group facilitates selecting on job classes. Initiators and Offload Job Transmitters can specify 1 - 36 single character job classes or 1 - 8 multi (or single) character job classes or job class groups.

You can specify a job class name that is included in a job class group in the CLASS parameter of a JOB statement, as shown in Example 4-31. You cannot specify a job class group name directly in the CLASS parameter of a JOB statement.

Example 4-31   Sample JCLs to specify job class included job class group

```
//JOBA  JOB MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
//       REGION=0M,CLASS=TEST1
//STEP01  EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSUT1   DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2   DD DUMMY
//SYSIN    DD DUMMY
/*
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
//JOBB  JOB MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
//       REGION=0M,CLASS=TEST2
//STEP01  EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSUT1   DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2   DD DUMMY
//SYSIN    DD DUMMY
/*
```

When an initiator, assigned to a job class group, selects a job for execution it will do it in a round-robin fashion. When a job is selected, the classes are rotated so the next selection starts with the next job class in the group.

For example, assume that you have ten jobs that specify CLASS=TEST1, and other ten jobs that specify CLASS=TEST2 in the job queue. In this example, TEST1 and TEST2 are included in a job class group GRP1. As a result, the initiator that GRP1 is assigned to select TEST1 jobs and TEST2 jobs in round-robin fashion.

The following updates were made to the CLASS= parameter in the command and initialization statement:

- CLASS=ABCD: Implies single-character job classes A, B, C, and D.
- CLASS=(ABCD): Implies four-character job class or job class group ABCD.

### 4.8 Interpreter after converter support

In a JES3 environment, z/OS interpreter is called before a job is transferred to the initiator. However, in a JES2 environment, z/OS interpreter is normally called when the job is transferred to the initiator. If you want the same behavior in JES2 as you have in JES3 you can specify:

- JOBDEF INTERPRET=JES parameter in the initialization statement
- $T JOBDEF, INTERPRET=JES  command

INTERPRET specifies when JES2 calls the z/OS interpreter to process a job.
With this option, the z/OS interpreter will be called at the end of conversion processing. The benefits for using this option are:

- Earlier detection of JCL errors that are detected by the MVS interpreter. This function allows errors to be detected, even if the job never runs (TYPRUN=HOLD).
- Processing of JESDS OUTPUT statements to control data set attributes, even if the job never runs.

Additionally, INTERPRET=JES means that the converter and interpreter run in a JES2CI address space that is separated from a JES2 address space. Therefore, SYSZTIOT ENQ contention can be avoided between a spool offloaded allocation delay in JES2 address space and conversion JCL allocation in JES2CI address space. It is a best practice to use INTERPRET=JES.

INIT specifies to call the interpreter when the job is selected for execution by an initiator. Starting the interpreter in the initiator is the traditional JES2 processing method. This behavior is the default.

For example, the JCL that is shown in Example 4-32 immediately fails with JCL error in JES3 environment (even though TYPRUN=HOLD is requested) because the interpreter can find the error before the initiator.

Example 4-32  Sample JCL with TYPRUN=HOLD

```
//JOBA  JOB  CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
    //        REGION=0M,TYPRUN=HOLD
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=XXX
//SYSUT2 DD DUMMY
//SY SIN DD DUMMY
/*
```

But, in the JES2 default environment where JEBDEF INTERPRET=INIT, the job is held until released as shown in Example 4-33. So timing for JCL error detection is much earlier in JES3.

Example 4-33  Sample job login INTERPRET=JES

```
14.32.52 JO809571 ---- WEDNESDAY, 13 JUN 2018 ----
14.32.52 JO809571 IRR010I  USERID LPRES1   IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
14.43.05 JO809571 IEF452I JOBA     - JOB NOT RUN - JCL ERROR <- Held more than 10 minutes until released
14.43.05 JO809571 $HASP396 JOBA     TERMINATED
------ JES2 JOB STATISTICS ------
13 JUN 2018 JOB EXECUTION DATE
  8 CARDS READ
  25 SYSOUT PRINT RECORDS
  0 SYSOUT PUNCH RECORDS
  1 SYSOUT SPOOL KBYTES
 0.00 MINUTES EXECUTION TIME
1 //JOBA  JOB  CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
    //        REGION=0M,TYPRUN=HOLD
    //IEFC653I SUBSTITUTION JCL - CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&PSUID,REGION=0M,TYPRUN=HOLD
2 //STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
3 //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
4 //SYSUT1 DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=XXX
5 //SYSUT2 DD DUMMY
6 //SY SIN DD DUMMY
/*
```
STMT NO. MESSAGE
- 4 IEF643I UNIDENTIFIED POSITIONAL PARAMETER IN THE DISP FIELD

However, with JOBDEF INTERPRET=JES enabled, you can detect JCL errors in the early interpreter phase, as does JES3.

Enabling JOBDEF INTERPRET=JES requires the following conditions:

- z11 mode
- All members must be z/OS V2R1 or later

Also, specifying INTERPRET=JES causes EXIT 60 to be driven instead of EXIT 6. If you use EXIT 6, you might need to also provide similar function in EXIT 60 before setting INTERPRET=JES.

### 4.9 Functions similar to deadline scheduling

JES2 has two functions that are similar to JES3 deadline scheduling. The first function is a way to hold a job until a specific time. The other function is a way to move up a job’s position in the execution queue over time so that it runs before a certain time.

#### 4.9.1 HOLDUNTIL on SCHEDULE JCL statement

HOLDUNTIL= indicates a date and time (or an amount of time) the job should be held when the job can be released from hold status.

You specify a date and time when a job can be released as shown in Example 4-34. The job is released on 16:30 on Jun. 12 2019 in this case.

**Example 4-34  Sample JCL to specify HOLDUNTIL for specific date and time**

```jcl
//JOBZ JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
   // REGION=0M
//SCHED SCHEDULE HOLDUNTIL=('16:30','2019/163')
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2 DD DUMMY
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
/*
```

Another option is to specify how long the job must be held, as shown in Example 4-35. The job is released after 30 minutes from the job submission in this case.

**Example 4-35  Sample JCL to specify HOLDUNTIL for specific period**

```jcl
//JOBZ JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
   // REGION=0M
//SCHED SCHEDULE HOLDUNTIL= '+00:30'
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2 DD DUMMY
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
/*
```
4.9.2 STARTBY on SCHEDULE JCL statement

STARTBY specifies the preferred date and time that the job is selected for execution. JES2 attempts to position this job in the job queue so that the job is ready to be selected for execution at the specified time.

However, JES does not guarantee that the job will be selected at the specified time. The ability of the job to be selected depends on the system environment, system affinity, availability of initiators, availability of resources, and other factors.

You specify a date and time when a job starts as shown in Example 4-37. In this example, the target date and time are 16:30, June 12, 2018.

Example 4-37 Sample JCL to specify STARTBY for specific date and time

```jcl
//JOBX JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=0M
//SCHED SCHEDULE STARTBY=('16:30','2018/163')
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYST1 DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR 
//SYST2 DD DUMMY
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
/*
```

Another option is to specify how long a job waits for selection as shown in Example 4-38. The target time the job should be selected is after 30 minutes from job submission in this case.

Example 4-38 Sample JCL to specify STARTBY for specific period

```jcl
//JOBX JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=0M
//SCHED SCHEDULE STARTBY='+00:30'
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYST1 DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR 
//SYST2 DD DUMMY
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
/*
```

This function is not enabled by default. It must be enabled by using the following command:

```
$TJOBCLASS(c),PROMO_RATE=nn
```
Where \( nn \) specifies how many positions a job can be moved up the execution queue in one STARTBY aging cycle (1 minute=fixed value). The default value \( \text{PROMO\_RATE}=0 \) meaning that the STARTBY function is disabled for the job class. You can also set this value in the \( \text{PROMO\_RATE} \) parameter on JOBCLASS initialization statement.

### 4.9.3 WITH= on SCHEDULE JCL statement

In a JES3 environment, a user can control which system will select a job for execution based on JES3 setup condition, without specifying the execution system. For example, if a volume is online only from one system, the job that requires the volume is automatically routed to the system.

In JES2, although the condition is not volume-online status, you can control which system can select a job for execution based on a specific job reference.

Use the \( \text{WITH} \) parameter to specify that the job must be run on the same system where another reference job is active. If the \( \text{WITH} \) parameter is used, the job is not eligible for execution until the reference job is active. In addition, the job can be run only on the same system where the reference job is active.

Jobs having a \( \text{WITH} \) specification can be submitted before or after the reference job is started or submitted. However, it is a best practice to submit a job after the reference job is started because the reverse sequence causes extra processor overhead.

The sample JCL that is shown in Example 4-39 specifies that JOBB must be executed in the system where JOBA is executing.

*Example 4-39  Sample JCL to specify \text{WITH} parameter*

```jcl
//JOBB  JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
//     REGION=0M
//SCHED SCHEDULE WITH=JOBA
//STEP01  EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSUT1   DD DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR
//SYSUT2   DD DUMMY
//SYSIN    DD DUMMY
/*

If the referenced job (JOBA) is not yet active, the referencing job (JOBB) will be waiting for execution, as shown in Example 4-40. When JOBA starts, JOBB automatically starts on the system JOBA is running.

*Example 4-40  Sample display for the job waiting for reference job active*

```

$DJ9543
$HASPB90  JOB(JOBB)  605
$HASPB90  JOB(JOBB)  STATUS=(WAITING EXECUTION),CLASS=A,
$HASPB90  PRIORITY=8,SYSAFF=(ANY),HOLD=(NONE),
$HASPB90  WITH=JOBA
```
4.10 SPOOL management

JES3 includes a spool partitioning function mainly to isolate certain types of work in a specific partition. This function can improve spool recovery by keeping critical spool data separate from noncritical data.

In a JES3 environment, it is easy to implement this functionality by using only JES3 INIT deck definitions, as shown in Example 4-41, Example 4-42, and Example 4-43. Only related parameters are described in these examples. The “SPECIAL” spool partition, which consists of SPOOL4, is reserved for CLASS=B and MSGCLASS=Y:

- Define spool partitions.

  **Example 4-41 Define spool partition**
  
  ```
  SPART,NAME=NORMAL,DEF=YES
  SPART,NAME=SPECIAL
  ```

- Assign each spool space to a defined spool partition.

  **Example 4-42 Assign each spool space to a defined spool partition**
  
  ```
  TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL1,SPART=NORMAL
  TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL2,SPART=NORMAL
  TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL3,SPART=NORMAL
  TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL4,SPART=SPECIAL
  ```

- Relate certain work to a specific spool partition.

  **Example 4-43 Relate certain work to a specific spool partition**
  
  ```
  CLASS,NAME=A,SPART=NORMAL
  CLASS,NAME=B,SPART=SPECIAL
  SYSOUT,CLASS=X,SPART=NORMAL
  SYSOUT,CLASS=Y,SPART=SPECIAL
  ```

However, JES2 does not have the same capabilities as JES3. Therefore, you must manage JES2 spool with some combination of JES2 functions.

This section describes some functions to help JES2 spool management.

**SPOOL fencing**

Standard JES2 processing allows all jobs to allocate track groups on all available spool volumes. Spool partitioning is a facility that is provided within JES2 that permits the specific identification of spool volumes from which a particular job or job class can allocate track groups. This facility is also referred to as spool fencing.

JES2 fences a job to an installation-defined number of volumes. In this form of fencing, the job starts with a zero spool partitioning mask work area. As the job allocates spool space, each volume that is used corresponds to a bit set in the mask. The job is forced to use volumes listed in the mask only. Minimum fencing is defined as setting the volume limit to “1”.

You also can implement SPOOL partitioning based on, for example, JOBCLASSes or JOBNAMEs, similar to JES3. The SPOOLDEF initialization statements and two installation exits, Exit 11 and Exit 12, provide methods for accessing and setting the spool partitioning mask work area.
For more information about the sample EXIT 11 and EXIT 12 to implement spool partitioning similar to JES3, see Appendix F, “SPOOL partitioning exits sample code” on page 235.

It is a best practice to use JES2 standard functions to manage JES2 spools instead of JES3 spool partitioning simulation by JES2 EXITs. This practice ensures future maintainability.

**SPOOL affinity**

JES2 also processes your fencing requirements based on the system affinity to those volumes.

Each spool volume has masks of systems that can allocate space on that volume. Jobs are limited to the spool volumes associated with a system. You assign spool volumes to particular systems by using the `$T SPOOL` command as shown in Example 4-44. (No initialization options are available to perform this task.)

**Example 4-44   SYSLOG sample to modify spool affinity**

```
$TSPOOL(BH5SP1),SYSAFF=SC74
$HASPB93 VOLUME(BH5SP1) 211
$HASPB93 VOLUME(BH5SP1) STATUS=ACTIVE,DSNAME=SYS1.HASPACE,
$HASPB93 SYSAFF=(SC74),TGNUM=9975,TGINUSE=4414,
$HASPB93 TRKPERTGB=5,PERCENT=44,RESERVED=NO,
$HASPB93 MAPTARGET=NO
$HASPB646 21.8981 PERCENT SPOOL UTILIZATION
```

**Privileged space**

This function is described in 1.3.2, “JES2 resiliency” on page 6.

**Dynamic add/delete/allocate spool**

You do not need to preallocate a spool data set. You can dynamically add or allocate spools in emergency situations.

**SPOOL merge function**

You can move data off one spool volume to another volume dynamically in emergency situations.

**Dynamic expand of a spool (or checkpoint) data set**

You can dynamically expand a spool or checkpoint data set into adjacent space on volumes for emergency recovery.

**Reserved volumes**

You can allocate JES2 spool volumes with the option RESERVED=Yes; this will marks the spool volume as reserved for special processing; no new allocations will be allowed. The RESERVED=No option clears the reserved attribute.

---

### 4.11 JES2 Disk Reader

Following the direction to support the main JES3 functions, JES2 have a function similar to the JES3 Disk Reader that supports copying a member from a predefined concatenation of data sets to an internal reader, passing the records in the member to JES2 input processing.
This function allows JCL to be submitted to JES2 from a concatenation without having to log on to TSO, submit a job, or run a started task.

To support this functionality on JES2, a logical concatenation of PDSs, PDSEs and z/OS UNIX directories is used as source of members; there are also commands to actually read the member and copy it to the internal reader.

There are three concepts with this function:

- A concatenation SUBMITLIB that is the source of members
- A statement SUBMITRDR to define defaults for the input device
- A command $SUBMIT that actually reads the members and passes them to JES2 INPUT processing

### 4.11.1 SUBMITLIB concatenation

The SUBMITLIB concatenation is created using the common code used to implement the PROCLIB concatenation already in use by JES2. This concatenation allows for the creation of different lists of concatenated datasets or UNIX directories where the JES2 can locate JCL members then copy them to be processed by JES2 input processing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBMITLIB(ddname)</th>
<th>DD(n)=(DSname=name,[VOLser=volume,UNIT=unit])</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DD(n)=(PATH=pathname)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONDitional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBMITLIB statement syntax: These concatenated lists can be defined either by the JES2 initialization data set deck or added dynamically by the $ADD SUBMITLIB command.

Additionally the $ADD, $DEL, $T, and $D commands are available on JES2 to manage SUBMITLIB concatenation.

**Add a new SUBMITLIB concatenation**

The $ADD SUBMITLIB command can be used to define dynamically a new SUBMITLIB data set concatenation to be used by JES2 when submitting batch jobs using the $SUBMIT command. The concatenations can contain any combination of partitioned data sets (PDSs) or file system paths.

If a file system path is specified, files in the path must be with 1-8 character file names that conform to standard PDS member names and can be accessed using the FILEDATA=TEXT allocation option.

**Example 4-45 Sample of $ADD SUBMITLIB command used to define a new SUBMITLIB to JES2**

```
$ADD SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00),DD(01)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.SUBMTLIB)
IEF196I IEF237I 9788 ALLOCATED TO $SB00006
$HASP736 SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00) 393
$HASP736 SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00)
$HASP736 DD(1)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.SUBMTLIB,
$HASP736 VOLSER=BH5CAT)
```

**Modify an existent SUBMITLIB concatenation**

The $T SUBMITLIB command is used to modify an existing SUBMITLIB concatenation. Using this command, new data sets can be added to a concatenation, or existing data sets can be
updated or deleted from the concatenation. If a **$T SUBMITLIB** command is entered with no operands, then concatenation is reallocated. This is useful to retry a previously failed allocation or to pick up updates to an existing data set (for example, a data set cataloged on a new volume or a data set expanding into new extents).

Unlike **PROCLIB** processing, **JES2** opens and closes the **SUBMITLIB** concatenations for every **$SUBMIT** command. This reduces the risk of errors when data sets in the concatenation are compressed.

**Example 4-46  Sample of $T SUBMIT command used to add a PATH to an existent concatenation**

```bash
$T SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00),DD(02)=(PATH='/u/jes2/submitlib/sublib00')
IEF196I IEF237I 9788 ALLOCATED TO $SB00010
IEF196I IGD103I SMS UNIX FILE ALLOCATED TO DDNAME SYS00006
IEF196I IEF285I  SYS1.JES2.SUBMTLIB KEPT
IEF196I IEF285I  VOL SER NOS= BH5CAT.
$HASP736 SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00) 426
$HASP736 SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00)
$HASP736     DD(1)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.SUBMTLIB,
$HASP736     VOLSER=BH5CAT),
$HASP736     DD(2)=(PATH=/u/jes2/submitlib/sublib00)
```

**Display a SUBMITLIB concatenation**

The **$D SUBMITLIB** command is used to display **SUBMITLIB** concatenations defined to **JES2** to be used when a **$SUBMIT** command is issued to submit a job.

**Example 4-47  Sample of $D SUBMITLIB command used to display a SUBMITLIB concatenation**

```bash
$D SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00)
$HASP736 SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00) 430
$HASP736 SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00)
$HASP736     DD(1)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.SUBMTLIB,
$HASP736     VOLSER=BH5CAT),
$HASP736     DD(2)=(PATH=/u/jes2/submitlib/sublib00)
```

**Delete a SUBMITLIB concatenation**

The **$DEL SUBMITLIB** command is used to remove a **SUBMITLIB** data set concatenation that is no longer needed. Once the use count for the specified **SUBMITLIB** goes to zero, the data sets in the concatenation are unallocated.

**Example 4-48  Sample of $DEL SUBMITLIB command used to remove a SUBMITLIB concatenation**

```bash
$DEL SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00)
IEF196I IEF285I  SYS1.JES2.SUBMTLIB KEPT
IEF196I IEF285I  VOL SER NOS= BH5CAT.
IEF196I IGD104I UNIX FILE WAS RETAINED, DDNAME IS (       )
IEF196I FILENAME IS (/u/jes2/submitlib/sublib00)
$HASP736 SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00) 468
$HASP736 SUBMITLIB(SUBLIB00)
$HASP736     DD(1)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.SUBMTLIB,
$HASP736     VOLSER=BH5CAT),
$HASP736     DD(2)=(PATH=/u/jes2/submitlib/sublib00)
```
4.11.2 SUBMITRDR initialization statement

The SUBMITRDR statement is similar to the INTRDR statement and is used to define the characteristics of reader used to read the input members from SUBMITLIB concatenation and then pass this members to JES2 input processing.

The DD_DEFAULT subparameter specifies the default SUBMITLIB concatenation used by the $SUBMIT command

```
SUBMITRDR AUTH=(DEVICE=YES|NO, JOB=YES|NO, SYSTEM=YES|NO)
CLASS=jobclass, DD_DEFAULT=ddname, HOLD=YES|NO,
 PRTYINC=nn, PRTYLIM=nn, SYSAFF=(affinity_list),
 TRACE=YES|NO
```

*Figure 4-2 SUBMITRDR statement syntax*

4.11.3 $SUBMIT command

The $SUBMIT command copy a member of a SUBMITLIB data set to the SUBMIT reader. The specified member of the SUBMITLIB data set is read and passed to JES2 input processing. Any valid record that can be passed to JES2 by using an internal reader can be passed to input processing by using the $SUBMIT command.

Default attributes for the submit reader can be specified on the SUBMITRDR statement.

Security for data that is passed over the submit reader is based on the issuer of the $SUBMIT command: if there is a user identity that is associated with the issuer of the command, then that user is considered the submitter of the data stream. Commands and jobs are processed as if the originator of the command issued the commands or submitted the jobs.

Only one $SUBMIT command can be active on a member at a time. A second $SUBMIT command, while the first is still active, fails with a $HASPA149 message indicating that a prior command is still active.

The existence of the default SUBMITLIB DD name is checked at the time of the $SUBMIT command. If it does not exist, the $SUBMIT command fails with a $HASPA665 indicating that the SUBMITLIB was not found.

The $SUBMIT command queues the actual processing to a subtask in the JES2 address space. The processing occurs asynchronous to the JES2 command processor. Error messages related to the member not being found or any other errors occur after the command processing has completed.

Error messages that are associated with the submit command (such as the member not being found or an error reading the member) are routed back to the originating console. Normal messages that are created by input phase processing are routed by the route code, as usual.
4.12 JES2 Multi Job NJE Stream

JES2 has lifted the restriction for a single job object in an NJE job stream; JES2 can send a set of jobs to a node and have them processed by input processing in the correct order. This support is based on a JOBGROUP defining jobs and all the jobs related to the job group in one NJE job stream.

This property is enforced on existing nodes receiving jobs from a JES3 migrated environment that support multiple jobs received from a NJE node and JES2 not. This support removes the restriction of only one job allowed by NJE submission.

This feature is supported on JES2 base code and does not requires any external change on current JES2 environment.

If you want to execute the jobs in destination node following a specific order, you can create a package using the JOBGROUP definition and it’s grouped JOBS into one NJE transmission unit. With the definition presented on Example 4-49 below, the JOBGROUP will be processed first and therefore will exist on the receiving node before the grouped JOBS are processed.

In summary, packaging all JOBS and JOBGROUPs in a single /*XMIT unit is easier to understand and can eliminate potential NJE transmission timing issues.

Example 4-49 Sample of job using Multi Job NJE Stream with JOBGROUP definition

```
//JOBXMITG JOB (),'ITSO REDBOOKS',CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,
//         MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//**XMIT WTSCPLX7 DLM=ENDXMIT
//*
//*-------------------------------------------------------------
//* JOBGROUP XMJG0001 : JOBXMITA --> JOBXMITB
//*-------------------------------------------------------------
//XMJG0001 JOBGROUP
//*
//JOBXMITB GJOB
//         AFTER NAME=JOBXMITA,WHEN=(RC=0)
//*
//JOBXMITA GJOB
//*
//XMJG0001 EN DGROUP
//*------- JOB : JOBXMITA --------------------------------------
//JOBXMITA JOB (),'ITSO REDBOOKS',CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,
//         MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//         SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=XMJG0001
//STEP1    EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//*------- JOB : JOBXMITB --------------------------------------
//JOBXMITB JOB (),'ITSO REDBOOKS',CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,
```
MSGLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=0M, NOTIFY=&SYSUID

SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=XMJG0001

EXEC PGM=IEFBR14

ENDXMIT
This chapter describes the differences between the JES3 and JES2 initialization statements. As expected, many of the concepts are similar. However, the way that they are defined to the respective JES is likely to be different. Also, some functions or resources that are in one JES do not exist in the other JES.

Studying your JES2 initialization statements and mapping them to their JES3 equivalent (where possible) provides you with a valuable insight to how many changes you must make when migrating from JES3 to JES2.

The started procedures for JES2 and JES3 are also described.

This chapter includes the following topics:
- 5.1, “Introduction” on page 86
- 5.2, “Initialization statements” on page 86
- 5.3, “JES procedures” on page 100
- 5.4, “Automation considerations” on page 103
- 5.5, “JES2 Policies” on page 103
5.1 Introduction

A JES2 JESplex consists of two or more z/OS systems that are running JES2 in the same Sysplex and all sharing spool and checkpoint data sets. JES2 uses the JES cross-system coupling services (JES XCF) for communicating JES2 member status and other data among the JES2 XCF group members in a multi-access spool (MAS) configuration.

Each JES2 member can read jobs from local and remote card readers, select jobs for processing, print and punch results on local and remote output devices, and communicate with the operator. Each JES2 member in a Sysplex operates independently of the other JES2 members.

The JES2 members share a common job queue and a common output queue, which are on the checkpoint data sets. These common queues enable each JES2 member to share in processing the installation’s workload. Jobs can run on whatever system is available and print or punch output on whatever system has an available device with the proper requirements.

A JES3 JESplex consists of a Global system and zero or more Local systems. The Global system is the first system to perform a cold or warm start following a JESplex-wide IPL.

During a cold or warm start, the Global system reads the initialization deck. When initialization of the Global is complete, any other systems in the JESplex might start JES3 as locals.

JES3 on a Local system communicates with the Global through XCF. A Local system never accesses the JES3 initialization deck. Instead, it obtains the information that it needs about the configuration by reading the checkpoint data set. It uses the information in the checkpoint to start communication with the Global system.

The JES3 Global function can be moved to a Local system during a planned or unplanned outage by performing a Dynamic System Interchange (DSI). The initialization deck is not read during a DSI. Instead, JES3 uses its checkpoint data set to bring the JESplex back to normal function.

5.2 Initialization statements

JES2 and JES3 require an initialization data set with all system definitions and characteristics that are related to the environment and how the JES works. This data set is read during the JES initialization process according to the following rules:

- For JES2, all members in a JESplex environment read the initialization data set during the initialization process.
- For JES3, only the Global system reads the initialization data set in a JESplex environment because the Local systems read the required information from the checkpoint.

The following examples include initialization parameters that are used by JES3 and the equivalent used during JES2 initialization. Based on these examples, a new JES2 environment can be built that is based on previous JES3 definitions. The statements were coded based on a current JES3 environment and tested by using the JES2 initialization deck checker process.
The JES3 definition for SPOOL and system-related data sets is shown in Example 5-1.

Example 5-1   JES3 system-related data sets definitions

/*
***********************************************************************
* JES3 SYSTEM DATA SETS (SPOOL, JES3OUT, JES3JCT AND JES3DRDS)         *
***********************************************************************
DYNALLOC,DDN=JES3JCT,DSN=SYS1.JCTG01
DYNALLOC,DDN=JES3OUT,DSN=SYS1.JES3OUT
DYNALLOC,DDN=JES3DRDS,DSN=SYS1.JES3DRDS
DYNALLOC,DDN=SPOOL1,DSN=SYS1.SPL001
DYNALLOC,DDN=SPOOL2,DSN=SYS1.SPL002
DYNALLOC,DDN=SPOOL3,DSN=SYS1.SPL003
*/

BUFFER,BUFSIZE=2036,PAGES=(1024,512),GRPSZ=84,X
MINBUF=48,SPLIM=(10,20),TRUNC=YES
TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL1,STT=(10,11),SPART=SPOOL1S
TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL2,STT=(10,11),SPART=SPOOL2S
SPART,NAME=SPOOL1S,DEF=YES
SPART,NAME=SPOOL2S
*/

/**********************************************************************
*/ JES2 SYSTEM DATASETS (SPOOL AND CHECKPOINT)
<<<<<<<
SPOOLDEF BUFSIZE=2036,DSNAME=SYS1.HASPACE,TGNUM=97728,VOLUME=JESSP,
TGSIZE=84,LARGEDS=ALLOWED,SPOOLNUM=32,FENCE=YES,
TGBPERVL=5,TGSIZE=45,TGSPACE=(MAX=260608,WARN=80),
TRKCELL=12
CKPTDEF CKPT1=(STR=JES2_CKPT1,INUSE=YES),
CKPT2=(STR=JES2_CKPT2,INUSE=YES),
NEWCKPT1=(DSN=SYS1.JESCKPT1,VOL=JESSP1),
NEWCKPT2=(DSN=SYS1.JESCKPT2,VOL=JESSP2)

JES3 procedure libraries concatenation definitions are shown in Example 5-2.

Example 5-2   JES statements to define PROCLIB concatenation

/*
***********************************************************************
* JES3 PROCEDURE LIBRARIES :                                          *
***********************************************************************
DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLBST,DSN=SYS1.PROCLIB
DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLBST,DSN=SYS1.IBM.PROCLIB
DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLB01,DSN=SYS1.PROCLIB
DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLB01,DSN=SYS1.TSO.PROCLIB
DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLB01,DSN=SYS1.IBM.PROCLIB
*/

/]/* JES2 PROCEDURE LIBRARY DEFINITION */
 PROCLIB(PROCOO) DD(1)=(DSN=SYS1.PROCLIB),
                    DD(2)=(DSN=SYS1.IBM.PROCLIB),
JSAM JES3 definitions and the equivalent JES2 definitions are shown in Example 5-3.

**Example 5-3  JES3 JSAM definitions and equivalent JES2 statements**

```c
/*
***********************************************************************
* JES3 JSAM PARAMETERS                                                *
***********************************************************************
OPTIONS,DUMP=PRDMP,WANTDUMP=YES,JOBNO=(1,9999,9999),SE=10,MT=ON,
DUMPLINS=65535,INTRDR=20,XCFGRPNM=JESXCFG,DUPLOGON=YES,JOBTRACK=SYSPLEX
* ENDJSAM
*/

/*********************************************************************/
/* JES2 DEFINITIONS                                                  */
/*********************************************************************/
INTRDR HOLD=NO,AUTH=(JOB=YES),RDINUM=20
JOBDEF JOBNUM=9999
MASDEF DORMANCY=(0,100),SHARED=CHECK,SYNCTOL=120,HOLD=0,
AUTOEMEM=ON,RESTART=YES,CKPTLOCK=ACTION,LOCKOUT=1000,
CYCLEMGT=AUTO,XCFGRPNM=JESXCFG,ENFSCOPE=SYSPLEX

JES3 standards definitions and the JES2 statements that are used to cover most of these standards are shown in Example 5-4. For some standards, no JES2 equivalent statement is available.

**Example 5-4  JES3 standards definitions and the JES2 corresponding statements**

```c
/*
***********************************************************************
* STANDARDS FOR JES3                                                  *
***********************************************************************
STANDARDS,CICNT=(10,4),LINES=(150000,W),PRTY=6,SETUP=THWS,CARDS=(200),X
STCPMID=02,TSOPMID=03,TSOPROC=01,BYTES=(999999,W),PAGES=(1000,W),X
FAILURE=CANCEL,MAXJOBST=3200,THWSSEP=PREFER
* 
***********************************************************************
* Z/OS CONVERTER PARAMETERS                                           */
***********************************************************************
CIPARM,PARM=(40600300050031E00011X),PARMID=01,REGION=5M
CIPARM,PARM=(40600600050031E00011X),PARMID=02,REGION=5M
CIPARM,PARM=(40600300050031E00011Z),PARMID=03,REGION=5M
*/

/*********************************************************************/
/* JES2 DEFINITIONS FOR STANDARDS AND CONVERTER PARAMETERS          */
/*********************************************************************/
ESTLNCT NUM=150,INT=100000,OPT=0
ESTPUN NUM=200,INT=10,OPT=0
ESTPAGE NUM=1000,INT=1000,OPT=0
ESTBYTE NUM=1000,INT=100,OPT=0
JOBCLASS(*) BLP=YES,COMMAND=IGNORE,JOURNAL=NO,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
PROCLIB=00,REGION=5M,SWA=ABOVE,TIME=(30,0)

JOBCLASS(STC) BLP=YES,COMMAND=DISPLAY,MSGCLASS=X,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
PROCLIB=00,REGION=5M,SWA=ABOVE,TIME=(60,0)

JOBCLASS(TSU) BLP=YES,COMMAND=DISPLAY,LOG=NO,MSGCLASS=Z,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
PROCLIB=01,REGION=5M,SWA=ABOVE,TIME=(30,0)

JOBDEF JOBNUM=32767,PRTYHIGH=14,PRTYJECL=YES,PRTYJOB=YES,PRTYLOW=6,
PRTYRATE=48,RANGE=1-32767

The main processors definition in the JES3 environment with the equivalent JES2 member
definition to identify the JES2 MAS members are shown in Example 5-5.

Example 5-5  JES3 Main processors definition and JES2 Member

/*
 ***********************************************************************
* DEFINE JES3 MAIN PROCESSORS                                          *
***********************************************************************
DEVICE,DTYPE=SYSMAIN,JNAME=SC74,                                        X
JUNIT=(,SC74,,ON,,SC75,,OFF)
DEVICE,DTYPE=SYSMAIN,JNAME=SC75,                                        X
JUNIT=(,SC75,,ON,,SC74,,OFF)
*
MAINPROC,NAME=SC74,SYSTEM=JES3,SELECT=SEL74
*
MAINPROC,NAME=SC75,SYSTEM=JES3,SELECT=SEL75
*/
/***********************************************************************
/* JES2 DEFINITIONS FOR MAIN PROCESSORS - ADDED TO MASDEF KEYWORD      */
/***********************************************************************
MEMBER(1)  NAME=SC75
MEMBER(2)  NAME=SC74

JES3 definitions to specify the job classes and the job class groups with the equivalent JES2
Jobclass definition are shown in Example 5-6.

Example 5-6  JES3 job execution classes and groups with the JES2 definition to job classes

/*
 ***********************************************************************
* SELECT, GROUP AND CLASS DEFINITION                                  *
***********************************************************************
*
SELECT,NAME=SEL74,                                                    X
SBAR=10,SAGER=03,SAGEL=14,LSTOR=32000,                                 X
GROUP=(GRA,10)
*
SELECT,NAME=SEL75,                                                    X
SBAR=10,SAGER=03,SAGEL=14,                                             X
GROUP=(GRB,30)
*
SELECT,NAME=DUMMY

Example 5-7  JES3 sysout definitions and the equivalent JES2 output classes

/*
**********************************************************************
/* JES3 SYSOUT DEFINITION
***********************************************************************/
SYSOUT,CLASS=A,OVFL=OFF
SYSOUT,CLASS=M,OVFL=OFF,HOLD=TSO,TYPE=(PRINT),SPART=SPPOOL2S
SYSOUT,CLASS=X,COPIES=0,HOLD=EXTWTR
SYSOUT,CLASS=Y,OVFL=OFF
SYSOUT,CLASS=Z,OVFL=OFF,HOLD=EXTWTR

OUTDEF JOENUM=6000,DSLIMIT=10M,STDFORM=STD
OUTCLASS(A)
OUTCLASS(M) OUTDISP=HOLD
OUTCLASS(X) OUTDISP=HOLD
OUTCLASS(Y)
JES3 and JES2 console definition and the command prefix are shown in Example 5-8.

Example 5-8 JES3 and JES2 definitions to console and command prefix

/*
 * CONSOLE SERVICE STANDARDS :
 * CONSTD,SYN=($),GLOBMPF=NO,DLOG=ON
 */

JES3 FSS printers definitions and the same JES2 definitions are shown in Example 5-9.

Example 5-9 JES3 FSS printers definition and the equivalent JES2 definitions

/*
 * JES3 FSS DEFINITIONS
 * FSSDEF,TYPE=WTR,FSSNAME=FSSPRT1,PNAME=PSFPRT1, SYSTEM=(SC74,SC75)
 FSSDEF,TYPE=WTR,FSSNAME=FSSPRT2,PNAME=PSFPRT2, SYSTEM=(SC74,SC75)
 FSSDEF,TYPE=WTR,FSSNAME=FSSPRT3,PNAME=PSFPRT3, SYSTEM=(SC74,SC75)
 */

JES3 printer definitions and the corresponding JES2 initialization statements are shown in Example 5-10.

Example 5-10 JES3 printer definition and the JES2 equivalent

/*
 * JES3 FSS PRINTER DEFINITIONS
 * PRT1
 DEVICE,DTYPE=PRTAFP1,DGROUP=PRTGRP, JNAME=PRT1,MODE=FSS,FSSNAME=FSSPRT1, FORMS=(YES,STD),PM=(LINE,PAGE), HEADER=YES,LINELIM=999999,PAGELIM=999999, JUNIT=(,SC74,S2,OFF,,SC75,S2,OFF),PDEFAULT=(CHARS,FCB)
 */
The statements used by JES3 to define remote printer RJP are called RMT10. The equivalent JES2 definition for RJE processing is shown in Example 5-11.

Example 5-11 JES3 RJP and JES2 RJE statements

/*
***************************************************************
* JES3 REMOTE PRINTER SNA/RJP DEFINITION
***************************************************************
CONSOLE,TYPE=RJP,JNAME=RMT10,DEST=NONE,LEVEL=10,LL=80
RJPWS,N=RMT10,RD=1,PR=2,PU=1,C=R,COMPACT=YES,PL=2,TRACE=ON
*
DEVICE,DTYPE=RMTPRINT,JNAME=RMT10PR1,XLATE=NO,CHNSIZE=1,
CARRIAGE=NO,TRAIN=NO,HEADER=NO,DGROUP=RJPPRT
DEVICE,DTYPE=RMTPRINT,JNAME=RMT10PR2,XLATE=NO,CHNSIZE=1,
CARRIAGE=NO,TRAIN=NO,HEADER=NO,DGROUP=RJPPRT
*/

The basic JES3 NJE definitions and the JES2 APPL definitions used by JES2 to configure an NJE environment are shown in Example 5-12.

Example 5-12 Basic JES3 and JES2 NJE definitions

/*
***************************************************************
* JES3 BDT SNA/NJE NODE DEFINITION
***************************************************************
* NJERMT,NAME=SYSJES,HOME=YES
*/
/*
***************************************************************
* JES2 LOCAL NODE DEFINITION
***************************************************************
*/
Chapter 5. JES Procedure and initialization decks

Other JES2 parameters that are required to complete the JES2 initialization configuration are shown in Example 5-13.

Example 5-13  JES2 extra parameters used by JES2 initialization

/*********************************************************************/
APPL(SC74NJE) NODE=1
/**************************************************************************************************/
NJEDEF   DELAY=300, HDRBUF=(LIMIT=100, WARN=80),
          JRNUM=1, JTNUM=1, SRNUM=7, STNUM=7, LINENUM=5, MAILMSG=YES,
          MAXHOP=0, NODENUM=999, OWNNODE=1, PATH=1, CONNECT=(YES,1),
          RESTMAX=0, RESTNODE=100, RESTTOL=0, TIMETOL=0
/*********************************************************************/
LOGON(1) APPLID=SC74NJE
/*********************************************************************/
NODE(1)  NAME=WTSCPLX7, PATHMGR=YES, SUBNET=MYJES
/*********************************************************************/

Other JES2 parameters that are required to complete the JES2 initialization configuration are shown in Example 5-13.

Example 5-13  JES2 extra parameters used by JES2 initialization

/**************************************************************************************************/
APPL(SC74NJE) NODE=1
/**************************************************************************************************/
NJEDEF   DELAY=300, HDRBUF=(LIMIT=100, WARN=80),
          JRNUM=1, JTNUM=1, SRNUM=7, STNUM=7, LINENUM=5, MAILMSG=YES,
          MAXHOP=0, NODENUM=999, OWNNODE=1, PATH=1, CONNECT=(YES,1),
          RESTMAX=0, RESTNODE=100, RESTTOL=0, TIMETOL=0
/**************************************************************************************************/
LOGON(1) APPLID=SC74NJE
/**************************************************************************************************/
NODE(1)  NAME=WTSCPLX7, PATHMGR=YES, SUBNET=MYJES
/**************************************************************************************************/

Other JES2 parameters that are required to complete the JES2 initialization configuration are shown in Example 5-13.

Example 5-13  JES2 extra parameters used by JES2 initialization

/**************************************************************************************************/
APPL(SC74NJE) NODE=1
/**************************************************************************************************/
NJEDEF   DELAY=300, HDRBUF=(LIMIT=100, WARN=80),
          JRNUM=1, JTNUM=1, SRNUM=7, STNUM=7, LINENUM=5, MAILMSG=YES,
          MAXHOP=0, NODENUM=999, OWNNODE=1, PATH=1, CONNECT=(YES,1),
          RESTMAX=0, RESTNODE=100, RESTTOL=0, TIMETOL=0
/**************************************************************************************************/
LOGON(1) APPLID=SC74NJE
/**************************************************************************************************/
NODE(1)  NAME=WTSCPLX7, PATHMGR=YES, SUBNET=MYJES
/**************************************************************************************************/
INIT(26) CLASS=ABCDE,START=NO
INIT(27) CLASS=ABCDE,START=NO
INIT(28) CLASS=ABCDE,START=NO
INIT(29) CLASS=ABCDE,START=NO
INIT(30) CLASS=ABCDE,START=NO

/*********************************************************************/
/* JES2 TCP/IP AND SNA LINE DEFINITIONS                             */
/*********************************************************************/
NETSRV1 SOCKET=LOCAL,STACK=TCPIP
LINE(1) UNIT=TCP
LINE(2) UNIT=TCP
LINE(3) UNIT=TCP
LINE(10) UNIT=SNA
SOCKET(WTSCPLX7) NODE=1
TPDEF BELOWBUF=(SIZE=3960),EXTBUF=(SIZE=3840),SESSION=31

/*********************************************************************/
/* JES2 SPOOL OFFLOAD DEFINITION                                     */
/*********************************************************************/
OFFLOAD1 DSN=SYSU.&SYSNAME..OFFLOAD1,UNIT=,(1),LABEL=SL

/**** OFFLOAD JOB RECEIVER **************/
OFF(1).JR CLASS=,CREATOR=,HOLD=,JOBNAME=,
MOD=(CLASS=,HOLD=,ROUTECDE=,SYSAFF=),
NOTIFY=NO,ROUTECDE=(),START=NO,SYSAFF=(),
WS=(CLASS/)

OFF(1).JT CLASS=,CREATOR=,DISP=DELETE,HOLD=,
JOBNAME=,NOTIFY=NO,ROUTECDE=(),START=NO,SYSAFF=(),
VOLUME=(),WS=(CLASS/)

OFF(1).SR BURST=,CREATOR=,FCB=,FLASH=,FORMS=,HOLD=,JOBNAME=,
MOD=(BURST=,FCB=,FLASH=,FORMS=,HOLD=,OUTDISP=,PRMODE=,
QUEUE=,ROUTECDE=,UCS=,WRITER=),
NOTIFY=NO,PRMODE=(),QUEUE=,ROUTECDE=(),START=YES,UCS=,
WRITER=,WS=(/)

OFF(1).ST BURST=,CREATOR=,DISP=DELETE,FCB=,FLASH=,FORMS=,HOLD=,
JOBNAME=,LIMIT=(0-*),NOTIFY=NO,PLIM=(0-*),PRMODE=(),
QUEUE=,ROUTECDE=(),START=YES,UCS=,VOLUME=(),WRITER=,WS=(/)

/*********************************************************************/
/* JES2 DISK READER DEFINITION                                       */
/*********************************************************************/
SUBMITLIB(SLTEST) DD(01)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.SUBLIB.TEST),UNCONDITIONAL
SUBMITLIB(SLPROD) DD(01)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.SUBLIB.PROD),UNCONDITIONAL

SUBMITRDR AUTH=(DEVICE=NO,JOB=NO,SYSTEM=NO),
CLASS=A,DD_DEFAULT=SLTEST,HOLD=NO,
PRTYINC=01,PRTYLIM=08,
TRACE=NO

/*********************************************************************/
/* JES2 POLICY LIBRARY DEFINITIONS                                  */
/*********************************************************************/
PLCYLIB(PLCYLIB00),DD(01)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.PLCYLIB),UNCONDITIONAL

JES3 initialization statements that do not have JES2 equivalent i are shown in Example 5-14.
Chapter 5. JES Procedure and initialization decks

5.2.1 Verifying the JES initialization deck

JES2 and JES3 include an initialization stream checker that can be used to validate the initialization statements syntax and how the initialization parameters can affect the current JES environment.

The JES3 initialization stream checker is processed by the IATUTIS program that allows the system programmer to verify that the deck has no errors before a scheduled restart. The initialization stream checker also detects most syntax errors and some logical errors in the initialization stream.

Installations that still have disk or tape DEVICE statements might use option 2.4 in the HCD ISPF panels to create members that are then pointed to by the STG1CODE DD statement in the checker job. The initialization deck checker then verifies that the DEVICE statements agree with the devices in the HCD. A sample JCL for initialization deck checking is shown in Example 5-15.
Example 5-15  Sample JCL for IATUTIS initialization deck checker

```plaintext
//INITCHK JOB 'ACCTINFO','NAME',MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
   // MSGCLASS=R,...
//IATUTIS EXEC PGM=IATUTIS,PARM='P=1F1R'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=SYS1.SIATLIB,DISP=SHR
//JESABEND DD DUMMY
//JES3IN DD DSN=INIT.PARMLIB(JES3IN00),DISP=SHR
//JES3OUT DD SYSOUT=* 
//STG1CODE DD DSN=INSTALL.JES3,DISP=SHR
//IATPLBST DD DSN=SYS1.PROCLIB,DISP=SHR
//
```

Like the JES3 initialization stream checker, JES2 initialization data set checker allows installations to verify their initialization data sets without having to start a JES2 subsystem. The process can detect syntax errors in initialization statements and problems with settings that might prevent JES2 from starting. The checks can verify that the statements are valid for a cold start or a warm start.

If parameters are verified for a warm start, you must run the checker within a SYSPLEX with an MAS active member. The checker uses XCF messaging to extract information from the active MAS member to verify if the parameters are valid on a warm start and to perform more analysis of resource usage. A sample JCL to run the JES2 initialization data set checker as a batch job is shown in Example 5-16.

Example 5-16  Sample JCL to run the JES2 initialization deck checker as a batch job

```plaintext
//INITJ2CK JOB () , 'PROGRAMMER NAME' , CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,
   // MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=OM,NOTIFY=&SYSUID 
   //*
//HASCHECK EXEC PGM=HASJESCK,PARM='LIST'
//HASPLIST DD SYSOUT=* 
//HASPPARM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.PARMLIB(J2DEFAULT) 
//
```

HASPLIST output details

When executing the initialization data set checker, the normal JES2 initialization processing also is executed, with all messages being captured in data set that is associated with the HASPLIST DD. The initialization statement listing is also placed in the HASPLIST DD that is based on the LIST and NOLIST PARM= value and initialization statement.

A sample output that is produced by JES2 initialization deck checker is shown in Example 5-17, Example , Example 5-17 on page 97, Example 5-18 on page 98, Example 5-19 on page 99, and Example 5-20 on page 99.
Example 5-17  Sample HASPLIST Parge1: Initialization parameters

1  JES2 parameter library listing
SYSLIB:PARMLIB(J2DFAULT)  2019.176  PAGE 1

PARMLIB STMT 1  CONDEF CONCHAR=$,BUFNUM=200,CMDDNUM=1000,DISPMAX=1000
PARMLIB STMT 2  SMDEF BUFNUM=50
PARMLIB STMT 3  SPOLDEF BFUSIZE=3856,DSNAME=SYS1.HASPACE,TGNUM=9728,VOLUME=BH5SP,TGSIZE=80,LAGGED=ALLOWED
PARMLIB STMT 4  CKPDEF (STR=JES2CKPT_2,INUSE=YES),CKP2=(DSN=SYS1.JES2.CKPT2,VOL=BH5JC2,INUSE=YES),NECWKPT=(DSN=SYS1.JES2.CKPT1,VOL=BH5JC1),NECWKPT2=(STR=JES2CKPT_1),MODE=DUPLEX,DUPL=ON
PARMLIB STMT 5  MASDEF DORMANCY=(0,100),SHARE=NO,SYNCTLC=120,HOLD=0,AUTOEMEM=ON
PARMLIB STMT 6  MEMBER(1) NAME=SC75C
PARMLIB STMT 7  MEMBER(2) NAME=SC75D
PARMLIB STMT 8  PROCDEF PROCOPT=DSN=(DSN=SYS1.PROCLI),DO2=(DSN=SYS1.IBM.PROCLI)
PARMLIB STMT 9  LOAD(JES2X011)
PARMLIB STMT 10  EXIT(11) ENABLE,ROU=(EXIT011)
PARMLIB STMT 11  LOAD(JES2X012) STOP=CSA
PARMLIB STMT 12  EXIT(12) ENABLE,ROU=(EXIT012)
PARMLIB STMT 13  JOBDEF JOINUM=3000
PARMLIB STMT 14  OUTDEF JOINUM=4000
PARMLIB STMT 15  APPL(SC75NJE) NODE=1
PARMLIB STMT 16  APPL(SC75NJE) NODE=3
PARMLIB STMT 17  NJEDEF DELAY=300,HEABUF=(LIMIT=100,WARN=80),JRNUM=1, JTNUM=1,SRNUM=7, STRNUM=7,LINENUM=5, MALLMSG=YES,MANGPD=0, NODENUM=999,
CONNECT=YES, CTNUM=1
PARMLIB STMT 18  LOGON(1) APPLID=SC75NJE
PARMLIB STMT 19  NODE(1) NAME=WTSCPLX7,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 20  NODE(2) NAME=WTSCPLX5,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 21  NODE(3) NAME=WTSCPLX2,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 22  NODE(4) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 23  NODE(5) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 24  NODE(6) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 25  NODE(7) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 26  NODE(8) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 27  NODE(9) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 28  NODE(10) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 29  NODE(11) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 30  NODE(12) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 31  NODE(13) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 32  NODE(14) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 33  NODE(15) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 34  NODE(16) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 35  NODE(17) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 36  NODE(18) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 37  NODE(19) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 38  NODE(20) NAME=WTSCPLX1,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 39  NODE(21) NAME=IBMUS,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=MYJES
PARMLIB STMT 40  NODE(22) NAME=SNLMAS3,PATXMGR=NO,SUBNET=WTCSMXA
PARMLIB STMT 41  TPDEF BELONBUF=(SIZE=3960),EXITBUF=(SIZE=3840),SESSION=31
PARMLIB STMT 42  JOBCLASS(TSU) AUTH=ALL, BLP=NO, LOG=NO,CONDPURG=NO,
REGION=8M,OUTPUT=YES,SA=ABOVE, MSGCLASS=5,TIME=(1440,0)
PARMLIB STMT 43  JOBCLASS(STC) AUTH=ALL, BLP=NO, LOG=NO,REGION=OM,
CONDPURG=NO, OUTPUT=YES,SA=ABOVE, MSGCLASS=5,TIME=(1440,0)
PARMLIB STMT 44  JOBCLASS(*) AUTH=ALL, BLP=NO, LOG=NO,COMMAND=DISPLAY,
MODE=JES, CONDPURG=NO,JOURNAL=YES, RESTART=YES, XEQCOUNT=MAX*,
MSLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=2M,SA=ABOVE,TIME=(450,0)
PARMLIB STMT 45  JOBCLASS(W) AUTH=ALL, BLP=NO, LOG=NO,COMMAND=DISPLAY,
MODE=WLM, CONDPURG=NO,JOURNAL=YES, RESTART=YES, XEQCOUNT=MAX*,
MSLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=2M,SA=ABOVE,TIME=(450,0)
PARMLIB STMT 46  JOBCLASS(E) AUTH=ALL, BLP=NO, LOG=NO,COMMAND=DISPLAY,
MODE=WLM, CONDPURG=NO,JOURNAL=YES, RESTART=YES, XEQCOUNT=MAX*,
MSLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=2M,SA=ABOVE,TIME=(450,0)
PARMLIB STMT 47  JOBCLASS(M) AUTH=ALL, BLP=NO, LOG=NO,COMMAND=DISPLAY,
MODE=WLM, CONDPURG=NO,JOURNAL=YES, RESTART=YES, XEQCOUNT=MAX*,
MSLEVEL=(1,1), REGION=2M,SA=ABOVE,TIME=(450,0)
PARMLIB STMT 48  JOBSWAP1 PRIORITY=9,TIME=1
PARMLIB STMT 49  JOBSWAP2 PRIORITY=8,TIME=2
PARMLIB STMT 50  JOBSWAP3 PRIORITY=7,TIME=4
PARMLIB STMT 51  JOBSWAP4 PRIORITY=6,TIME=8
PARMLIB STMT 52  JOBSWAP5 PRIORITY=5,TIME=16
PARMLIB STMT 53  JOBSWAP6 PRIORITY=4,TIME=32
PARMLIB STMT 54  JOBSWAP7 PRIORITY=3,TIME=64
PARMLIB STMT 55  JOBSWAP8 PRIORITY=2,TIME=128
PARMLIB STMT 56  JOBSWAP9 PRIORITY=1,TIME=256
PARMLIB STMT 57  ESTLCT NUM=4,INT=600
PARMLIB STMT 58  OUTCLASS(A)
PARMLIB STMT 59  OUTCLASS(B) OUTPUT=PUNCH
PARMLIB STMT 60  OUTCLASS(C)
PARMLIB STMT 61  OUTCLASS(D) OUTDISP=(HOLD,HOLD)
PARMLIB STMT 62  OUTCLASS(E-I)
PARMLIB STMT 63  OUTCLASS(J) BLNKTRNC=NO
PARMLIB STMT 64  OUTCLASS(K) OUTPUT=PUNCH
PARMLIB STMT 65  OUTCLASS(L) OUTDISP=(HOLD,HOLD)
PARMLIB STMT 66  OUTCLASS(M-P)
PARMLIB STMT 67  OUTCLASS(Q) OUTDISP=(HOLD,HOLD)
PARMLIB STMT 68  OUTCLASS(R)
PARMLIB STMT 69  OUTCLASS(S-I) OUTDISP=(HOLD,HOLD)
PARMLIB STMT 70  OUTCLASS(T-W)
PARMLIB STMT 71  OUTCLASS(X)
PARMLIB STMT 72  OUTCLASS(Y)
PARMLIB STMT 73  OUTCLASS(Z) OUTPUT=DUMMY,OUTDISP=(PURGE,PURGE),TRKCELL=NO
Example 5-18  Sample HASPLIST Pages 4 and 5 - Initialization parameters and diagnostic report
Example 5-19  Sample HASPLIST Pages 6 and 7 - Statistics and Resource usage report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES2 parameter library listing</th>
<th></th>
<th>2019.176 PAGE 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initialization data sets read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data set name</td>
<td>VOLSER</td>
<td>Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1.PARMLIB(J2DFAULT)</td>
<td>BH5CAT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES2 parameter library listing</th>
<th></th>
<th>2019.176 PAGE 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource usage information:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JQEs TYPE ACTIVE COMPLETE JOEs TYPE COUNT Tgs TYPE COUNT INUSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATCH</td>
<td>1 1,134</td>
<td>WORK 4,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STG 355</td>
<td>107 355</td>
<td>CHAR 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSU</td>
<td>14 34</td>
<td>INDEX 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOBGROUP</td>
<td>12 12</td>
<td>FREE 5,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>FREE 1,384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREE</td>
<td>1,384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| BERTs TYPE COUNT CB COUNT ZJC TYPE COUNT Jobnum Description Value |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| INTERNAL             | 34 4             | JOBGROUP 9      | Low Range 1   |
| JQE 254              | 265 254          | DEP JOB 28      | High Range 9,999 |
| CAT                  | 144 48           | DEPENDNT 24     | In Use 1,616  |
| WSCQ                 | 0 0              | FREE 439        |
| DBQQ                 | 0 0              |
| JOE 6                | 6 6              |
| DAS                  | 0 0              |
| GRP                  | 2 2              |
| FREE                 | 1,641            |

Recommendations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current Limit</th>
<th>Current Usage</th>
<th>Percent Usage per JQE/JOE</th>
<th>Max with Recommended min limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOB Numbers</td>
<td>9,999</td>
<td>1,616</td>
<td>16.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOEs</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>4,036</td>
<td>40.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active TGS</td>
<td>40,017</td>
<td>20,395</td>
<td>50.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BERTs</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>459</td>
<td>21.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JQE BERTs</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOE BERTs</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 5-20  Sample HASPLIST Page 8 - Summary report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES2 parameter library listing</th>
<th></th>
<th>2019.176 PAGE 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summary report:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member name</td>
<td>SC74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJE node name</td>
<td>WTSCPLX7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JESXCF group name</td>
<td>WTSCPLX7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS system name</td>
<td>SC74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS SYSPLEX name</td>
<td>PLEX75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checkpoint data</td>
<td>Obtained</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checker version</td>
<td>2/05 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Error Summary:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warnings</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Init statement errors</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation errors</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read/OPEN errors</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration errors</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit requested termination</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total error count</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After the initialization statements are processed, the processing attempts to access the runtime data. If the runtime data is available, the normal verification processing of initialization the initialization statements against the runtime data is performed.

After normal initialization processing completes, several reports are generated. The first report is the data set read report (see Example 5-17 on page 97). This report lists the initialization data sets that were read and the number of records that are processed from each data set.
If runtime data was obtained, the resource usage information is summarized (see Example 5-19 on page 99). This information is based on the system that is running at the time the initialization data set checker was run. The details of which system supplied the data also is provided in the summary report (see Example 5-20 on page 99).

A section of the report is reserved to provide recommendations for minimum settings for several resources. This value is based on reviewing the current usage ration of resources per job and projecting what is needed if the job limit is reached.

The summary report returns information about the JES2 instance that was verified. It includes the JES2 member name, node name, and XCF group name that is derived from the initialization data sets.

At the end of the report, the error summary provides a summary of any errors that are found during processing.

5.3 JES procedures

The JES2 procedure can point to a single PDS member, or several data sets. Members also can be concatenated to break up the JES2 initialization parameters into different members. For example, you might have one member that is common across the entire MAS, and a set of members that contains information that is specific to each system. Configurations with many NJE nodes often feature a member set that is set aside for NODE and CONNECT statements only.

The JES3 procedure points to a single member of a PDS, which can be overridden by replying M=xx to the IAT3012 message. INCLUDE statements can be used in the initialization deck to separate groups of statements into separate PDS members, if wanted.

5.3.1 JES2 procedure

It is common for JES2 to have a simpler procedure that is used to start it because the only JCL DD cards that are required are the HASPPARM and HASPLIST. A simpler JES2 procedure that is used to start a JES2 is shown in Example 5-21 on page 100.

Example 5-21  Sample basic JES2 initialization procedure

```plaintext
//JES2    PROC M=JES2IN00,M1=JES2IN&SYSCLONE,
//             PL=SYS1.JES2.PARMLIB,PROC=SYS1.PROCLIB
//IEFPROC EXEC PGM=HASJES20,TIME=1440,DPRTY=(15,15)
//HASPLIST DD DDNAME=IEFRDER
//HASPPARM DD DSN=&PL(&M),DISP=SHR
//          DD DSN=&PL(&M1),DISP=SHR
//PROC00 DD DSN=&PROC,DISP=SHR
```

JES2 can concatenate two or more members on the HASPPARM DD statement. Optionally, INCLUDE statements can be added to initialization deck data sets. As shown in Example 5-21, member JES2IN00 contains common statements and member JES2INxx contains z/OS image-specific statements. z/OS image-specific statements typically include devices, such as channel-attached printers, that can be physically attached to one z/OS image only.

System programmers must ensure all of the data sets that are referenced in the JES2 procedure are available or JES2 fails with a JCL error.
As shown in Example 5-22, the recommended method is to use dynamically define proclibs by way of PROCLIB statements in the initialization deck. The use of dynamic proclibs allows JES2 to start, even if a PROCLIB is missing or was mis-defined in the JES2 initialization statements. If a PROCLIB is not found during JES2 startup, a message can be issued and the operator then can correct or bypass the error.

The PROCLIB defined dynamic PROCLIB statements are shown in Example 5-22.

**Example 5-22  Dynamic JES2 PROCLIBs**

| PROCLIB(PROCO0) DD(1)=(DSN=SYS1.&SYSNAME..PROCLIB  
| DD(2)=(DSN=SYS1.PROCLIB)  
| DD(3)=(DSN=SYS1.IBM.PROCLIB) |
| PROCLIB(PROCO1) DD(1)=(DSN=SYS1.LOGON.PROCLIB  
| DD(2)=(DSN=SYS1.PROCLIB)  
| DD(3)=(DSN=SYS1.IBM.PROCLIB) |
| PROCLIB(PROCO2) DD(1)=(DSN=SYS1.STARTED.PROCLIB |
| PROCLIB(PROCO4) DD(1)=(DSN=SYS1.FIN..PROCLIB |

Dynamic proclibs can be added, modified, or removed by using the `$ADD PROCLIB`, `$T PROCLIB` or `$DEL PROCLIB` commands.

### 5.3.2 JES3 procedure

A JES3 procedure with all statements hardcoded is shown in Example 5-23.

**Example 5-23  Typical JES3 procedure**

```
//IEFPROC EXEC PGM=IATINTK,TIME=1440,PERFORM=255
//STEPLIB DD   DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.SIATLIB
//CHKPNT  DD   DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.JES3.CHECKPT
//CHKPNT2 DD   DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.JES3.CHECKPT2
//JES3IN  DD   DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.JES3.PARMLIB(JES3IN00)
```

The JES3IN DD statement on the JES3 procedure points to a single PDS member. The operator can select a different member by replying M=xx to the IAT3012 message.

JES3 supports INCLUDE statements so that the system programmer can break up the initialization deck into multiple members. For example, multiple members can be used to isolate statements that change frequently, such as DEVICE statements for printers or NJERMT statements, from the more critical parts of the deck.

JES3 supports the use of system symbols in its initialization statement, as does JES2. However, the Global system is the only system that reads the initialization statements in JES3, compared to JES2 where every system reads the initialization members. As a result, the use of system symbols in the initialization deck is less likely in a JES3 environment than in a JES2 environment.

The following DD statements also can be included in the JES3 procedure:

- JES3JCT
- JES3OUT
- JES3SNAP
- JESABEND
- IATPLBxx
- JES3DRDS
However, these statements typically are defined in DYNALLOC statements within the initialization deck rather than in the JES3 proc. The use of DYNALLOC allows the system to bypass missing data sets. If a data set that is referenced in the JES3 proc cannot be opened, JES3 fails with a JCL error.

A series of DYNALLOC statements for PROCLIBs in the JES3 initialization deck is shown in Example 5-24.

### Example 5-24  Sample JES3 DYNALLOC statements to define PROCLIBs

```
* DYNALLOCs FOR PROCLIBS
* PROCLIBS ARE ACCESSED THROUGH THE CATALOG UNLESS UNIT AND VOLSER ARE CODED
* PROCLIB ST FOR STANDARD JOBS
  DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLBST,DSN=SYS1.SY1.PROCLIB
  DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLBST,DSN=SYS1.PROCLIB
  DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLBST,DSN=SYS1.IBM.PROCLIB
* PROCLIB 01 FOR TSO LOGONS
  DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLB01,DSN=SYS1.LOGON.PROCLIB
  DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLB01,DSN=SYS1.PROCLIB
  DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLB01,DSN=SYS1.IBM.PROCLIB
* PROCLIB 02 FOR STARTED TASKS
  DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLB02,DSN=SYS1.STARTED.PROCLIB
* PROCLIB FI FOR FINANCIAL JOBS
  DYNALLOC,DDN=IATPLBFI,DSN=USER.FINANCE.PROCLIB,UNIT=3390,VOLSER=FIN001
```

The PROCLIB concatenations can be specified in the STANDARDS statement. INTPROC=ST specifies the standard PROCLIB concatenation for jobs that are entered by using the internal reader, STCPROC=02 specifies the concatenation for started task jobs, and TSOPROC=01 specifies the concatenation for TSO logons.

By using the definitions that are shown in Example 5-24, jobs that are submitted by the finance users can use their dedicated PROCLIB by specifying PROC=FI on the //*MAIN JECL statement in their jobs.

### 5.3.3 Other procedures

The following JES address spaces are started automatically at IPL time. No set up is needed. They shut down automatically when JES2 or JES3 ends:

- JESXCF: Common to both JESs
- JES2MON: JES2 Monitor address space
- JES2AUX: Auxiliary address space for JES2
- JES2EDS: JES2 Email Delivery Service address space
- JES3AUX: Auxiliary address space for JES3
- JES3DLOG: Hardcopy log for JES3

If a JESplex uses TCP/IP to drive NJE connections, one or more network server address spaces are started. A JES2 network server is named _jesxSnnn_ where _jesx_ is the name of the owning JES2 address space and _nnn_ is the subscript on the NETSERV(_nnn_) statement.

For example, the first network server on a subsystem names JES2 is JES2S001. A JES3 network server can have any name, although a common name is JES3S001. A network server must be defined to the security product as a started task. IBM recommends the use of a common name pattern for network servers so that only one security profile is needed.
In addition, JES3 can have one or more CIFSS address spaces that are defined to offload some of the converter or interpreter workload. JES2 can process CI on any member of the JESplex and does not move this processing to a separate address space.

Both JESs can have one or more writer functional subsystems (FSSs) defined. These FSSs work the same way under JES3 and JES2.

An FSS can drive multiple printers. When a writer is called (JES3) or started (JES2), the system checks to see whether the appropriate FSS is running. If it is not, the system starts it automatically. An FSS cannot be started by using an operator command. The FSS ends automatically when the last printer it is driving is shut down.

5.4 Automation considerations

JES2 can be started without operator interaction by specifying PARM='WARM,NOREQ' on the JES2 START command. The NOREQ parameter relieves the operator from having to enter $S to start processing. This feature is the equivalent of coding PARM=NOREQ on the EXEC statement of the JES3 procedure to relieve the operator of having to enter *S JSS.

The JES3 start issues WTORs to determine the start type, and selects the initialization deck for a hot start with refresh, warm starts, or cold starts.

Any automation routines that manage JES3 startup, shutdown, failures, or restarts must be changed to address JES2 messages and commands.

Many automation routines key on JES3 initialization message IAT3100. These routines must be changed to JES2 message $HASP492.

5.5 JES2 Policies

An installation-written exit routine for JES2, when invoked by the JES2 code, have full access to various JES2 control blocks and JES2 internal functions. In this way, these JES2 exit interface provide ultimate flexibility in customizing JES2 processing.

To create an installation-written exit routine, JES2 control structures and JES2 internal processing knowledge are required as well as very good programming skills. These exit routines must be checked every time a change is introduced in a JES2 control block or internal function.

The JES2 Policies provide an alternative way to customize JES2 processing without requiring in-depth programming knowledge. JES2 internal control structures or understanding of the JES2 internal processing logic.

You can formulate customization requirements in high-level terms based on general understanding of z/OS jobs requirements and their attributes. These requirements are defined to JES2 in a high-level human readable syntax. At a very high level, a JES2 policy defines, in user-level terms, what JES2 must do in certain strategic points in JES2 processing.

At a conceptual level, each JES2 policy definition describes a condition, that is a logical expression, that determines if this policy is applicable at a specific point in JES2 processing to a specific JES2 object, and one or more actions that must be performed if the condition is satisfied.
You can define multiple policies of the same type. Similarly, a single policy can have multiple
conditions that are defined, each with a set of associated actions. JES2 considers all existing
policies and applies actions for all conditions that are satisfied. The choice between having
many small policies with one or a few definitions of having fewer policies but with larger set of
definitions is entirely based on convenience.

Externally, a JES2 policy definition is a JSON object residing in a human-readable editable
z/OS data set.

After having been created, a JES2 policy definition is imported into JES2 by a JES2
command and the policy becomes available for JES2 processing.

### 5.5.1 Policy definition syntax rules

JES2 policy definition is a JSON object. Each policy type has its own set of JSON names
(entries) that can be used in a policy definition. However, there are JSON names common for
all JES2 policies and syntax rules that apply to policies of all types.

JSON names must be coded exactly as specified. They are case-sensitive and do not allow
leading or trailing blanks. However, character values that are entered for the JSON names in
a policy definition, are not case-sensitive and can contain any number of trailing or leading
blanks for readability, except for character literal strings delimited by single quotation marks
(apostrophes).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard JSON names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each JES2 policy must have the standard names presented on Table 5-1 defined:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JSON Names</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;policyName&quot;: &quot;policy-name&quot;</td>
<td>Defines a 16-character policy name. Policy name must be unique. policy-name must start with an alphabetic character and must contain only alphanumeric characters (standard JCL rules).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;policyType&quot;: &quot;policy-type&quot;</td>
<td>Defines a 16-character policy type and must contain one of the supported values. policy-type determines a set of JES2 objects and their attributes that can be used in the policy and the phase of JES2 processing when this policy is considered. policy-type also determines the supported syntax of the rest of the policy definition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.5.2 Policy types supported by JES2

The policy types described on Table 5-2 are supported by JES2 to use policy definition.

Table 5-2   Supported JES2 Policy type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy type</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JobConversion</td>
<td>A policy with type JobConversion take effect at the end of the job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conversion phase and after all of the JCL for the job is processed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JobConversion JSON names

Additionally to required standard JSON names, the policy type JobConversion accept the following JSON names:

- “definitions” : definitions array
  
The value of this JSON name is an array of JSON objects. Each object in this array defines one condition and one or more actions to be applied to the job if condition is satisfied. The structure for each object in the array is:
  
  - “condition” : expression
    
The value of “condition” is a character string that defines a logical expression. The result of this expression must be a logical value, which is true or false. If result of condition expression evaluation is true, condition is satisfied, and all actions that are defined for this condition are applied.
  
  - “actions” : actions array
    
The value of this JSON name is an array of JSON objects. Each object in this array defines one action to be applied to the job. The structure for each object in the array is:
    
    - “action” : action-name
      
The value of “action” is a name of one of the supported actions. The supported actions for policy type JobConversion are described on Table 5-3 on page 105 below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CancelJob</td>
<td>Applying this action the current job being processed is cancelled. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>action does not requires any additional JSON names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HoldJob</td>
<td>Applying this action the current job is placed in the hold status. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>action does not require any additional JSON names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave</td>
<td>Applying this action leaves the current policy entirely. Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resumes on the next Policy in the concatenation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When using the action ModifyJob, some attributes, indicated on “attribute” JSON name can be set to a new value obtained as result the “value” JSON name. The Table 5-4 on page 106 below presents the job attributes that can be used or modified during the processing of JobConversion Policy.

**Table 5-4   Attributes supported by JobConversion Policy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Modifiable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JobAcct</td>
<td>Character list</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>List of accounting entries specified on the JOB JCL statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobClass</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Job class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobHasAffinity</td>
<td>Logical</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Tests if job has affinity to one of the members provided in the member-list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobHeld</td>
<td>Logical</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Tests if job is held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobName</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Job name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobOwner</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>User ID of job owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobPgmList</td>
<td>Character list</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>List of program names specified on PGM= keyword of EXEC JCL statements in the job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobPrty</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Job priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobSubmitter</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>User ID of job submitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobType</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Job type:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysAff</td>
<td>Character list</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Job affinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SrvClass</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Service class of job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SchEnv</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Scheduling environment of job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. The value of this JSON name is a character string with the name of the JES2 job attribute to be modified.
b. The value of this JSON name is a character string with an expression that defines new value for the attribute that is specified in the “attribute”. The result of this expression must be a value of the same data type as the JES2 job attribute it applies to
5.5.3 Commands used to manage POLICYLIB

There are several commands available to manage POLICYLIB concatenations used by JES2 to select the Policies to be processed.

To a Policy be processed by JES2 it must be located in a PDS r UNIX PATH then being imported and enabled by JES2.

To execute these functions there are additional commands specific to manage the policies

**Define a new concatenation for JES2 policy import** The command $ADD PLCYLIB is used to define a new data set concatenation to be used as a source for importing external definition of JES2 policies.

The $ADD POLICYLIB command processing only ensures that the data sets specified can be allocated. It does not ensure that they actually exist or can be opened and are usable.

The Example 5-25 shows a sample of $ADD PLCYLIB used to add the POLICY00 POLICYLIB concatenation to JES2.

**Example 5-25 Sample of $ADD PLCYLIB command to add a POLICYLIB concatenation**

```
$ADD PLCYLIB(POLICY00),DD(1)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.PLCYLIB)
```

**Modify an existing concatenation for JES2 policy import**

The $T PLCYLIB command allow modify POLICYLIB concatenation created by a $ADD command. Using this command, new data sets can be added to a concatenation, or existing data sets replaced or deleted from the concatenation. If a $T PLCYLIB command is entered with no operands, then target concatenation is reallocated. This is useful to retry a previously failed allocation or to get updates to an existing data set.

The Example 5-26 shows a sample of $T PLCYLIB used to add a UNIX PATH to the existent POLICY00 POLICYLIB concatenation.

**Example 5-26 Sample of $T PLCYLIB command to add a PATH to an existent POLICYLIB**

```
$T PLCYLIB(POLICY00),DD(2)=(PATH='/u/jes2/plcylib/policy00')
```

---

a. With JOBDEF INTERPRET=INIT, the list does not include program names that are specified from the reference syntax, such as PGM=*.stepname.DDname. To obtain a full list of program names, use JOBDEF INTERPRET=JES.

b. 'JOB' - batch job, 'STC' - started task, 'JobGroup' – job group definition, 'TSU' - TSO user session
$HASP737\quad DD(2)=(PATH=/u/jes2/plcylib/policy00
$HASP737\quad )

### Display a concatenation for JES2 policy import

The command `$D PLCYLIB` is used to display one or more existent POLICYLIB concatenation used by JES2 to import policies.

The Example 5-27 shows a sample of `$D PLCYLIB` command used to display information about the existent POLICY00 POLICYLIB concatenation.

**Example 5-27   Sample of `$D PLCYLIB` command to display an existent POLICYLIB**

```
$D PLCYLIB
$HASP737 PLCYLIB(POLICY00) 407
$HASP737 PLCYLIB(POLICY00)  DD(1)=(DSNAME=SYS1.JES2.PLCYLIB,
$HASP737                   VOLSER=BH5CAT),
$HASP737                     DD(2)=(PATH=/u/jes2/plcylib/policy00
$HASP737                     )
```

---

#### 5.5.4 Commands used to manage Policies

**Import a new JES2 policy**

The command `$POLICY IMPORT` is used to import from an existent POLICYLIB concatenation a policy to JES2 processing. This command processes JES2 policy definition in human-readable external representation (in JSON notation), converts the policy into internal representation that is used by JES2 and makes the policy available for JES2 processing.

At the import process by JES2, the `policy-name` used on `policyName` JSON name is set to imported policy. On further commands to manage the policy, the `policyName` associated with the policy must be used.

The Example 5-28 shows a sample of `$POLICY IMPORT` command used to import and enable the JES2 Policy type JobConversion named JCONVERT. This policy was coded in a UNIX path concatenated to PLCYLIB POLICY00.

**Example 5-28   Sample of `$POLICY IMPORT` command used to import the JES2 Policy JCONVERT**

```
$POLICY IMPORT,PLCYLIB=POLICY00,MEMBER=JCONVERT
$HASP1600 POLICY IMPORT request accepted.
$HASP1603 Validation of policy JCONVERT type JobConversion is 115 complete.
$HASP1611 Policy JCONVERT type JobConversion saved in the JES2 116 checkpoint.
$HASP1614 Policy JCONVERT type JobConversion added to runtime 117 repository.
$HASP1601 IMPORT policy JCONVERT request complete.
```

---

**Enable of a JES2 policy**

The command `$POLICY ENABLE` is used to change JES2 policy to an enabled state.
If on the policy import command used to import the policy was not coded the ENABLE subparameter, the policy is imported in enabled state and is immediately available for JES2 processing. This is the default option to ENABLE subparameter.

The Example 5-29 shows a sample of $POLICY ENABLE command that can be used to enablement of a policy import to JES2 in disable state. The $POLICY ENABLE can be issued to a policy already enabled without error.

Example 5-29  Sample of $POLICY ENABLE command used to enable the JES2 Policy JCONVERT

$POLICY ENABLE,NAME=JCONVERT
$HASP1601 ENABLE policy JCONVERT request complete.

Disable of a JES2 policy
The command $POLICY DISABLE is used to change JES2 policy to a disabled state.

This command does not remove policy from JES2 configuration, but JES2 does not use this policy until it is enabled again by $POLICY ENABLE command.

The Example 5-30 shows a sample of $POLICY DISABLE command used to disable the JES2 Policy JCONVERT.

Example 5-30  Sample of $POLICY DISABLE command issued to disable a JES2 Policy

$POLICY DISABLE,NAME=JCONVERT
$HASP1623 Policy JCONVERT type JobConversion disabled.
$HASP1601 DISABLE policy JCONVERT request complete.

Delete JES2 policy
The command $POLICY DELETE is used to delete JES2 policy from JES2 configuration. When policy is deleted, it is no longer available for JES2 processing and to reuse it a new $POLICY IMPORT command must be issued.

The Example 5-31 shows a sample of $POLICY DELETE command used to remove the JES2 Policy JCONVERT from JES2.

Example 5-31  Sample of $POLICY DELETE command used to remove a JES2 Policy from JES2 policy list

$POLICY DELETE,NAME=JCONVERT
$HASP1616 Policy JCONVERT type JobConversion deleted.
$HASP1601 DELETE policy JCONVERT request complete.

5.5.5 JES2 Policy example
The Example 5-32 shows the sample of JES2 Policy JCONVERT type JobConversion used to run the related tests with the JES2 Policy functionality.

The Policy was coded using EBCDIC 1047 code page in a UNIX path.

Example 5-32  Sample of JES2 Policy type JobConversion

{ }
"policyName"    : "JCONVERT",
"policyVersion" : 1,
"policyType"    : "JobConversion",
"definitions"   : [
    {
      "condition" : "Substr(JobName,1,4) = '#RED'",
      "actions"   : [
        { "action"    : "ModifyJob",
          "attribute" : "SYSAFF",
          "value"     : "List('SC74')"
        },
        { "action"    : "ModifyJob",
          "attribute" : "JOBPRTY",
          "value"     : "15"
        },
        { "action"    : "SendMessage",
          "message"   : "'PLCY001I '||JobType||' '||JobName
            ||' now have priority '||String(JobPrty)
            ||' and Affinity to '||String(SysAff)"
        }
      ]
    }
]

The Example 5-33 shows the sample JCL used to validate the processing of JES2 Policy JCONVERT created.

The job selection is based on jobname staring with #RED.

**Example 5-33  Sample JCL used to test the JES2 Policy JCONVERT**

```bash
//#REDJES2 JOB (),'ITSO REDBOOKS',CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=X,
//         MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
```

The Example 5-34 shows the messages issued to Operator's Console during the processing of job selected by JES2 Policy and complementary exits 11 and 12 installed to manage the spool partitioning processing. To more detail about the exits 11 and 12, please refer to Appendix F, “SPOOL partitioning exits sample code” on page 235.

**Example 5-34 Messages issued to OPERLOG during Job processing and by JES2 Policy JCONVERT**

```bash
$EXT1108I JOBCLASS A ALLOWED TO USE SPOOL PARTITION BY JOB #REDJES2 ON SYSID SC74
IEF196I $EXT1108I JOBCLASS A ALLOWED TO USE SPOOL PARTITION BY JOB
IEF196I #REDJES2 ON SYSID SC74
$EXT11011 JOB #REDJES2 SELECTED TO USE SPOOL PARTITION ON SYSID SC74
```

A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration
IEF196I $EXT1101I JOB #REDJES2 SELECTED TO USE SPOOL PARTITION ON SYSID
IEF196I SC74
$EXT1103I VOLUME BH5SP1 ADDED TO JOB #REDJES2 AS OVRFLOW SPOOL VOLUME
IEF196I $EXT1103I VOLUME BH5SP1 ADDED TO JOB #REDJES2 AS OVRFLOW SPOOL
IEF196I VOLUME
$HASP100 #REDJES2 ON INTRDR ITSO REDBOOKS FROM TSU01402
LPRES3
IRRO101I USERID LPRES3 IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
PLCY001I Job #REDJES2 now have priority 15 and Affinity to (SC74)
Use Case Study

In this part, we describe a sample Case Study that is based on a customer experience that was completed in 2015.
Chapter 6. Customer experience case study

This chapter describes the experiences of a mid-sized business customer when they chose to migrate from JES3 to JES2.

ATTENTION: Chapter is not yet finished and still under construction.

This chapter includes the following topics:

► 6.1, “Migration steps overview” on page 116
► 6.2, “Planning and assumptions” on page 117
► 6.3, “JES2 system design” on page 126
► 6.4, “Educating stakeholders” on page 137
► 6.5, “Removing and replacing JES3 exits” on page 139
► 6.6, “Transforming JES3 special functions” on page 145
► 6.7, “Transforming JCL and JECL” on page 152
► 6.8, “Migrating system automation” on page 155
► 6.9, “Migrating security” on page 159
► 6.10, “Migrating your printer” on page 169
► 6.11, “Performance experience” on page 171
► 6.12, “Hints and tips” on page 173
► 6.13, “Ready to migrate” on page 182
## 6.1 Migration steps overview

An overview of the necessary tasks that must be done during the JES3-to-JES2 migration project are listed in Table 6-1. Some of the listed tasks might not be included in your migration project based on your system environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project task</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project management</td>
<td>Covers all types of project management, such as:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Managing project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Stakeholder plannings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Communication plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Resource plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Vacation plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Education plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Organize meetings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detachment JES3 Exits</td>
<td>▶ Identify all used JES3 exits</td>
<td>We recommend starting the removal of JES3 exits as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Identify all used PSF printing exits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Create migration strategy (removal or transformation to exits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Create needed JES2 exits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detachment JES3 special functions</td>
<td>▶ Replace JES3 DEADLINE</td>
<td>We recommend starting the process to disable JES3 functions as soon as possible before the project starts. For DLOG deactivation, you must rewrite some programs that are using DLOG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Replace JES3 DJC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Disable MDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Establish JES2 equivalent for all functions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Disable JES3 DLOG and activate OPERLOG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes for JCL/JECL</td>
<td>▶ Convert production JCL</td>
<td>Try to align your production JCL to work with both JES versions. This alignment can be done as soon as possible and features no dependencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Provide tool to convert user JCL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security changes</td>
<td>▶ Add JES2 security profiles to RACF</td>
<td>The RACF permissions that are defined for JES2 should match to profiles that being made or exist for SDSF/EJES.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Assign permissions to stakeholders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Add SDSF/EJES profiles to RACF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Add profile definitions for changed printer names</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System automation</td>
<td>▶ Analyze JES3 automation that is in place</td>
<td>This task can take some time because you must review all automation points that you defined for JES3. Then, you must decide whether this task must be transferred to a JES2 solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Setup new JES2 automation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Most of the tasks that are listed in Table 6-1 on page 116 can run in parallel and have almost no dependencies to each other.

### 6.2 Planning and assumptions

The case study that is described in this section is based on experience from a real customer situation with their JES3 migration. The following case study has been completed with z/OS V2R1 and was now updated to the z/OS V2R4 level. This makes a JES3 Migration much easier for customers. The customer runs eight sysplexes that vary 2 - 8 systems in the sysplex.

To enable all functions of z/OS V2R4 you have to conduct the following steps:

- migrate your JES2 Checkpoint to the z22 mode by using $ACTIVATE command
- enable SPOOL compression/encryption using $TSPOOLDEF,ADVF=ENABLED command
- enable JES2 disk reader support by adding one or more SUBMITLIB and SUBMITRDR statements to your JES2 initialization member
- To use the new supported JES3 JECL ROUTE XEQ you have to enable that support in your JES2 initialization member by using the following statements:
  - INPUTDEF JES3JECL=SUPPORT
  - JECLDEF JES3=(ROUTE=PROCESS)
The sysplex environment contains the classic structure from sandbox sysplex over test sysplexes to the production sysplex. The entire migration was done in approximately six months.

**Identifying stakeholders**

One of the first tasks that must be done is to identify all affected stakeholders. An example of an overview of the stakeholders, the possible affect, and the open tasks for that group of stakeholders is shown in Figure 6-1 on page 118.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Group</th>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>Measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Controlling</td>
<td>• New JES system layout with slightly different start/stop procedures</td>
<td>▶ Runbooks will be changed according to the JES2 syntax and rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Modified Monitoring</td>
<td>▶ Adoption of security concept to JES2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Other JES Commands &amp; Messages</td>
<td>▶ All system events &amp; instructions will be reviewed and adjusted by the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Slightly different SDSF panels</td>
<td>▶ Specific education sessions will be offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perhaps private JCL with JES3 statements</td>
<td>▶ Hands on training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Print Control Tool for JES3 spool handling</td>
<td>▶ A tool for migration and instructions for its usage will be provided by the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• JES2 has a minimally different processing logic and other Job Entry</td>
<td>▶ Hands on training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Control statements</td>
<td>▶ A presentation of relevant differences will be published and distributed as a guideline for future JCL development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Application JCL (e.g. for EoD) with very few JES3 control statements</td>
<td>▶ Analysis of existing JCL and development of migration tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perhaps private JCL with JES3 statements</td>
<td>▶ Existing JCL will be migrated by project team in every environment before JES2 is activated. Note: Modified JCL can run under JES3 as well as JES2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• JES2 has a minimally different processing logic and other Job Entry</td>
<td>▶ JCL must be coded according to JES2 syntax and rules after JES2 activation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Control statements</td>
<td>▶ A tool for migration and instructions for its usage will be provided by the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Application JCL (e.g. for EoD) with very few JES3 control statements</td>
<td>▶ A tool for migration and instructions for its usage will be provided by the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perhaps private JCL with JES3 statements</td>
<td>▶ JCL must be coded according to JES2 syntax and rules after JES2 activation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 6-1  Stakeholder sample planning*

After the stakeholders are identified, you assign all the necessary tasks to them and publish a final date of completion to bring the project to success. An example of that tasks that must be
done by every stakeholder is shown in Figure 6-2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Confirmations</th>
<th>Expected delivery date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Controlling</strong></td>
<td>• JES2 basic skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Graduation of CS-specific JES2 education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Verification and acceptance events and instructions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Confirmation &quot;ready for production&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Print Engineering</strong></td>
<td>• JES2 basic skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Print Operating</strong></td>
<td>• Graduation of specific JES2 education and on-the-job training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Verification and acceptance of new Print Control Tool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Review of Migration Concept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Schedule Dates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Migration Steps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Confirmation &quot;ready for production&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Batch Design &amp; Scheduling Management</strong> (Test &amp; Production)</td>
<td>• JES2 JCL skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Graduation of specific JES2 education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Collaboration and acceptance of JCL Migration concept and action plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Test and confirmation of correctness of JCL migration tool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Confirmation &quot;ready for production&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application Development</strong></td>
<td>• Document study and attendance of information sessions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application Testing</strong></td>
<td>• Migration of private JCL on one’s own authority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Engineering</strong></td>
<td>• Document study and attendance of information sessions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Migration of private JCL on one’s own authority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Adaptation of infrastructure JCL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Verification and acceptance of Start/Stop and DR Runbooks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CAS</strong></td>
<td>• Confirmation &quot;ready for production&quot; of Change Man &amp; other tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Batch Hosting</strong></td>
<td>• Confirmation &quot;ready for production&quot; of all relevant tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 6-2 Expectations from stakeholders**

**Overview Main differences**

To give all stakeholders a brief overview what is going to be changed during migration it’s might be helpful to provide a onePager to all stakeholders. In Figure 6-3 on page 119 you can use that chart to provide an an brief overview to your stakeholders about that main difference of both JES versions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional</th>
<th>? System layout: No Global &amp; Local JES, No DSI switch anymore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>? Job submit: Resource allocation will be verified at Step and not at Job level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>! Messaging: Syslog/Operlog instead on Dlog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>! Slightly different SDSF Panels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>! New Print Control Application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Control</th>
<th>Job Entry Control Language is distinct from job control language (JCL), it instructs the operating system how to run the job:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For JES2 JCL statements start with / *, for JES3 they start with // *, except for remote / *SIGNON and / *SIGNOFF commands,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: JES2 can handle almost all of your JES3 JCL statements. Examples: // *MAIN ... and / *FORMAT ... statements will be honored by JES2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>// *MAIN CLASS=... will be honored too and replace the Job Class coming from JCL JOB statement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES Commands</th>
<th>? There are equivalent and dedicated commands, JES2 and JES3 commands have completely different syntax (and response messages). In general:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JES2 Commands start with the $ Prefix: $DJnnnnn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JES3 Commands start with * (Asterisk) Prefix: *1 J=nnnnn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES Messages</th>
<th>Messages have completely different structures and message numbers:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>? JES3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- IAT2000 JOB.jobname (JOB00453) SELECTED #@$2 GRP=A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- IAT6108 JOB.jobname (JOB00371) ENDED, MAXCC=0000,USER=(xxxxxxx),LOGON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>? JES2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- $HASP165 jobname ENDED AT nodename MAXCC=nnn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- $HASP165 jobname ENDED AT nodename ABENDED Sxxx Unnnn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 6-3 Overview JES comparison**
Third-party products

Almost every customer is using third-party software on their mainframes. All of this software must be checked for the JES2 compatibility and adjusted so that it is compatible, if necessary. For this task, contact the software vendor as soon as possible for written proof of compatibility.

CONTROL-M

If you use CONTROL-M instead of Tivoli Workload Scheduler for controlling your BATCH processing, you must tell CONTROL-M that it must operate with JES2. A portion of the IOAPARM data set of CONTROL-M with the JES3 definitions is shown in Example 6-1.

Example 6-1 CONTROL-M JES3 support

*-------------------------------------
* | JES parameters                  |
*-------------------------------------
JES  JESTYPE=JES3,               JES type installed
     JESCHAR=*,                   JES command character
     JESREL=,                     JES release
     d=                           Method of issuing JES3 commands

To activate JES2 support for CONTROL-M, replace JESTYPE and JESCHAR statements to support JES2. The portion of the IOAPARM member with JES2 support is shown in Example 6-2.

Example 6-2 CONTROL-M JES2 support

*-------------------------------------
* | JES parameters                  |
*-------------------------------------
JES  JESTYPE=JES2,               JES type installed
     JESCHAR=$,                    JES command character
     JESREL=,                      JES release
     JES3CMD=                      Method of issuing JES3 commands

EJES

The most common third-party product for JES3 users is EJES. To enable JES2 support in EJES, you can APPLY the EJESENV USERMOD that is included with the product. The following USERMODs are suitable for JES2 and JES3 products:

EJESENV USERMOD for the EJES environment for JES2 and JES3
EJES$EN2  USERMOD for the EJES environment for JES2 only
EJES$EN3  USERMOD for the EJES environment for JES3 only

This job installs the USERMOD that generates the system environment tables. EJESENV is used when support for JES2 and JES3 is being generated. The EJESENV job can be useful during migration to support both JES version. After the final deactivation of JES3 you can update your SMP/E environment to use EJES$EN2 only.
In sysplex installations, EJES is using a so-called Coordination Address Space (CAS) server to exchange data between all systems within a sysplex. This CAS needs a global data set (see Example 6-3), which is shared by all EJES participants under JES3.

**Example 6-3  JES3 EJES CAS**

```plaintext
//EJESCAS  PROC GDSN='JES3#A.RZ0.P0.EJES.GLOBAL.DATA',
  //             CDSN='JES3#A.RZ0.P0.INISH',
  //             MBR=EJESCASC,
  //             PRTY='(o)',
  //             SSYS=EJES,
  //             SC=T
//EJESCAS  EXEC PGM=EJESCAS,TIME=1440,DPRTY=&PRTY,
  //            PARM='CASKEY=&SSYS'
//GBLDATA  DD DSN=&GDSN,DISP=SHR
//CASCONFG DD DSN=&CDSN.(&MBR),DISP=SHR
//SYSABEND DD SYSOUT=&SC
//SYSOUT   DD SYSOUT=*  
```

When EJES is used with JES2, the CAS shared data set is no longer needed and can be removed from EJES CAS start procedures in your installation. An example of an EJES CAS started task for JES2 working with default values is shown in Example 6-4.

**Example 6-4  JES2 EJES CAS**

```plaintext
//EJESCAS  PROC
//EJESCAS  EXEC PGM=EJESCAS,TIME=1440
//SYSABEND DD SYSOUT=*  
```

**Attention:** You must plan and adjust your EJES/SDSF security definitions because of added, changed, or deleted panels or fields that can be typed over in panels. These modified settings must be in line with your JES2 security settings.

**ACF2**

The customer installation was protected by ACF2 instead of RACF during migration to JES2. To establish the JES2 support in ACF2, you must activate several exit routines according to the ACF2 installation guide. The requested ACF2 user exits that must be loaded in JES2 are shown in Example 6-5.

**Example 6-5  ACF2 JES2 exits**

```plaintext
LOAD(ACFJ2ITF) STOR=CSA                       /* ACF2/JES2 interface */
EXIT2 ROUTINE=ACFEXIT2                    /* job card scan routine */
EXIT4 ROUTINE=ACFEXIT4                    /* jcl card scan routine */
EXIT20 ROUTINE=ACFEXT20                       /* end-of-rdr manager */
EXIT24 ROUTINE=ACFEXT24                 /* Post-Initialization Exit */
EXIT26 ROUTINE=ACFEXT26                         /* Termination Exit */
EXIT31 ROUTINE=ACFEXT31             /* SSI Data Set Allocation Exit */
EXIT34 ROUTINE=ACFEXT34           /* SSI Data Set Unallocation Exit */
EXIT46 ROUTINE=ACFEXT46                        /* NJE Transmit Exit */
EXIT50 ROUTINE=ACFEXT50    /* end-of-rdr manager - user environment */
EXIT52 ROUTINE=ACFEXT52 /* job card scan routine - user environment */
EXIT54 ROUTINE=ACFEXT54 /* jcl card scan routine - user environment */
```
EXIT56 ROUTINE=ACFEXT56     /* NJE Transmit Exit - user environment */
EXIT225 ROUTINE=ACFEX225      /* subtask attach/post rtne */
EXIT227 ROUTINE=ACFEX227,DISABLE    /* debug message routine */

ThruPut Manager

In the customer environment a case study for using Compuware ThruPut Manager was conducted at the time of migration. ThruPut Manager can help automatically and intelligently optimize your batch processing. By balancing workload and improving batch throughput,

With ThruPut Manager, customer can better prioritize batch processing based on business policies and goals. Furthermore automatically select the most urgent jobs first without system overload and verify jobs have the resources they need and proactively manage resource contention between jobs.

In Figure 6-4 on page 122 you see the JES2 initialization statements of ThruPut manager. Most of the changes are the load and activate of several JES2 exits used by ThruPut manager. In customer case we had to combine some ACF2 exits with an additional ThruPut manager exit. You can see that in Figure 6-4 on page 122 for JES2 exit 2,4,24, 52 and 54.

Attention: Be aware that all JES2 exits must be compiled and linked with the JES2 version current running.
For all JES2 exits is one thing in common. The exits must be compiled or linked with the same JES2 version they are planned to use. If you have a mismatch JES2 stops initialization you see in Figure 6-5 on page 123.

![Figure 6-5 Example of wrong JES2 exit version](image)

At that point you have recreate the all JES2 depended exits with the correct version and reload the exit under JES2. Also there are also strong dependency between TM and JES2 control blocks. That means after any JES2 maintenance that affects JES2 control blocks you have recompile the following Thruput manager modules. There are z/OS version and maintenance level depended.

- DTMJ2DB7
- DTMJ2GO7
- DTMJ2MV7
- DTMJ2SV7

You my consider to move the above z/OS level dependend module to a separat library and conactinate those in front of the Thruput manager base load library DTMLINK.

Thruput Manager needs to work correctly separat job classes. In Figure 6-6 on page 123 you see some example from customers installation. The Jobclass names may vary in other installations.

![Figure 6-6 Jobclasses for Thruput manager](image)

After restart JES2 with the new exits and jobclass definitions you have to complete the initial configuration. In Example 6-6 on page 123 we show you the Thruput manager initial commands for configure the basic jobclass selection.

**Example 6-6 basic TM commands for jobclass setup**

```bash
$MJ,TM,CLASS,SET,Analyze(TM)
$MJ,TM,CLASS,SET,General_Services(TM)
$MJ,TM,CLASS,SET,On_Demand(TM)
$MJ,TM,CLASS,DELETE(ALL)
```

In Figure 6-7 on page 124 you see the response of Thruput manager after defining all jobclasses. The jobclasses may vary in your environment.
After the above steps are completed you now able to start Thrupur Manager in your system. In Figure 6-8 on page 124 we show you an example of startup the Thruput manger. Upon completion you should able to use the product in your installation.

```
$MJ,TM,CLASS,D
DTM3233I TM CLASS LIST 039
Analysis............. TMA
Deferred............. None
Selectable........... TMA,TMG,TMO
Exempt.............. A,M,M1,P0,P1,P2,P3,S0,S1,S2
On_Demand........... TMO
Production_Services. None
General_Services.... TMG
Default............. None
$MJ,START
```

**Figure 6-7** TM setup verification

```
$MJ,START
$HASP100 MP00TM ON STCINRDR
IEF6951 START MP00TM WITH JOBNAME MP00TM IS ASSIGNED TO USER BSTHPUT, GROUP OMVSGRP1
$HASP373 MP00TM STARTED
ACF9CCCD USERID TMMGR IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB - MP00TM
IEF403I MP00TM - STARTED - TIME=23.38.08 SC74
DTM0000I THRUPUT MANAGER AE 18.02 121
TMT7118 (C) COPYRIGHT 1985, 2019 COMPUTWARE CORPORATION
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
DTM0051I SNAME=TPMAUTEDT+ CODE=MR.
DTM0055I License validation successful. TM processing continues
DTM8000I DATA SPACE SERVICES SUBTASK INITIALIZED
DTM8300I DATA COLLECTION SUBTASK INITIALIZED
DTM8130I SLM POLICY I/O SUBTASK STARTED
DTM8100I SLM TASK INITIALIZED
DTM7261I THRUPUT MANAGER XCF SERVICES SUBTASK INITIALIZATION COMPLETE
DTM0803I THE VOLUME INFORMATION FILE IS TPM.QUIKSTRT.VIF ON B00077
DTM0832I VIF INITIALIZATION COMPLETE
DTM6016I THE CONTROL FILE IS TPM.QUIKSTRT.CF ON B00074
DTM6028I THRUPUT MANAGER IS RECONCILING SC74 ON WTSCLPX
DTM7433I NO DBS CONFIGURATION IS CURRENTLY INSTALLED
DTM6029I RECONCILIATION OF SC74 ON WTSCLPX IS COMPLETE
DTM8184I SLM policy INITIAL has no initiator maximum for all members - ON DEMAND class defined
DTM6422I JLS RECONCILE COMPLETE
DTM8130I SLM POLICY INITIAL VALIDATED WITH WARNING(S)
DTM8128I SLM POLICY INITIAL ACTIVE ON S02 WITH WARNINGS
DTM7525I ROBOTIC RECONCILIATION IN PROGRESS
DTM7526I ROBOTIC RECONCILIATION COMPLETE
DTM0023I TMSS INITIALIZATION COMPLETE
DTM8102I SLM SERVER FUNCTION ACTIVE ON SC74
```

**Figure 6-8** Startup of Thruput Manager
JES2 sysplex for testing

Early in the project, you should consider including sandbox sysplex with JES2 as the primary subsystem that is available for all stakeholders. In the customer environment, two systems were added that run native with JES2 added. A possible merger of two JES2 systems into an existing JES3 sysplex by adding two more systems is shown in Figure 6-9.

![Figure 6-9  JES2 sandbox layout](image)

If you cannot send more systems to a sysplex, consider starting JES2 as a secondary subsystem and keep JES3 as the primary, as shown in Figure 6-10.

![Figure 6-10  JES2 as secondary subsystem](image)

JES2 expert nearby

During the migration project, it strongly recommended to have a JES2 expert on site or at least available by phone. Customers can experience many situations during the migration process in which access to an experienced JES2 expert was needed to quickly answer
questions or solve technical problems. Otherwise, time and resources are wasted to get a problem fixed.

### 6.3 JES2 system design

The new JES2 system design should be flexible, easy to maintain, and simple to deploy. It also should match the following items that are compared with your existing JES3 installation:

- JES2 member names
- NJE node names
- Used Job classes
- Used Job output classes

Matching these components avoids problems after the migration process in many other areas that use fixed nodes or system names.

**PARMLIB**

JES2 is controlled in its configuration by a standard PARMLIB member. To reduce the efforts for future maintenance, we recommend placing all common parameters in one member. All other system-specific control statements should be placed in a second PARMLIB member. If you consider operating with a JES2 printer, we recommend placing all of the printer definitions in a third PARMLIB member.

**Hint:** If you are moving most of the JES2 configuration statements to a common PARMLIB member, use system symbols.

An example of a system-specific JES2 PARMLIB member is shown in Example 6-7. This member includes configuration statements that are unique to that particular system. All generic JES2 definitions are made available by using an INCLUDE statement in the system-specific PARMLIB member.

In comparison to earlier releases of JES2 you can now use compression for any output class in your installation to lower SPOOL space. In Figure 6-9 on page 125 you see compression is turned on for all JES2 output classes.

**Information:** The use of z/OS system symbols is recommended to include a more common PARMLIB member. By including this member, less effort is required later to maintain the JES2 parmlib.

**Example 6-7  Sample JES2 PARMLIB start member**

```csh
/*-----------------------------------------------*/
/*                                          */
/* GDE: JES2 INIT AND TUNING REFERENCE        */
/* DOC: THIS MEMBER CONTAINS THE INITIAL JES2 PARMS */
/*                                          */
/* UPDATES:                                  */
/*                                          */
/*-----------------------------------------------*/
/* INCLUDE THE STANDARD MEMBER WITH THE GENERAL DEFAULTS */
INCLUDE MEMBER=JES2&JESENV_STD
/*-----------------------------------------------*/
/*      CHECKPOINT - CKPT1                    */
```
/*                  - CKPT2 BACKUP                                   */
/*       RECONFIGURATION USING: $TCKPTDEF,RECONFIG=YES               */
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* SEE JES2&JESENV.STD MEMBER FOR GENERAL DEFAULTS                   */
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
CKPTDEF  CKPT1=(STRNAME=JES2CKPT_1,INUSE=YES)
CKPTDEF  NEWCKPT1=(DSNAME=JES2#A.&SYSNODE..&JESENV.0.CKPT1NEW,
VOLSER=SYA411)
CKPTDEF  CKPT2=(DSNAME=JES2#A.&SYSNODE..&JESENV.0.CKPT2,
VOLSER=SYA410,INUSE=YES)
CKPTDEF  NEWCKPT2=(DSNAME=JES2#A.&SYSNODE..&JESENV.0.CKPT2NEW,
VOLSER=SYA411)
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
CKPTSPACE BERTNUM=55100               /* BLOCK EXTENSION REUSE TABLE */
CKPTSPACE BERTWARN=70                 /* ALERT MESSAGE $HASP050      */
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*       MAS - MULTI ACCESS SPOOL - DEFINITION                        */
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
MASDEF   DORMANCY=(50,500)
MASDEF   HOLD=00000050
MASDEF   LOCKOUT=1000
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*       MEMBER DEFINITION                                           */
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
MEMBER(1) NAME=SYS1
MEMBER(2) NAME=SYS2
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*       SPOOL VOLUMES AND DEFINITIONS                               */
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
SPOOLDEF VOLUME=SYA4
SPOOLDEF DSNMASK=JES2#A.&SYSNODE..&JESENV.0.SPOOL*
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
SPOOL(SYA480) DSNAME=JES2#A.&SYSNODE..&JESENV.0.SPOOL80
SPOOL(SYA481) DSNAME=JES2#A.&SYSNODE..&JESENV.0.SPOOL81
SPOOL(SYA482) DSNAME=JES2#A.&SYSNODE..&JESENV.0.SPOOL82
SPOOL(SYA483) DSNAME=JES2#A.&SYSNODE..&JESENV.0.SPOOL83
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*       JOB DEFINITIONS                                             */
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
JOBDEF   JOBNUM=40000
JOBDEF   JOBWARN=80
JOBDEF   RANGE=(1-65534)
JOBDEF   INTERPRET=INIT
JOBDEF   ACCTFLD=IGNORE
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*       INITDEF AND INIT - DEFINE INITIATORS                        */
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/
INITDEF  PARTNUM=200
I(001-050) CLASS=(M1,P0,M,A),    /* 50 INIT FOR ENGINEERING+BATEMERG */
        START=YES,
        NAME=BASE
I(051-100) CLASS=(S0,S1,S2),    /* 50 INIT FOR SYSTEM JOBS    */
        START=YES,
NAME=BSYS
I(101-200) CLASS=(S0,S1,S2,M1,P0,M), /* SPARE INIT */
START=NO
/*------------------------------*/
/* OUTDEF - OUTPUT DEFAULTS */
/*------------------------------*/
OUTDEF  JOENUM=60000
OUTCLASS(*) BLNKTRNC=YES, /* DEFAULTS FOR ALL CLASSES */
OUTCLASS(D) OUTDISP=(WRITE,WRITE), /* DISP NORMAL,ABEND */
OUTCLASS(N) OUTPUT=PRINT, /* */
OUTCLASS(R) TRKCELL=YES, /* */
OUTCLASS(J) COMPRESS=YES /* Enable SPOOL compression */
OUTCLASS(C)
OUTCLASS(D)
OUTCLASS(E)
OUTCLASS(F)
OUTCLASS(G)
OUTCLASS(H)
OUTCLASS(I)
OUTCLASS(J)
OUTCLASS(L) OUTDISP=(WRITE,WRITE)
OUTCLASS(N) OUTPUT=DUMMY
OUTCLASS(O)
OUTCLASS(R) OUTDISP=(HOLD,HOLD)
/*------------------------------*/
/* INCLUDE PRINTER DEFINITIONS */
/*------------------------------*/
INCLUDE MEMBER=JES2PRT
/*------------------------------*/
/* DEFINE NJE NODES */
/*------------------------------*/
NODE(1) NAME=SYS1 /* OWNNODE=1 */
NETSRV1 SOCKET=LOCAL
  SOCKET(SYS1) NODE=1,IPADDR=YOUR-ADRESS,SECURE=YES,PORT=2252
/*------------------------------*/
NODE(2) NAME=SYS2
  SOCKET(SYS2) NODE=2,IPADDR=YOUR-ADRESS,SECURE=YES,PORT=2252,CONNECT=YES
NODE(3) NAME=SYS3
  SOCKET(SYS3) NODE=3,IPADDR=YOUR-ADRESS,SECURE=YES,PORT=2252,CONNECT=YES
/*------------------------------*/
/* JES2 PROCESSOR NUMBERS (TASKS) */
/*------------------------------*/
PCEDEF CNVTNUM=25 /* # CONVERTER PCE'S */
PCEDEF OUTNUM=10 /* # OUTPUT PCE'S */
PCEDEF PSNUM=10 /* # PSO PCE'S */
PCEDEF PURGENUM=10 /* # PURGE PCE'S */
PCEDEF SPINNUM=3 /* # SPIN PCE'S */
PCEDEF STACNUM=10 /* # TSO/STATUS/CANCEL PCE'S */
/*------------------------------*/
/* SMF DEFINITIONS ??? */
/*------------------------------*/
SMFDEF BUFNUM=300 /* NUMBER OF SMF BUFFERS */
SMFDEF BUFWARN=80 /* WARNING THRESHOLD % */
/*------------------------------*/
$D INITINFO /* WRITE INITIALIZATION INFO. TO HASPLIST */
The common part of our sample JES2 configuration is shown in Example 6-8 on page 129. This member is valid and used for all of your systems. The following parameters can be used to code the common JES2 PARMLIB member:

**PROCLIB**
Use z/OS system symbols to address system-specific PROCLIB. Also, the UNCOND option allows you to define PROCLIBs that must not be available when JES2 starts. That feature allows you to define PROCLIB in the common member that is not available on all systems; for example, on IBM GDPS® controlling systems.

**JOBCLASS**
Define all of your job classes that your installation needs. It is recommended to lower your migration effort to define the same jobclasses you have used in your JES3 installation. You can code all common parameters that apply to all job classes after the specific definitions with the JOBCLASS(*) statement. All job classes are enabled by default. If you do not want all job classes to be active, use the ACTIVE=NO option for all job classes that you do not need.

**ESTLNCT**
Under JES3 per default, all tasks are abended with S722 when they produce more than 16 million lines of output. The ESTLNCT statement that is shown in Example 6-8 shows how to limit tasks to under 16 million lines of output (16,000 x 1000 lines of output).

**NJEDEF**
For performance reasons, you should define the number of transmit and receive paths to a maximum of four. For more information about defining NJE connections, see Chapter 6.12, “Hints and tips” on page 173.

**OUTPRTY**
Defines a priority of JES2 output elements based on their size. We set a common priority for all output elements as does JES3 to avoid enabling JES2 to perform a reorder for printed output.

---

Example 6-8  Sample common JES2 PARMLIB

```/*-----------------------------------------------*/
/* DEFINE JES2 PROCLIB */
/*-----------------------------------------------*/
PROCLIB(PROC00) DD(1)=(DSN=SYS1..SYSNODE..ZOS.PROCLIB)
PROCLIB(PROC00) DD(2)=(DSN=SYS1.DIV.ZOS.PROCLIB)
PROCLIB(PROC00) DD(3)=(DSN=SYS1.DIV.IBM.PROCLIB)
PROCLIB(PROC00) DD(4)=(DSN=SYS1..SYSNODE..SUB.PROCLIB)
PROCLIB(PROC00) DD(5)=(DSN=PCL.U0000.P0..SYSNODE.AKT.PROM.@008.STC), UNCOND
PROCLIB(PROC00) DD(6)=(DSN=PCL.U0000.P0..SYSNODE.AKT.PERM.@008.STC), UNCOND
PROCLIB(PROC00) DD(7)=(DSN=JOBP.SYSA.PROC), UNCOND
PROCLIB(PROC00) DD(8)=(DSN=JOBP.AL&RZID.A.PROC), UNCOND
/*-----------------------------------------------*/
```
/* DEFINE JES2 CHECKPOINT                                    */
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
CKPTDEF  MODE=DUPLEX
CKPTDEF  DUPLLEX=ON
CKPTDEF  VOLATILE=(ONECKPT=IGNORE)
CKPTDEF  OPVERIFY=NO
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
/* DEFINE JES2 MULTI ACCESS SPOOL (MAS)                     */
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
MASDEF  AUTOEMEM=ON
MASDEF  OWNMEMB=&SYSNAME
MASDEF  XCFGRPNM=JES2&SYSNODE.&JESENV. /*                         */
MASDEF  CYCLEMGT=AUTO
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
/* DEFINE JES2 SPOOL                                        */
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
SPOOLDEF BUFSIZE=3992
SPOOLDEF TGSIZE=36
SPOOLDEF TRKCELL=4
SPOOLDEF LARGEDS=ALWAYS /* MORE THAN 64 TRACKS, MAX. 1M TRACKS */
SPOOLDEF SPOOLNUM=32
SPOOLDEF TGSPACE=(MAX=5000000) /* 15 Mio Tracks */
SPOOLDEF CYL_MANAGED=ALLOWED /*enables CYLinder managed space */
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
/* JOB DEFINITION                                          */
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
JOBDEF  PRTYJECL=NO
JOBDEF  DEF_CLASS=A
JOBDEF  CNVT_SCHENV=HONOR
JOBDEF  DUPL_JOB=DELAY
JOBDEF  ACCTFLD=IGNORE
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
/* DEFINE JES2 JOBCLASSES                                   */
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
JOBCLASS(S0,S1,M1,M) COMMAND=IGNORE,
  MSGCLASS=T, /* DEFAULT MESSAGE CLASS */
  MODE=JES /* SYST/ENG WITH JES INIT */
JOBCLASS(S2) COMMAND=IGNORE,
  MSGCLASS=T, /* DEFAULT MESSAGE CLASS */
  MODE=JES /* SYST/ENG WITH JES INIT */
  XEQCOUNT=MAXI=25 /* MAXIMUM OF 25 JOBS PER SYSPLEX */
/* USER JOBS */
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
JOBCLASS(A) COMMAND=IGNORE,
  MSGCLASS=T, /* DEFAULT MESSAGE CLASS */
  MODE=JES /* WLM INIT'S */
/* PRODUCTION JOBS (BATEMERG) */
/*----------------------------------------------------------*/
JOBCLASS(P0) COMMAND=IGNORE,
  MSGCLASS=E, /* DEFAULT MESSAGE CLASS */
  MODE=JES /* BATEMERG WITH JES INIT */
/* PRODUCTION JOBS (BATLOW/BATMED/BATHIGH) */
JOBCLASS(P1,P2,P3) COMMAND=IGNORE,
  MSGCLASS=E, /* DEFAULT MESSAGE CLASS */
MODE=WLM /* WLM INIT'S */
JOBCLASS(STC,TSU) COMMAND=IGNORE,
   MSGCLASS=E /* DEFAULT MESSAGE CLASS */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* Disable all unused Jobclasses */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
JOBCLASS(0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9) ACTIVE=NO
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* Defaults valid for all Jobclasses */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
JOBCLASS(*) REGION=1200M, /* REGION DEFAULT FÜR BATCH */
   MSGLEVEL=(1,1), /* JOB, ALL MSGS */
   SWA=ABOVE, /* SWA CONT.BLOCKS ABOVE THE 16M-LINE */
   PROCLIB=00, /* PROCLIB(PROC00) */
   SCHENV=DEFAULT, /* DEFAULT SCHENV (OR DEFBASE?) */
   TIME=(1439,00), /* 23H + 59M TIME LIMIT FOR JOB STEP */
   PROMO_RATE=3, /* promotion rate for STARTBY function */
   SYSSYM=ALLOW /* ALLOW USAGE OF SYSTEM SYMBOLS */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* ESTBYTE - Default estimated SYSOUT bytes/Job $HASP375 */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
ESTBYTE NUM=99999 /* 99999 KBYTES FOR 1ST MESSAGE */
ESTBYTE INT=50000 /* THEN AT 50000 KBYTE INTERVALS */
ESTBYTE OPT=0 /* ALLOW JOBS TO CONTINUE */
/* 0 Job is allowed to continue execution */
/* 1 Job is canceled without a dump */
/* 2 Job is canceled with a dump */
/* (if a dump statement was coded for this job step) */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* ESTLNCT - Default estimated SYSOUT lines/Job $HASP375 */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
ESTLNCT NUM=16000 /* Limit to 16M Lines per Job */
ESTLNCT INT=10000 /* THEN AT 10K LINE INTERVALS */
ESTLNCT OPT=1 /* Job will be canceled by JES */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
ESTPAGE NUM=500 /* 1K PAGES FOR 1ST MESSAGE */
ESTPAGE INT=250 /* THEN AT 100 PAGE INTERVALS */
ESTPAGE OPT=0 /* ALLOW JOBS TO CONTINUE */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
ESTPUN NUM=10000 /* 10K CARDS FOR 1ST MESSAGE */
ESTPUN INT=5000 /* THEN AT 2000 CARD INTERVALS */
ESTPUN OPT=0 /* ALLOW JOBS TO CONTINUE */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* INTRDR - Internal Reader Definition */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
INTRDR CLASS=A /* DEFAULT JOB CLASS */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* LOADMOD/EXIT - JES2 EXITS */
/*---------------------------------------------------------------*/
LOADMOD(HASX06A) /* EXIT FOR DD DSN=...#DT# */
EXIT(6) ROUTINES=(EXIT06) /* JES2 CONVERTER EXIT */
LOADMOD(HASX23A) STORAGE=CSA /* EXIT FOR PSF HEADER, TRAILER */
EXIT(23) ROUTINES=(EXIT23) /* JES2 FSS EXIT */
/*------------------Console Definition----------------*/
/*---*/
CONDEF DISPLEN=70 /* LENGTH OF OUTPUT LINES ON CONSOLE */
CONDEF DISPMA=1000 /* # OF OUTPUT LINES/MSG ON CONSOLE */
CONDEF CMNUM=3000 /* CONSOLE MESSAGE BUFFER */
CONDEF BUFNUM=3000 /* CONSOLE MESSAGE BUFFER */
CONDEF BUFWARN=50 /* Warnings at 50% usage */
/*------------------JJE Definitions----------------*/
/*---*/
NJDEF LINENUM=15 /* MAX NUMBER OF NJE LINE'S */
NJDEF JRUN=4 /* MAX NUMBER OF Job receiver */
NJDEF JTNUM=4 /* MAX NUMBER OF Job transmitter */
NJDEF SRNUM=4 /* MAX NUMBER OF Sysout Receiver */
NJDEF STNUM=4 /* MAX NUMBER OF Sysout Transmitter */
NJDEF NODENUM=15 /* MAX NODE NUMBER */
NJDEF OWNNODE=1 /* NODE(1) */
NJDEF TIMETOL=0 /* ALLOW TIME DIFFERENCES with PTA */
NODE(*) PATHMGR=NO /* PATHMGR not used due to conn failures*/
LINE(1-15) UNIT=TCP,START=YES,CONNECT=(YES,10)
/*------------------PCE Definitions----------------*/
/*---*/
SUBTDEF GSUBNUM=40 /* # of JES2 worker tasks */
PCEDEF CNVTNUM=25 /* # CONVERTER PCE'S */
PCEDEF OUTNUM=25 /* # OUTPUT PCE'S */
PCEDEF PSONUM=10 /* # PSO PCE'S */
PCEDEF PGENUM=25 /* # PURGE PCE'S */
PCEDEF SPINNUM=10 /* # SPIN PCE'S */
PCEDEF STACNUM=10 /* # TSO/STATUS/CANCEL PCE'S */
/*-------------------*/
/* Set Output Priority default to 8 */
/*------------------------------*/
OUTPRTY(*) PAGE=16000000,PRIORITY=8,RECORD=16000000

PROCLIB
The guidelines that we applied to the PARMLIB can be used for the PROCLIB definition. The JES2 start procedure was made flexible to address many needs. An example is shown in Example 6-15.

Example 6-9 Sample of JES2 start procedure

```bash
//JES2 PROC P=WARM,R=NOREQ,
 //  M=00,    00 = ACTIVE, 90=BACKUP
 //  JE=&JESENV, P = PROD-JES, T=TEST-JES
 //  JO='DSORG=PS', DUMMY = SET HASPLIST TO DUMMY
 //  RZ=&RZDSN DEFAULT FROM SYSTEM SYSTEM-SYMBOL
 //******************************************************************************
 //  FUNCTION: START JES2 SUBSYSTEM
 //  RESPONSIBLE: z/OS Department
 //  AT ABEND: CALL MVS ON CALL SERVICE
 //******************************************************************************
 //  START JES: /S JES2
```
The start parameters are listed in Table 6-2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>You specify the wanted start mode of JES2. The default is a JES2 warm start if no parameter is passed. P=COLD proceeds a JES2 cold start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>This option allows you to start JES2 automatically without showing you a SHASP400 ENTER REQUESTS message. If pass R=REQ to the start procedure, JES2 prompts the message and waits for replies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>With this parameter, the type of primary JES2 parmlib member that should be used for this start can be controlled. In our example, you pass a suffix to the procedure that concatenated the JES2 parameter member that is called JES2Pxx to the final member name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE</td>
<td>This parameter controls the type of JES2 you want to use. In this case study, we used two different configurations: One for test purposes and the other for production. This parameter also can be controlled by an external system symbol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JO</td>
<td>With this parameter, you can activate a type of logging of all parameters that are passed to JES2 during start and store them in a separate data set or GDG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RZ</td>
<td>This parameter can be used for allocating system-specific data sets (logs) during start.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parameters that are listed in Table 6-2 are recommendations to demonstrate the flexibility of JES2. They can be changed or extended based on customers needs.

Initiators

The calculation for the new JES2 initiators is based on the system layout under JES3.

Attention: If you plan the JES3 migration from a version of z/OS before V2R1, consider upgrading your system to at least z/OS V2R1 level first. With this release, JES2 supports eight-character job classes instead of one-character as in releases that are older than V2R1.
In Example 6-7 on page 126, we define 200 initiators per system by default. This amount is much higher than needed. This high number of initiators is used so that spare initiators can be defined in case more are needed. As shown in Example 6-7 on page 126, initiators 101 - 200 are defined with the START=NO option.

The grouping of initiators to job classes should be planned and depends on the customers environment.

**Checkpoint**

A single resource is available in JES2 that is called CHECKPOINT. This resource is used to share relevant JES2 information across all participating JES2 MAS members in the sysplex. Each of the participating JES2 members has a dedicated, defined time to access the checkpoint.

**Attention:** The JES2 checkpoint is a sensitive resource and requires careful handling. If it is not set properly, it can cause serious problems later. Also we recommend to place the backup for CKPT1 on DASD instead using alternate CF structure.

Consider the following recommendations for the JES2 checkpoint:

- Place CKPT1 in the Coupling Facility (CF), if possible.
- Place CKPT2 on a separate DASD; no other data set should be allocated on that DASD.

Have a backup for CKPT1 and CKPT2 available. For safety reason the backup for both CKPT1 and CKPT2 should be allocated on separate DASD volumes other than the primary CKPT1 and CKPT2. The resulting checkpoint definition that is based on the configuration is shown in Example 6-10.

**Example 6-10 Display of active Checkpoint definitions**

```
$DCKPTDEF
$HASP829 CKPTDEFC KPTDEF CKPT1=(STRNAME=JES2CKPT_1,INUSE=YES,VOLATILE=YES),
$HASP829      CKPT2=(DSNAME=JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT2,VOLSER=SYA410,
$HASP829      INUSE=YES,VOLATILE=NO),
$HASP829      NEWCKPT1=(DSNAME=JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT1NEW,
$HASP829      VOLSER=SYA412),
$HASP829      NEWCKPT2=(DSNAME=JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT2NEW,
$HASP829      VOLSER=SYA411),MODE=DUPLEX,DUPLEX=ON,LOGSIZE=1,
$HASP829      VERSIONS=(STATUS=ACTIVE,NUMBER=50,WARN=80,MAXFAIL=0,
$HASP829      NUMFAIL=0,VERSFREE=50,MAXUSED=2),RECONFIG=NO,
$HASP829      VOLATILE=(ONECKPT=IGNORE,ALLCKPT=WTOR),OPVERIFY=NO
```

**SPOOL**

The JES2 SPOOL should be placed on dedicated volumes to avoid any ENQ or RESERVES from others to that data sets or DASD. The SPOOL size depends on your environment and should also include a reserve space. In our experience, the SPOOL space usage between JES2 and JES3 is approximately the same; however, under JES2, we used double the SPOOL space size as we did under JES3. The SPOOL values are compared in Table 6-3.
Table 6-3  Comparison of SPOOL values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Total cylinder JES3</th>
<th>Total cylinder JES2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPOOL size</td>
<td>225175 Cyl</td>
<td>480640 Cyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of DASD</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Under JES3, the average SPOOL utilization was approximately 50%. Under JES2, we see an average of 29% SPOOL utilization, as shown in Example 6-11.

Example 6-11  Sample JES2 SPOOL utilization

$DSPL
$HASP893 VOLUME(SYA280) STATUS=ACTIVE,PERCENT=29
$HASP893 VOLUME(SYA281) STATUS=ACTIVE,PERCENT=29
$HASP893 VOLUME(SYA282) STATUS=ACTIVE,PERCENT=29
$HASP893 VOLUME(SYA283) STATUS=ACTIVE,PERCENT=29
$HASP893 VOLUME(SYA284) STATUS=ACTIVE,PERCENT=29
$HASP893 VOLUME(SYA285) STATUS=ACTIVE,PERCENT=29
$HASP893 VOLUME(SYA286) STATUS=ACTIVE,PERCENT=29
$HASP893 VOLUME(SYA287) STATUS=ACTIVE,PERCENT=29
$HASP646 29.2025 PERCENT SPOOL UTILIZATION

Note: We did not see any performance issue when the number of SPOOL volumes was decreased compared to the JES3 setup.

The SPOOL definitions are set according to the IBM recommendations, as shown in Example 6-12.

Example 6-12  Sample JES2 SPOOL definitions

$DSPOOLDEF
$HASP844 SPOOLDEF
$HASP844 SPOOLDEF BUFSIZE=3992,DSNAME=SYS1.HASPACE,
$HASP844 DSNMASK=JES2#A.RZ2.P0.SPOOL*,FENCE=(ACTIVE=NO,
$HASP844 VOLUMES=1),GCRATE=NORMAL,
$HASP844 LASTSVAL=(2015.290,16:06:08),LARGEDS=ALWAYS,
$HASP844 SPOOLNUM=32,TGSIZE=36,TGSPACE=(MAX=5000416,
$HASP844 DEFINED=2403340,ACTIVE=2403340,PERCENT=29.2117,
$HASP844 FREE=1701283,WARN=80),TRKCELL=4,VOLUME=SYA2

NJЕ

The NJE setup was copied from the previous JES3 setup. All node names remain the same to be compatible with all your applications using node names. Apart from that no further actions needed here, except if your are planning to transfer spool data sets during migration from JES3 to JES2.

Attention: In comparison to JES3, every JES2 instance has its own NJE NETSRV. Therefore, more than one NETSRV is active in a sysplex at the same time. This configuration caused misleading messages to appear on the console.
It is recommended to control the JES2 NETSRV with your system automation. You must be sure that only one NETSRV server is active at the same time in the sysplex. The system automation should control the JES2 NETSRV by using the $SNET and $SNETSrv1 commands. An example of how NJE servers should be running is shown in Figure 6-11 on page 136.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd</th>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>SysName</th>
<th>ServName</th>
<th>SysID</th>
<th>JESLevel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NETSRV1</td>
<td>DRAINED</td>
<td>S21</td>
<td>R21</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NETSRV1</td>
<td>DRAINED</td>
<td>S22</td>
<td>R22</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NETSRV1</td>
<td>DRAINED</td>
<td>S23</td>
<td>R23</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NETSRV1</td>
<td>DRAINED</td>
<td>S24</td>
<td>R24</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NETSRV1</td>
<td>DRAINED</td>
<td>S25</td>
<td>R25</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NETSRV1</td>
<td>DRAINED</td>
<td>S26</td>
<td>R26</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NETSRV1</td>
<td>DRAINED</td>
<td>S27</td>
<td>R27</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NETSRV1</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
<td>S28</td>
<td>JES2S001</td>
<td>R28</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6-11  NETSRV sysplex view

JES2 cold start

After all of the tasks that are described thus far in this chapter are completed successfully, initialize your checkpoint data sets and your SPOOL data sets. This process can be done by using JES2 cold start.

With this cold start, all checkpoint data sets and your SPOOL are initialized and cleared. This task can be done under JES3 as primary subsystem by configuring JES2 as a secondary subsystem in your system. An example of a JES2 cold start is shown in Example 6-13.

Example 6-13  Sample JES2 cold start

```bash
S JES2,P=COLD
IEF403I JES2 - STARTED - TIME=20.33.48  SO0
IEE2521 MEMBER JES2T00 FOUND IN SYS1.RZ0.ZOS.PARMLIB
IEE2521 MEMBER JES2T00 FOUND IN SYS1.RZ0.ZOS.PARMLIB
IEE2521 MEMBER JES2PSTD FOUND IN SYS1.DIV.ZOS.PARMLIB
IEE2521 MEMBER JES2PSTD FOUND IN SYS1.DIV.ZOS.PARMLIB
IXZ0001I CONNECTION TO JESXCF COMPONENT ESTABLISHED, 382
GROUP JES2RZ0T MEMBER RZ0T$SO0
IEF403I IEEYSAS - STARTED - TIME=20.33.49  SO0
$HASP9084 JES2 MONITOR ADDRESS SPACE STARTED FOR JES2
$HASP537 THE CURRENT CHECKPOINT USES 5282 4K RECORDS
*$HASP436 CONFIRM z22 MODE COLD START ON 417
  CKPT1 - VOLSER=SYA013 DSN=JES2#A.RZ0.T0.CKPT1
  CKPT2 - VOLSER=SYA013 DSN=JES2#A.RZ0.T0.CKPT2
$SPOOL - PREFIX=SYA01 DSN=SYS1.HASPACE
*374 $HASP441 REPLY 'Y' TO CONTINUE INITIALIZATION OR 'N' TO TERMINATE IN RESPONSE TO MESSAGE HASP436
R 374,Y
IEE6001 REPLY TO 374 IS;Y
$HASP478 INITIAL CHECKPOINT READ IS FROM CKPT1 424
  (JES2#A.RZ0.T0.CKPT1 ON SYA013)
LAST WRITTEN TUESDAY, 19 JUN 2018 AT 18:28:52 (GMT)
```
### 6.4 Educating stakeholders

One of the most important aspects of migration is a working communication concept and in parallel, supportive education for stakeholders. These facets increase the acceptance of the project significantly.

It is suggested to provide a general education session for stakeholders that can include the following topics:

- **JES2 overview**: JES3 differences:
  - JES2 overview: Multi-access Spool
  - JES3 overview: Complex
  - JES2: Data sets
  - JES3: Data sets
  - JES2: Control
  - JES3: Control
- **JES2 start and control**:
  - Multi-access Spool: XCF
  - JES2 initialization
  - JES2 procedure
  - JES2 control START: COLD
  - JES2 control START: WARM
  - JES2 warm start types
  - JES2 address spaces
  - JES2 control stop
  - Poly/Secondary JES2
  - JES2 functions: JES3 migration
  - What JES2 does
  - What JES3 does
  - JES2: JES3 differences

Information: In customers’ environments, a JES2 cold start with eight 3390-54 volumes that are defined for SPOOL took almost 9 minutes to complete.
JES2: A job life:
- Job phases
- Input: Submit
- Conversion
- Conversion and interpretation
- Waiting on conversion: TYPRUN=JCLHOLD
- JCL error: TYPRUN=HOLD
  TYPRUN=HOLD
- Scheduling: JES
- Scheduling: WLM
- Queue affinity: JOBCLASS QAFF
- Queue hold: JOBCLASS QHELD
- Execution count: JOBCLASS XEQC
- Stop Member Execution – $PXEQ
- Stop JES2 Member: $P
- JES initiator status
- JES initiator halted or drained: $ZI/$PI
- All JES initiators in use
- All WLM initiators in use
- Duplicate job name
- Duplicate job name: Support on JOBCLASS
- Job waiting for scheduling environment
- Start job $SJ
- Execution
- Data set handling: JES3
- Data set handling: JES2 (no SETUP or Locate)
- Waiting for data set
- Multiple jobs or data sets waiting
- Requeue job: Waiting for data set
- Send a message to a job log: EXEC
- Output class
- Output disposition
- OUTPUT statement
- Output group
- Output group: JES2 display
- Output group: SDSF display
- Output samples

JES2 features:
- System/Sysaff (JES3 2.1)
- JOB CLASS support (JES3 2.1)
- Job correlator: UJOBCORR
- Spin off JESLOG (JES3)
- Spin off SYSOUT
- Return and condition code step and job
- Instream PROCs and INCLUDEs (JES3 2.1)
- System symbols in batch (JES3 2.1)
- Instream symbols
- Big step program parameters (JES3 2.1)
- Batch job enqueue downgrade
- TSO multiple logon (JES3 2.1)

JES2 JCL migration:
- JCL changes: JOB
- JCL changes: DD
– JCL changes: OUTPUT
– JCL changes: others
– JES3 JECL statements
– JES2 JECL statements

➤ JES2 commands overview:
  – JES2 commands in general
  – Display job: $DJ
  – Set and modify job: $TJ
  – Spool monitoring
  – Other shortages

The basic education session is held at the beginning of the migration project and often is repeated shortly before the migration starts. As the same time, the following special education sessions can be added for your subject matter experts:

➤ System Engineering z/OS:
  – How JES2 works
  – Dealing with SPOOL and checkpoint
  – Checkpoint reconfiguration
  – How to do performance analyses
  – Restart and recovery

➤ Operators:
  – JES2 startup and shutdown
  – Most important JES2 commands for operation

➤ Print operators:
  – Most important JES2 commands for printing
  – Dealing with printers
  – Managing JES2 output

6.5 Removing and replacing JES3 exits

The removal or replacement of all installed JES3 user exits to JES2 depends on the customer’s installation. During the migration project, we created a list of all installed JES3 exits and had to make the following decisions:

➤ Keep the exits and transfer them to the appropriate JES2 exit.
➤ Delete the exit that is under JES3.
➤ No longer needed under JES2, so leave them as is alone and delete them during migration.

**Important:** All new created JES2 exits MUST be on the same software level like the destination JES2 level.
Next, we describe some general recommendations for migrating JES exits. The use of JES2 exits is shown in Figure 6-12.

The execution environments for JES2 exits are listed in Table 6-4.

**Table 6-4  JES2 exit execution environments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>JES2 Main task</td>
<td>Included in the module HASJES20. It is loaded into a private area of JES2 and run under the control of JES2 (in HASPNUC). Use the JES2 macro $WAIT instead of the MVS WAIT macro. JES2 Dispatcher controls all processing within the main task environment. MVS WAITs only in JES2 exits 0, 19, 24, and 26 (according to the IBM manual).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>JES2 Sub task</td>
<td>Run in the private area of JES2 address space but run asynchronously with the JES2 main task, WAIT, and POST operation and system-wide MVS Services are available. Many JES2 main task data areas are directly addressable, but users of these resources must understand when and where serialization of these resources is relevant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JES2 can install or activate a maximum of 256 exits. EXIT 1 - EXIT 60 are provided by IBM, although the samples do not always correspond to what is expected as good examples.

The exits have their own macros (usually $xxx) and these macros can cause problems when used with MVS macros. In exit 6, we wanted to use the Macro TCB. A collision occurred because parts of the TCB macro are used in the JES2 macros, which did not display the HLASM during the assembly. Instead, it stopped the assembly without writing out any warning.

The JES2 control blocks, which are described in the JES2 Data Areas manuals, are a good way to access important data. In the JES2 exits, for example, the JOBNAME can be found by using the field JCTJNAME, which completely replaces the variant to be run by using MVS control blocks.

The exits can also change data in the control blocks or pass data on to the following exits; for example, JCTXMASK in the JCT, which can be changed by each exit (for example, EXIT 52).

We attempted to avoid a GETMAIN or STORAGE OBTAIN in all our previously programmed exits because this configuration seemed to us to be a considerable burden for the systems with the expected exit calls.

Because the exits need many registers (GPR or GR) for addressing JES2 control blocks, one should have more than 16 registers available for programming.

In programs that do not run in AMODE 64, the right part of the registers (bit 32 - 63) can be moved to the left part (bit 0 - 31) with the OP instructions SLLG or SRLG to save the registers. We used this kind of register storage several times in exits 52, 54, and 6.

**Attention:** Because exits are also used with the TSO Logon, it might be impossible to perform a logon in the TSO in certain situations.
For testing purposes, you can use some of the JES2 commands that are listed in Table 6-5 to dynamically activate or deactivate JES2 exits.

Table 6-5  Useful JES2 exit commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$ADD LOADMOD(x),STOT=PVT</td>
<td>Load a load module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DEL LOADMOD(x)</td>
<td>Delete a load module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T LOADMOD(x),REFRESH</td>
<td>Reload a new copy of a load module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T EXIT(n),ROUTINES=</td>
<td>Change routines in list ROUTINES=+routine or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ROUTINES=-routine allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T EXIT(n),REFRESH</td>
<td>Locate most recent copy of exit routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D EXIT(n),LONG</td>
<td>Display more information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T EXIT(006),STATUS=DISABLED</td>
<td>Disable (deactivate) an activated JES2 exit on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that particular system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$TEXIT(xx),ROUTINE=&lt;your</td>
<td>Enable (activate) a loaded JES2 exit on that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mod&gt;,STATUS=ENABLED,TRACE=NO</td>
<td>particular system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When programming the exits, they almost always are called in supervisor status and run in key 0 or key 1, depending on the environment. Key 0 and supervisor status can lead to problems if errors occur (some common storage areas are overwritten unintentionally).

Hint: The exits should be defined as a user modification so that they can be imported by way of SMP/E.

Customer-installed JES3 exits are listed in Table 6-6.

Table 6-6  Customers JES3 exits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES3 Exit</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IATUX69</td>
<td>LOCAL MESSAGE EXIT</td>
<td>Removed; custom made DEADLINE processing replaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX70</td>
<td>GLOBAL MESSAGE EXIT</td>
<td>Removed; custom made DEADLINE processing replaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUD02</td>
<td>DSP LOCATE</td>
<td>No carry over; function does not exit under JES2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUD05</td>
<td>DSP II/ INQUIRE INITS</td>
<td>No carry over; function does not exit under JES2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX09</td>
<td>INTRDR POSTSCAN EXIT</td>
<td>To be defined in JES2 PARMLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX03</td>
<td>MODIFY JCL CHANGE ADD DSNAMES</td>
<td>Removed; application that includes needed modified JES3 message is changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX29</td>
<td>CHANGES IN IATUX29 SET SA-LIM TO 200 FOR IBM IMS - JOBS (CNTL-; MPP-) NO PROD-CLS FOR TESTJOBS</td>
<td>Removed because SETUP no longer exits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATDLTM</td>
<td>DEADLINE, ISSUE AUTOM. F J/NNNN R</td>
<td>Removed; custom made DEADLINE processing replaced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Many of these exits belong to JES3 unique functions and do not feature anything to migrate (see Example 6-17).

**Example 6-14 Sample ACF2 exit interceptors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES3 Exit</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IATUD08</td>
<td>DSP INTERC</td>
<td>Removed; no longer used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX19</td>
<td>Printer output routing selection</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX04</td>
<td>CHECK FOR CORRECT PROKOS-# IN JOB ACCOUNTING</td>
<td>Removed; in JES2, we use another method to pass parameter for start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX15</td>
<td>INISH - DECK MODIFICATION EXIT</td>
<td>Removed; custom made function that can be removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATGRPT</td>
<td>FUNCTION CONTROL TABLE DEFINE USER DSP’S</td>
<td>Removed; no longer needed with JES2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATOSFP</td>
<td>MSG-CHANGE IAT7007</td>
<td>Removed; belongs to IATUX03 and application was changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX28</td>
<td>ACF2 interceptor exits</td>
<td>Use of JES2 interceptors instead (for more information, see Example )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATSIOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IATUX45</td>
<td>3800-3 IATUX45</td>
<td>Transfer the function to JES2 exit HASX23A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using JES2 policies

Another possibility to migrate JES3 exits is the new function called JES2 policies. JES2 introduces JES2 policies as a way to customize JES2 processing without exit programming. This support also reduces the need for specific JES2 logic skills. Also improve JES2 reliability by isolating JES2 from bugs in JES2 exit programs.

JES2 policies provide a way to customize JES2 processing without programming. Users formulate customization requirements in high-level terms based on general understanding of...
z/OS jobs and their attributes. These requirements are defined to the JES2 in a high-level human readable syntax. JES2 code will apply customization requirements described in applicable policies in strategic points in JES2 processing.

**Attention:** JSON names are case-sensitive and must be entered exactly as defined.

In Figure 6-13 on page 144 we show you an example of using JES2 policies. After importing and activation these policy into JES2 all jobs running thru the converter will be checked for system affinity to system SC74 in this case. If a system affinity to system SC74 is detected, the incoming job will be modified in terms of changing the system affinity to system SC75. In addition a separate message will be display informing the customer that this particular has been modified by JES2.

```
{
  "policyName": "CONVPOL11",
  "policyVersion": 1,
  "policyType": "JobConversion",
  "definitions": [
    {
      "condition": "JobHasAffinity('SC74')",
      "actions": [
        {
          "action": "modifyJob",
          "attribute": "SYSAFF",
          "value": "listAdd(sysaff, 'SC75')"
        },
        {
          "action": "sendMessage",
          "message": "New job affinity is ' || string(SYSAFF)"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

*Figure 6-13 Sample JES2 policy*

At time of writing only policytype JobConversion is available for use.
Print exits
In a customer environment, PSF is used to print documents on high-end printers and office printers. Some documents required a Header and Trailer page. Therefore, several PSF exits are in place, as listed in Table 6-7.

Table 6-7  Sample JES Printer exits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES3 Exit</th>
<th>JES2 Exit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IATUX45</td>
<td>HASX23A</td>
<td>Exit is needed to pass JES2 information to the FSS routine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APSUX01</td>
<td>APSUX01</td>
<td>PSF Header exit that must be created according to your requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APSUX02</td>
<td>APSUX02</td>
<td>PSF Trailer JES2 exit that must be created according to your requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APSUX03</td>
<td>APSUX03</td>
<td>PSF Header JES2 exit that must be created according to your requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APSUX06</td>
<td>APSUX06</td>
<td>PSF Message exit that must be created if you must change PSF messages before they are sent to console.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Job and user information often is used on header pages.

6.6 Transforming JES3 special functions

JES3 provides some special functions that are not available in JES2 or for which a full equivalent in JES2 does not exist.

Information: Most of these functions, such as DJC and MDS, can be disabled before the JES3 migration is started. Doing so makes the migration more agile and less prone to error.

Dependent job control

Dependent job control (DJC) is a method of handling multiple jobs that must be run in a specific order because of job dependencies. DJC manages jobs that depend on one another.

Success or failure of one job can result in execution, holding, or cancellation of other jobs. This function is intended to implement some dependencies while running jobs. If possible, all of those jobs should be moved in your professional BATCH scheduling system before migrating JES3.

To identify those job candidates in your system, we suggest scanning your OPERLOG or DLOG for the last year for such messages, as shown in the following example:

IAT6160  JOB  NET  xxxx  NOW ENTERING  SYSTEM
IAT6100  (JOB25676)  JOB  xxx  (JOBxxxxx),PRTY=01,ID=LUTZ  NET-ID=xx  SUB=JOB25494

The professional BATCH scheduling system is sometimes not useful or flexible, especially for engineering jobs. Since z/OS V2R2, the user can use the new JES2 job group function (see Example 6-15 on page 146).
Example 6-15  Example of using JES2 JOBGROUP

//LUTZ  JOBGROUP (SYSPRG,MIST,,0815),
//           'KÜHNER',
//           OWNER=A710622,
//           HOLD=NO,
//           ONERROR=(STOP),
//           SYSTEM=(SC80),
//           SCHENV=DEFAULT
//A710JOBA GJOB
//A710JOBB GJOB
//     AFTER NAME=A710JOBA,WHEN=(RC=0)
//A710JOBC GJOB
//     AFTER NAME=A710JOBA,WHEN=(RC=4)
//A710JOBD GJOB
//     AFTER NAME=A710JOBB
//     AFTER NAME=A710JOBC
//LUTZ     ENDGROUP
//A710JOBA JOB (RJO89350,LIPA,,1157),MSGCLASS=T,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
//           CLASS=M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
// SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=LUTZ
//IEFBR1   EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//
//A710JOBB JOB (RJO89350,LIPA,,1157),MSGCLASS=T,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
//           CLASS=M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
// SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=LUTZ
//IEFBR1   EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//
//A710JOBC JOB (RJO89350,LIPA,,1157),MSGCLASS=T,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
//           CLASS=M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
// SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=LUTZ
//IEFBR1   EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//
//A710JOBD JOB (RJO89350,LIPA,,1157),MSGCLASS=T,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
//           CLASS=M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
// SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=LUTZ
//IEFBR1   EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//

As shown in Example 6-15, four jobs that are defined in a JES2 job group that is named LUTZ. Each of the participating jobs in that job group must be defined by a JCL GJOB statement and (optionally) a condition.

After submitting the group of jobs, you should see the successfully registered messages from JES2, as shown in Example 6-16.

Example 6-16  Successfully job group registration

11.45.17 JO802568 $HASPI300 A710JOBA registered to job group LUTZ
11.45.17 JO802568 $HASPI301 A710JOBA in job group LUTZ queued for execution
11.45.17 JO802569 $HASPI300 A710JOBB registered to job group LUTZ
11.45.17 JO802570 $HASPI300 A710JOBC registered to job group LUTZ
11.45.17 JO802571 $HASPI300 A710JOBD registered to job group LUTZ

Based on Example 6-15, we show you the same logic in Figure 6-14 on page 147.
Upon completion, you should see messages similar to the example that is shown in Example 6-17. This example shows the start of job A710JOBA and its end with RC=0000. This issue caused two results: First, the A710JOBC is canceled because of the mismatch of the return code; second, A710JOBB was released. After A710JOBB was finished, A710JOBD is released.

**Example 6-17  Sample job group messages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11:55:16</td>
<td>J0802578</td>
<td>ICH70001I LUTZ LAST ACCESS AT 11:54:24 ON FRIDAY, JUNE 8, 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:16</td>
<td>J0802578</td>
<td>$HASP373 A710JOBA STARTED - WLM INIT - SRVCLASS DFLT - SYS SCBO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:17</td>
<td>J0802578</td>
<td>Jobname Procstep Stepname CPU Time EXCPs RC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:17</td>
<td>J0802578</td>
<td>$HASP395 A710JOBA ENDED - RC=0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:16</td>
<td>G0002577</td>
<td>$HASP1305 A710JOBC in job group LUTZ is flushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:16</td>
<td>J0802579</td>
<td>$HASP1301 A710JOBB in job group LUTZ queued for execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:17</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>SE '11.55.56 JOB02578 $HASP165 A710JOBA ENDED AT WTSCPLX8 MAXCC=0000, LOGON,USER=(LUTZ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:16</td>
<td>J0802579</td>
<td>$HASP373 A710JOBB STARTED - WLM INIT - SRVCLASS DFLT - SYS SCBO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:18</td>
<td>J0802579</td>
<td>Jobname Procstep Stepname CPU Time EXCPs RC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:18</td>
<td>J0802579</td>
<td>$HASP395 A710JOBB ENDED - RC=0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:18</td>
<td>J0802582</td>
<td>$HASP1301 A710JOBD in job group LUTZ queued for execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:18</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>SE '11.55.56 JOB02579 $HASP165 A710JOBB ENDED AT WTSCPLX8 MAXCC=0000, LOGON,USER=(LUTZ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:19</td>
<td>J0802582</td>
<td>ICH70001I LUTZ LAST ACCESS AT 11:55:56 ON FRIDAY, JUNE 8, 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:19</td>
<td>J0802582</td>
<td>$HASP373 A710JOBD STARTED - WLM INIT - SRVCLASS DFLT - SYS SCBO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:19</td>
<td>J0802582</td>
<td>Jobname Procstep Stepname CPU Time EXCPs RC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:55:19</td>
<td>J0802582</td>
<td>$HASP395 A710JOBD ENDED - RC=0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
After migrating all your jobs by using DJC, you should disable that function in your JES3 environment to prevent the future usage.

**DEADLINE**

To identify those job candidates for DEADLINE scheduling in your system, we suggest scanning your OPERLOG or DLOG for the last year for such messages, as shown in the following example:

```
IAT7401 DEADLINE DSP UNABLE TO COMPLETE FAILURE PROCESSING AFTER ABEND
IAT7405 INVALID COMMAND TO DEADLINE
IAT7410 DEADLINED JOBS ARE STILL IN THE SYSTEM.
IAT7415 JOB jobname (id) HAS INVALID DEADLINE TYPE(t), DEADLINE ENTRY NOT UPDATED.
IAT7420 START DEADLINE COMMAND ACCEPTED
IAT7425 JOB - IS PAST ITS DEADLINE
IAT7430 ALGORITHM - t - RUNNING FOR JOB jobname (id)
IAT7440 ERROR READING DEADLINE QUEUE, ALL ENTRIES LOST
IAT7445 ERROR READING DEADLINE QUEUE, UNDETERMINED NUMBER OF ENTRIES LOST
IAT7450 JOB jobname (id) PURGED
IAT7451 JOB jobname (id) IN PURGE WITH UNPROCESSED INTRDR JOBS, REPLY WAIT OR CONTINUE
IAT7452 INCORRECT REPLY
IAT7455 OSE PURGE ERROR FOR JOB jobname (id)
```

If the investigation is complete, analyze the output and extract job names and the assigned user ID of that job. Now, you can address the need of transforming those jobs straight to the affected users by using the jobs user ID.

```
Important: We offer you a free of charge REXX-based tool that runs as a server in a sysplex and replaces the JES3 DEADLINE Function. Your JCL DEADLINE user can continue to run with its JES3 DEADLINE card and run unchanged under JES2.
```

A JES2 JCL that uses the new SCHEDULE function is shown in Example 6-18.

---

**Example 6-18  Example of JES2 JCL SCHEDULE**

```
//A710JES2 JOB (RJO89350,LIPA,,1157),MSGCLASS=T,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),
    //    CLASS=M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
    // SCHEDULE HOLDUNTL=('12:50',05/28/2018),STARTBY=('13:00',05/28/2018)
    // SCHEDULE HOLDUNTL=('12:40',05/28/2018)
    // SCHEDULE STARTBY='+01:00'
    // *=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*I

**Attention:** The JCL that is shown in Example 6-18 demonstrates the power of the SCHEDULE statements, but you can use only one statement for one job.

You can code a certain date and time when a job is intended to run, or you can code a displacement time. If the assigned time is past the current day, it runs on the next day. Consider the following points:
The first SCHEDULE holds the job until 05/28/2018 12:50. After passing that time stamp, it is released by JES2. JES2 attempts in parallel to run by the latest 13:00 at the same day by increasing its priority, if needed.

The second SCHEDULE holds the job until 05/28/2018 12:40. After passing that time stamp, it is released by JES2. JES2 does not try any other action to promote the job. Based on the system utilization, it cannot be guaranteed that the job is running then.

The third SCHEDULE releases the job 1 hour later than the job was submitted to the system.

**Restriction:** The new JES2 DEADLINE support replaces most of the JES3 DEADLINE functions. As of this writing, it is not possible to use the cycle function for jobs. Therefore, the WEEKLY, MONTHLY, and YEARLY options are not yet available. You can disable MAIN DEADLINE processing under JES2 by setting up JECLDEF JES3=(MAIN=IGNORE).

**Main Device Scheduling**

Because JES2 does not provide an equivalent function to Main Device Scheduling (MDS), you must prepare before any migration to JES2 to eliminate its use in JES3. If you do use MDS, it is likely that it is only used for tape.

If you use tape virtualization, it is reasonable to assume that you have more virtual tape drives than you use at one time; therefore, disabling MDS likely has no visible effect on job throughput. Even so, it is prudent to make this change before the migration, so that if it does cause a problem, you can re-enable MDS while you investigate ways to address the problem.

**Important:** If you use MDS to control the order of running jobs or control job dependencies then that’s first no longer state of the art and need to migrated to JES2 JOBGROUP capability or an professional Job management system.

Job throughput problems can be addressed by using the following methods:

- Remove “Tape and Disk setup” high water mark thresholds:
  - Use WLM and job schedulers to manage this job throughput instead.
  - Under the STANDARDS section in the JES3 inish deck, replace SETUP=THWS with SETUP=NONE. This configuration helps make the JES3 more JES neutral.

- Convert from JES3-managed volumes to SMS-managed volumes.

**Attention:** All of the *I S JES3 commands no longer work when SETUP=NONE is in place in your JES3 configuration. You should remove these commands from system automation and user-written REXX programs.

With this change, jobs are no longer checked in advance for all resources that they need. Therefore, jobs start, such as under JES2, and obtain data set allocation at the time they needed.

**Information:** Checking for resources for jobs in advance is not a problem. You should consider only that you might see longer elapsed times for your jobs based on the availability of the resources that the jobs need. You might also see more ENQ contention because of jobs that are waiting for resources to become available.
Disk reader
The disk reader function submits JCL from a PDS to the internal reader by using a JES3 command. Many parameters are available to control the set of submitted jobs.

Information: The disk reader facility (DR) is enabled by placing a //JES3DRDS DD card in the JES3 PROC or by specifying DYNALLOC,DDN=JES3DRDS,DSN=dsn in the JES3 init deck. It is started by using the *X DR M= command, so a search in SYSLOG might be required to determine whether this facility is being used.

Starting with z/OS V2R4 you can use the new Diskreader support provided by IBM. This support is very similar to the JES3 diskreader support. To enable the support you have to add two statements in your JES2 initialization member. Both are shown in Example 6-19 on page 150.

Example 6-19  Diskreader enablement

SUBMITLIB(SLTEST) DD(01)=(DSNAME=LUTZ.SUBLIB.TEST),UNCONDITIONAL
SUBMITLIB(SLPROD) DD(01)=(DSNAME=LUTZ.SUBLIB.PROD),UNCONDITIONAL
SUBMITRDR AUTH=(DEVICE=NO,JOB=NO,SYSTEM=NO),
CLASS=A,DD_DEFAULT=SLTEST,HOLD=NO,
PRTYINC=01,PRTYLIM=08,
TRACE=NO

You simply add all regular z/OS data sets you want to be used for the JES2 diskreader. The SUBMITLIB statement follows the already known PROCLIB initialization statement. Optional you can code here also an USS path who points to a directory containing JCL.

Note: You can use more than one SUBMITLIB statements in your JES2 initialization member to may separat test and production data sets. They must have different DD names.

In the Example 6-20 on page 150 you see how the diskreader support is working.

Example 6-20  submitting a job with diskreader

$SUBMIT,M=IEBGENER,HOLD=NO,DD=SLIBDD
$HASP000 OK
$HASP100 LUTZIEB ON INTRDR  LUTZ  FROM $SUBMIT
IEBGENER
IRRO10I USERID LUTZ  IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
ICH70001I LUTZ  LAST ACCESS AT 11:24:39 ON TUESDAY, JUNE 11, 2019
$HASP373 LUTZIEB STARTED - INIT 1 - CLASS D - SYS SC74
Jobname Procstep Stepname CPU Time EXCPs RC
LUTZIEB --None-- COPY 00:00:00 44 00
$HASP395 LUTZIEB ENDED - RC=0000

The following restrictions for JES3 options apply to the JES2 $SUBMIT command and are not supported.
Table 6-8  not supported JES3 options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN=</td>
<td>device group for output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B=</td>
<td>batch job size (in terms of job)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/HN</td>
<td>control-card processor hold (will be able to hold the jobs submitted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J=</td>
<td>name of jobs in the member of where to start processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOBS=</td>
<td>number of jobs to process from the member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K/KN</td>
<td>keep reader after hitting EOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P=</td>
<td>Priority of the control-card processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARMID=</td>
<td>Set of C/I options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This functions listet above are used very seldom in customer environments and should not impact a JES2 migration project.

**JES3 DLOG**

The JES3 DLOG function must be removed before you migrate to JES2. JES2 operates only with the z/OS OPERLOG function. Therefore, start the migration from DLOG to OPERLOG as soon as possible.

An example DLOG that starts a JES3 printer is shown in Example 6-21.

*Example 6-21   JES3 DLOG example*

MLG 12340 1329067 S22 R= MP20NVC NVS22 Z000507 ! NVC-CMDIF: Z000507 S22->S22 *S A100 WC=1
A0050722 12340 1329067 +S A100 WC=1
A0050722 12340 1329067 IAT7089 WTR (JOB14567) ON A100 ( )
A0050722 12340 1329067 IAT7075 STARTED
MLG 12340 1329067 &IAT7001 JOB PVS8259P (JOB57960) IS ON WRITER A100( ),RECORDS=86,PAGES=18

The equivalent of starting a JES2 printer by using the OPERLOG function is shown in Example 6-22.

*Example 6-22   OPERLOG example*

NC0000000 S28 18166 15:58:35.72 Z000426 00000210 $SPRT131
NR0000000 S28 18166 15:58:35.73 Z000426 00000010 $HASPO000 DK
NC0000000 S28 18166 15:58:35.73 INTERNAL 00000010 START PSFGRP61,PSFGRP61,...,SUB=JES2

The main differences that you see is the message header of both examples. Different information is available and in another location inside the message header. For example, the time is in another location, uses another format, and includes more information in OPERLOG than in DLOG.

**Important:** Before you can migrate DLOG to OPERLOG, you must analyze which tools or custom-made programs that use DLOG must be converted to OPERLOG capabilities.

First, enable OPERLOG in your system according to the HARDCOPY option in your CONSOLxx member. Then, you can disable JES3 OPERLOG by using the following command:

*F 0 DLOG=OFF*
6.7 Transforming JCL and JECL

Transforming the JCL and JECL in your installation is a large task. Although it is not a complex process, many stakeholders are involved because of the sensitive nature of the process.

**Information:** The intention of migrating our jobs was to align the JCL and JECL in a way that works with both JES versions.

We separated the transformation task into the following subtasks:

- For the production JCL that is controlled by a professional BATCH scheduling system, we aligned JES3 JCL to a common form that is usable with both JES versions in front of the migration.
- We provided support for users to convert their own private libraries to a JES2-conforming version.

### 6.7.1

**Table 6-9**

Before you begin, inspect your production JCL data sets for the occurrence of JES3 JECL cards. For more information about all possible JES3 JECLs, see Chapter 4, “JES2 functions to help migration” on page 43. The next step will be to find a replacement of that JES3 JECL. In the most current release of z/OS most of the JES3 JECL statements are honored and processed, if needed. So there no longer a need to convert JES3 JECL’s to their JES2 equivalent if exist.

In Table 6-10 on page 152 you see the possible Support level for JES3 JECL’s.

**Table 6-10  possible JES2 support options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obsolete</td>
<td>means that a warning diagnostic is written, but is otherwise ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>means that an error message is generated and the job is given a JCL ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported</td>
<td>means full support will be provided under JES2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In conjunction with all JES3 JECL statements you see in Table 6-11 on page 152 you can the most current support of JES3 JECL card in your JCL.

**Table 6-11  List of JES3 JECL support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES3 JECL</th>
<th>Sub option</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>//*DATASET</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>will be tolerated but ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>//*ENDDATASET</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>Required if //*DATASET is present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>//*ENDPROCESS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JES3 JECL</td>
<td>Sub option</td>
<td>Support</td>
<td>Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/**FORMAT</td>
<td>DDNAME CARRIAGE/FCB CHAR COMPA...</td>
<td>Supported</td>
<td>Each /**FORMAT statement results in a // OUTPUT statement which is forced to be after the JOB statement and before the first EXEC statement. The name given the OUTPUT statements will be of the form JES2nnnn where nnnn begins at 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHNSIZE INT OVFL THRESHLD</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/**MAIN</td>
<td>ACMAIN IORATE LREGION MSS RINGCHK TRKGRPS TYPE</td>
<td>Obsolete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BYTES CARDS CLASS HOLD JOURNAL LINES ORG PAGES PROC SYSTEM USER</td>
<td>Supported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEADLINE EXPDTCHK FAILURE FETCH SETUP SPART THWSSEP UPDATE</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>DEADLINE will be replaced by JES2 SCHEDULE statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/**NET</td>
<td>ID/NETID ABCMP/AC ABNORMAL NORMAL NETREL/NR NHOLD/HC NRCP/PC OPHOLD/OH RELEASE/RL</td>
<td>Supported</td>
<td>Converted internally to a JES2 JOBGROUP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you use JES3 JECL statements in your JCL who don’t have an equivalent under JES2 yet needs to be changed manually. To give users of such JES3 functions the ability to convert their JCL to a JES2 conforming JCL, we provide a sample REXX executable that addresses this need. This sample code should just demonstrator how to convert such functions in JCL and needs be adjusted based on your needs.

The REXX program transforms the JECL in the same way as the professional program that we used for the production JCL.

**What happens if jobs are not changed?**

All JES3 JECL cards that begin with /* are processed in any way by JES2. Therefore, these jobs do not fail at any time, which results in that JES3 JECL that not yet supported by IBM will be ignored and treated as a comment.

The behaviour of your JCL depends on your JES2 settings how to handle JES3 JECL cards. Per default or if you dont code anything all JES3 JECL cards will be processed by JES2. In Figure on page 155 we show you the power of the JECLDEF JES3 support shipped with JES2. For the most JES3 JECL statements you can control now how JES2 shall handle that statement. In Table 6-12 on page 154 you see all available process options for each individual JECLDEF JES3 card statement shown in Figure on page 155.

**Table 6-12  JES3 JECL process options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROCESS</td>
<td>The specific JES3 JECL statement is processed (translated or directly processed). This is the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>The specific JES3 JECL statement is processed but a warning message is issued indicating that the installation intends to discontinue use of this statement in the future and that it should no longer be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
enable JES3 JECL support with JES2

6.8 Migrating system automation

Strong monitoring is available for JES3. This monitoring addresses the need to quickly detect dangerous situations during the JES’s lifetime.

First, create a list of all monitored items that are active in your system automation, which might include the following items:

- Alarms that set for certain JES3 messages.
- Custom REXX programs that perform any kind of JES3 monitoring.
- Native JES3 commands that are issued frequently.
- Custom REXX programs to conduct predefined tasks; for example, moving JES3 GLOBAL to another system.

Upon completion, assign the following tasks that must be done for migration:

- Removal of the function; for example, all items that are related to JES3 specialities (JES3 GLOBAL).
- Transfer the function to the a JES2 version.
- Find the appropriate JES2 message for JES3 to monitor and add any JES2 messages that you want to be monitored.

6.8.1 New JES2 messages

To achieve the same stability that you likely had under JES3, you might need to add JES2 messages to your system automation. The messages that are listed in Table 6-13 are intended to ensure that JES2 is starting without any operator response. These messages are only a recommendation and can vary in your installation.

**Attention**: This process is ongoing and must be reviewed frequently. It has no claim to completeness.

**Table 6-13  JES2 automated startup**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Reply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HASP405</td>
<td>JES2 IS UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF OTHER MEMBERS ARE ACTIVE</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASP417</td>
<td>ARE THE VALUES JES2 WILL USE CORRECT?</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASP420</td>
<td>REPLY ‘Y’ IF memname IS ALL MEMBERS ARE DOWN (IPL REQUIRED), ‘N’ IF NOT</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When JES2 is used, you can put the messages that are listed in Table 6-14 in your system automation. This inclusion should prevent the most important JES2 cases that influence the stability of JES2.

### Table 6-14: JES2 messages to monitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Reply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HASP426</td>
<td>SPECIFY OPTIONS – JES2 jeslevel SSNAME= ssname</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASP434</td>
<td>INVALID CHECKPOINT RECORD ON CKPTn DATA SET This message ends up in the JES2 Checkpoint reconfiguration dialog.</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASP454</td>
<td>SHOULD JES2 BYPASS THE MULTI-MEMBER INTEGRITY LOCK? (‘Y’ OR ‘N’)</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the beginning when JES2 is used, you can put the messages that are listed in Table 6-14 in your system automation. This inclusion should prevent the most important JES2 cases that influence the stability of JES2.
6.8.2 CKPT reconfiguration

In JES2 MAS, all participating systems need access to the checkpoint. This checkpoint is a sensitive resource and it is available twice for security reasons. Each checkpoint includes a backup that is defined to JES2, as shown in Example 6-23.

Example 6-23 Sample checkpoint configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$HASP496</td>
<td>This message indicates a mismatch between the saved initialization in the checkpoint compared with the JES2 initialization PARMLIB configuration during JES2 startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP500</td>
<td>CONNECTION CONTROL RECEIVE ON ina text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP531</td>
<td>Job name: Devname INVALID DATA BLOCK DETECTED TRANSMITTER devname ON NODE nodename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP543</td>
<td>Jobname: Devname DELETED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP565</td>
<td>General message that indicates that no NJE connection was established to the partner node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP9156</td>
<td>ADDRESS SPACES WAITING FOR SPOOL SPACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP9162</td>
<td>PCES WAITING FOR SPOOL SPACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP9201</td>
<td>JES2 MAIN TASK WAIT DETECTED AT module+offset DURATION-hh:mm:ss.xx PCE pcename EXIT exit JOB ID jobid COMMAND jes2_command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP9207</td>
<td>This message can indicate that an alert or an incident JES2 is tracking.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829 CKPTDEF</td>
<td>CKPT1=(STRNAME=JES2CKPT_1,INUSE=YES,VOLATILE=YES),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>CKPT2=(DSNAME=JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT2,VOLSER=SYA410,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>INUSE=YES,VOLATILE=NO),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>NEWCKPT1=(DSNAME=JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT1NEW,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>VOLSER=SYA412),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>NEWCKPT2=(DSNAME=JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT2NEW,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>VOLSER=SYA411),MODE=DUPLEX,DUPLEX=ON,LOGSIZE=1,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>VERSIONS=(STATUS=ACTIVE,NUMBER=50,WARN=80,MAXFAIL=0,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>NUMFAIL=0,VERSFREE=50,MAXUSED=2),RECONFIG=NO,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$HASP829</td>
<td>VOLATILE=(ONECKPT=IGNORE,ALLCKPT=WTOR),OPVERIFY=NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If an issue exists in accessing one of the primary checkpoints, the first or second JES2 automatically forwards this checkpoint to the defined backup checkpoint, as listed in Table 6-15.

Table 6-15 Sample checkpoint definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Checkpoint</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One</td>
<td>JES2CKPT_1</td>
<td>JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT1NEW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two</td>
<td>JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT2</td>
<td>JES2#A.RZ4.P0.CKPT2NEW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If such a situation occurs, you run without any backup checkpoint available. To avoid this situation, monitor the JES2 message as listed in Table 6-16.

### Table 6-16 Checkpoint Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Checkpoint Description</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HASP280 CF backup is active</td>
<td>Add the previous primary as backup to the system $TCKPTDEF,NEWCKPT1=(STRNAME=JES2CKPT_1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASP280 CF primary is active</td>
<td>Add the backup checkpoint to the system $TCKPTDEF,NEWCKPT1=(STRNAME=JES2CKPT_1_NEW)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 6.8.3 Replacement for JES3 unique functions

One of the differences between JES3 and JES2 is the ability to define more options to sysout classes, such as DESTINATION, as shown in Example 6-24.

**Example 6-24 Sample JES3 output class definitions**

| SYSOUT,CLASS=0,OVFL=OFF,HOLD=EXTWTR,DEST=LOCAL |
| SYSOUT,CLASS=P,OVFL=OFF,DEST=RZ2 |
| SYSOUT,CLASS=Q,DEST=RZ2 |

Under JES2, such options for output classes are not available. In the customer project, we implemented a solution that is based on system automation.

A timer periodically sends a JES2 command to the system that changes the destination of certain output elements. Some JES2 sample commands from the customer environment are listed in Table 6-17. These commands change all output elements in the specified sysout class.

### Table 6-17 Sample JES2 commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES2 command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$TO JOBQ,/Q=0,/D=LOCAL,D=&lt;Target&gt;</td>
<td>Transfers all output elements in sysout class 0 and destination local to the Target sysplex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$TO JOBQ,/Q=T,/AGE&gt;3,Q=O</td>
<td>All output elements in sysout class T are moved to class 0 if older than three days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attention:** If you must transfer many output elements, consider issuing the commands more often. Doing so avoids the situation in which JES2 is busy for extended periods in processing the request.

By using this solution, you can transfer entire job classes to another system. If you must transfer output elements to another system but must keep the old destination, you cannot use JES2 system commands. The use of these commands results in losing such information. An example in which a simple REXX program is used is shown in Example 6-25.

**Example 6-25 REXX for transferring output**

```
/*REXX================================================================*/
/* Purpose: Transfer all output elements located in Sysout class 2 to sysplex PLEXQ and keep to old destination (the old printer name). */
/*======================================================================*/
```
The differences while transferring output to another system by using the JES2 command and the REXX program are listed in Table 6-18.

Table 6-18  DEST comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output element at origin</th>
<th>In PLEXQ with $TOJOBQ command</th>
<th>In PLEXQ with the REXX program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEST=B433</td>
<td>DEST=LOCAL</td>
<td>DEST=B433</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change this REXX program to suit your needs and place it in your system automation based on your needs. The program should run with more or less frequency.

6.9 Migrating security

Complete the following steps to migrate your security definitions to a JES2 version:

1. Convert existing JES3 prefixed profiles in RACF to a JES2 prefixed profile. The following RACF classes are affected:
   - Class NODES and WRITER for NJE and RJE definitions
   - JESINPUT for offloading
   - JESSPOOL for controlling job permissions

2. Add RACF profiles for all JES2 commands.

3. Add RACF profiles for all SDSF/EJES JES2 profiles.

4. Add new RACF profiles for any printer you might use.

6.9.1 JES3 prefixed profiles

For all JES3-related RACF profiles, define a JES2 prefixed equivalent in your RACF database. Almost all RACF profiles that are used for JES3 are the same under JES2. For more information about exceptions, see F.1.1, “RACF profiles used by exits” on page 237.
6.9.2 New JES2 command profiles

The main part of migrating to JES2 are the profiles for all JES2 commands. All of these profiles should have their appropriate RACF profile defined.

It is recommended to place all of the profiles that are listed in Table 6-19 in your RACF database to ensure that all JES2 system commands are protected. You replace only the .jesx prefix with your own JES2 subsystem ID (usually JES2).

Table 6-19 Profiles in RACF database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Command option</th>
<th>RACF profile</th>
<th>Access level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$A</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.*</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$A A</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.JOB</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$A J</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.BAT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$A JOBQ</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.JST</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$A S</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.STC</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$A T</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.TSU</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ACTIVATE</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ACTIVATE.FUNCTION</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ACTIVATE</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ACTIVATE.FUNCTION</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD APPL</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.APPL</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD CONNECT</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.CONNECT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD DESTID</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.DESTID</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD FSS</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.FSS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD LINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.LINE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD LOADMOD</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.LOADMOD</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD LOGON</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.LOGON</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD NETSRV</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.NETSRV</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD PROCLIB</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.PROCLIB</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD PRTnmm</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD REDIRECT</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.REDIRECT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD RMT</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.RMT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD SOCKET</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.SOCKE T</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD SUBMITLIB</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.SUBMITLIB</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ADD SRVCLASS</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.ADD.SRVCLASS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B</td>
<td>device</td>
<td>jesx.BACKSP.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C A**</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.AUTOCMD</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C J/S/T O</td>
<td></td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.JST*/BAT*/STC*/TSU*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Command option</td>
<td>RACF profile</td>
<td>Access level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C J</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.BAT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C S</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.STC</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C T</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.TSU</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C O J</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.BATOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C O JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.JSTOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C O S</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.STCOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C O T</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.TSUOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C device</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C Lx.yy</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C device</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C OFFn.JR</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C OFFn.JT</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C OFFn.SR</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C OFFn.ST</td>
<td>jesx.CANCEL.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D *</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.*</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D A</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.JOB</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D ACTIVATE</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.ACTIVATE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D ACTRMT</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.ACTRMT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D APPL</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.APPL</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D CKPTDEF</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.CKPTDEF</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D CONDEF</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.CONDEF</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D CONNECT</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.CONNECT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D DESTDEF</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DESTDEF</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D Destid</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DESTID</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D F</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.QUE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D I</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.INITIATOR</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D INITINFO</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.INITINFO</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D JES2</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SYS</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D J</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.BAT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.JST</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D JOBClASS</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.JOBClASS</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D L(nnnn).JR(n)</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.L</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D L(nnnn).JT(n)</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.L</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D L(nnnn).SR(n)</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.L</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Command option</td>
<td>RACF profile</td>
<td>Access level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D L(nnnn).ST(n)</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.L</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D LINE</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.LINE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D LOADmod</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.LOADMOD</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D MASDEF</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.MASDEF</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D MEMBer</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SYS</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D MODULE</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.MODULE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D N</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.JOB</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D NETSRV</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.NETSRV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D NJEDEF</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.NJEDEF</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D NODE</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.NODE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D O J</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.BATOUT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D O JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.JSTOUT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D O S</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.STCOUT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D O T</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.TSUOUT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D OPTSDEF</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.OPTSDEF</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D PATH</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.PATH</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D PCE</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.PCE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D PRT</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D PRTnnnn</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D PUNnn</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D Q</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.JOB</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D REBLD</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.REBLD</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D RDI</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.RDI</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D RDRnn</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D Rnnnnn.CON</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D Rnnnnn.PRm</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D Rnnnnn.PUm</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D Rnnnnn.RDm</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D REDIRect</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.REDIRECT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D S</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.STC</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D SOCKET</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SOCKET</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D SPOOL</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SPOOL</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D SPOOLDEF</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SPOOLDEF</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D SUBMITLIB</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SUBMITLIB</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Command option</td>
<td>RACF profile</td>
<td>Access level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D SUBMITRDR</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SUBMITRDR</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D SRVCLASS</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SRVCLASS</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D SSI</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SSI</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D SUBNET</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.SUBNET</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D T</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.TSU</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D TRACE(x)</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.TRACE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D U</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.DEV</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D init stmt</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.initstmt</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L J</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.BATOUT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.JSTOUT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L S</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.STCOUT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L T</td>
<td>jesx.DISPLAY.TSUOUT</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D M</td>
<td>jesx.SEND.MESSAGE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D M</td>
<td>jesx.SEND.MESSAGE</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DEL</td>
<td>jesx.DEL.*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DEL CONNECT</td>
<td>jesx.DEL.CONNECT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DEL DESTID</td>
<td>jesx.DEL.DESTID</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DEL LOADMOD</td>
<td>jesx.DEL.LOADMOD</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DEL PROCLIB</td>
<td>jesx.DEL.PROCLIB</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DEL SUBMITLIB</td>
<td>jesx.DEL.SUBMITLIB</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E CKPTLOCK</td>
<td>$E CKPTLOCK</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.SYS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E J</td>
<td>$E J</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.BAT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E JOBQ</td>
<td>$E JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.JST</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.JST</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E LINE(x)</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.LINE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E LOGON(x)</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.LOGON</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E MEMBER()</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.SYS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E NETSRV</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.NETSRV</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E OFFn.JT</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E OFFn.ST</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E device</td>
<td>jesx.RESTART.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F device</td>
<td>jesx.FORWARD.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F device</td>
<td>jesx.FORWARD.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G *</td>
<td>jesx.G*</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Command option</td>
<td>RACF profile</td>
<td>Access level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G A</td>
<td>jesx.GMODIFYRELEASE.JOB</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G C</td>
<td>jesx.GCANCEL.JOB</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G D</td>
<td>jesx.GDISPLAY.JOB</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G H</td>
<td>jesx.GMODIFYHOLD.JOB</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G R</td>
<td>jesx.GROUTE.JOBOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G R (for execution)</td>
<td>jesx.GROUTE.JOBOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYHOLD.*</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H A</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYHOLD.JOB</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H J</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYHOLD.BAT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYHOLD.JST</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H S</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYHOLD.STC</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H T</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYHOLD.TSU</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I device</td>
<td>jesx.INTERRUPT.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I device</td>
<td>jesx.INTERRUPT.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J*</td>
<td>jesxMON.*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$JD DETAILS</td>
<td>jesxMON.DISPLAY.DETAIL</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Jd HISTORY</td>
<td>jesxMON.DISPLAY.HISTORY</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Jd JES</td>
<td>jesxMON.DISPLAY.JES</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Jd MONITOR</td>
<td>jesxMON.DISPLAY.MONITOR</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Jd STATUS</td>
<td>jesxMON.DISPLAY.STATUS</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J STOP</td>
<td>jesxMON.STOP.MONITOR</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M</td>
<td>jesx.MSEND.CMD</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M</td>
<td>jesx.MSEND.CMD</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M SPL</td>
<td>jesx.MIGRATE.FUNCTION</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M SPL</td>
<td>jesx.MIGRATE.FUNCTION</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N</td>
<td>jesx.NSEND.CMD</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N</td>
<td>jesx.NSEND.CMD</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N device</td>
<td>jesx.REPEAT.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N device</td>
<td>jesx.REPEAT.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$O *</td>
<td>jesx.RELEASE.BATOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$O J</td>
<td>jesx.RELEASE.BATOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$O JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.RELEASE.JSTOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$O S</td>
<td>jesx.RELEASE.STCOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$O T</td>
<td>jesx.RELEASE.TSUOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Command option</td>
<td>RACF profile</td>
<td>Access level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P *</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.* but not jesx.STOP.JST*/BAT*/STC*/TSU*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.SYS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P I</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.INITIATOR</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P JES2</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.SYS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P LINE(x)</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.LINE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P LOGON(x)</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.LOGON</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P NETSRV</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.NETSRV</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P OFFn.JR</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P OFFn.JT</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P OFFn.SR</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P OFFn.ST</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P OFFLOADn</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P RMT(x)</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.RMT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P SPOOL</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.SPOOL</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P SRVCLASS</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.SRVCLASS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P TRACE(x)</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.TRACE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P XEQ</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.SYS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P device</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P J/B/T + O</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.JST*/BAT*/STC*/TSU*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.JST</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P JOB</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.BAT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P STC</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.STC</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P TSU</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.TSU</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PO JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.JSTOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PO JOB</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.BATOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PO STC</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.STCOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$PO TSU</td>
<td>jesx.STOP.TSUOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$POLICY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$POLICY IMPORT</td>
<td>jesx.POLICY.DELETE</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$POLICY DISABLE</td>
<td>jesx.POLICY.DISABLE</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$POLICY DISPLAY</td>
<td>jesx.POLICY.DISPLAY</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$POLICY ENABLE</td>
<td>jesx.POLICY.ENABLE</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$POLICY IMPORT</td>
<td>jesx.POLICY.IMPORT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R *</td>
<td>jesx.ROUTE.JOBOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Command option</td>
<td>RACF profile</td>
<td>Access level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R ALL</td>
<td>jesx.ROUTE.JOBOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R PRT</td>
<td>jesx.ROUTE.JOBOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R PUN</td>
<td>jesx.ROUTE.JOBOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R XEQ</td>
<td>jesx.ROUTE.JOBOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S *</td>
<td>jesx.START.* but not jesx.START.BAT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S</td>
<td>jesx.START.SYS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S A</td>
<td>jesx.START.AUTO CMD</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S I</td>
<td>jesx.START.INITIATOR</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S LINE(x)</td>
<td>jesx.START.LINE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S LOGON(x)</td>
<td>jesx.START.LOGON</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S N</td>
<td>jesx.START.NET</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S NETSRV(nnn)</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.NETS RV</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S OFFn.JR</td>
<td>jesx.START.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S OFFn.JT</td>
<td>jesx.START.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S OFFn.SR</td>
<td>jesx.START.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S OFFn.ST</td>
<td>jesx.START.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S OFFLOADn</td>
<td>jesx.START.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S device</td>
<td>jesx.START.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S RMT(x)</td>
<td>jesx.START.RMT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S SPOOL</td>
<td>jesx.START.SPOOL</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S SRVCLASS</td>
<td>jesx.START.SRVCLASS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S TRACE(x)</td>
<td>jesx.START.TRACE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S XEQ</td>
<td>jesx.START.SYS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$S J</td>
<td>jesx.START.BAT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SUBMIT</td>
<td>jesx.SUBMIT.JOB</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T *</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.* but not jesx.MODIFY.JST*/BAT*/STC*/TSU*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T A(CREATE)</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.AUTO CMD</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T A(OWNER)</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.AUTO CMD</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T A(NOT OWNER)</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.AUTO CMD</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T APPL</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.APPL</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T BUFDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.BUFDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T CKPTDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.CKPTDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T CONDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.CONDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Command option</th>
<th>RACF profile</th>
<th>Access level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$T CONNECT</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.CONNECT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T DEBUG</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.DEBUG</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T DESTDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.DESTDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T DEStd</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.DESTID</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T ESTBYTE</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.ESTBYTE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T ESTTIME</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.ESTIME</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T ESTLNCT</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.ESTLNCT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T ESTPAGE</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.ESTPAGE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T ESTPUN</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.ESTPUN</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T EXIT</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.EXIT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T FSS</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.FSS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T I</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.INITIATOR</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T INTRDR</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.INTRDR</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T JOBCLASS</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.JOBCLASS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T JOBDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.JOBDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T JOBPRTY</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.JOBPRTY</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T LINE</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.LINE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T LOADMOD</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.LOADMOD</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T LOGON</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.LOGON</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T MASDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.MASDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T MEMBER(x)</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SYS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T NETSRV</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.NETSRV</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T NJEDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.NJEDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T NODE</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.NODE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T NUM</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.NUM</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T OFFLOADx</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.OFFLOAD</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T OUTCLASS</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.OUTCLASS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T OUTDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.OUTDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T OUTPRTY</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.OUTPRTY</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T PCE</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.PCE</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T PRINTDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.PRINTDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T device</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T RECvopts</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.RECVOPTS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T REDIRect</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.REDIRECT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Command option</td>
<td>RACF profile</td>
<td>Access level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T RMT</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.RMT</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T SMFDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SMFDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T SOCKET</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SOCKET</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T SPOOL</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SPOOL</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T SPOOLDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SPOOLDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T SRVCLASS</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SRVCLASS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T SSI</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SSI</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T STCCLASS</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.STCCLASS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T SUBMITLIB</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SUBMITLIB</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T SUBMITRDR</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.SUBMITRDR</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T TPDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.TPDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T TRACEDEF</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.TRACEDEF</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T init stmt</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.init stmt</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T TSUCLASS</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.TSUCLASS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T J/B/T + O</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.JST*/BAT*/STC*/TSU*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T J</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.BAT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.JST</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T S</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.STC</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T T</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.TSU</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T O J</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.BATOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T O JOBQ</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.JSTOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T O S</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.STCOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T O T</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFY.TSUOUT</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$VS*</td>
<td>jesx.VS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$VS*</td>
<td>jesx.VS</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Z *</td>
<td>jesx.HALT.*</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Z A</td>
<td>jesx.HALT.AUTOCMD</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Z I</td>
<td>jesx.HALT.INITIATOR</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Z OFFLOADn</td>
<td>jesx.HALT.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Z SPOOL</td>
<td>jesx.HALT.SPOOL</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Z device</td>
<td>jesx.HALT.DEV</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ZAPJOB</td>
<td>jesx.ZAP.JOB</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ZAPJOB</td>
<td>jesx.ZAP.JOB</td>
<td>CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Then, assign RACF permissions by using the **RACF PERMIT** command to certain user groups in your installation, as shown in the following profiles:

- System engineers privileged (for example, z/OS and JES2)
- System engineers from other product (for example, IBM Db2® IMS IBM CICS®)
- In-house operators
- Offshore operators
- Print operators
- System automation tasks, functions or jobs

**Attention:** The permissions that are given to the RACF profiles must match the profile that is given to the matching SDSF and EJES profiles.

### 6.9.3 SDSF and EJES considerations

The migration of SDSF and EJES security profiles is a simple process. You must add all RACF profiles of commands or panels that do not exist under JES3.

If you use the REXX interface of one of these third-party products (SDSF or EJES), you must consider the possibility of changing this use if you use fields that might no longer exist or were changed.

### 6.10 Migrating your printer

All printers that are defined in JES3 that use PSF must be migrated to JES2. Under JES3, you assign any printer name that you want if it meets the JES3 criteria.

Within JES2, all printers include a prefix in their name that is called PRT, followed by a four-digit number. Two different JES3 printer definitions from the customer project are shown in Example 6-26. In this example, Printer B433 and B439 turned on the separator page and the burst mode.

**Example 6-26  ** JES3 Printer definitions

```
DEVICE,MODE=FSS,DTYPE=PRTAFP1,PM=(LINE,PAGE),FSSNAME=PSFGRP4A,
JNAME=B433,HEADER=YES,BURST=YES,DGROUP=PSFGRP4A,
JUNIT=(,*ALL,UR,ON),
CHARS=(YES,SC12),PAGELIM=0+,CKPNTPG=3,DYNAMIC=YES,
WS=(D,P,CL,F,L,C,PM,U),WC=2,FORMS=(h)
```

```
DEVICE,MODE=FSS,DTYPE=PRTAFP1,PM=(LINE,PAGE),FSSNAME=PSFGRP4A,
JNAME=B439,HEADER=NO,BURST=NO,DGROUP=PSFGRP4A,
JUNIT=(,*ALL,UR,ON),
CHARS=(YES,SC12),PAGELIM=0+,CKPNTPG=3,DYNAMIC=YES,
WS=(D,P,CL,F,L,C,PM,U),WC=2,FORMS=( )
```

The JES2 equivalent definitions for the printer are shown in Example 6-27. The printer name changed, as listed in Table 6-20.

**Table 6-20  ** Comparison of JES printer names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES3 printer name</th>
<th>JES2 printer name</th>
<th>JES2 writer name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B433</td>
<td>PRT1433</td>
<td>B433</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The change in the printer name affects your installation. Consider the following points:

- Change printer permissions inside RACF if security is needed according to your new printer names PRT*. For more information about security definitions, see 6.9, “Migrating security” on page 159.

- Adjust all console commands or REXX that use native JES commands to the new printer names. Start, Stop, Modify, Forward, and Backward commands are targeted to the JES2 real printer name.

**Attention:** The name of the JES2 writer name and route destination is set to the original JES3 printer name to be compatible with your applications. For more information, see the R and WRITER option in the JES2 printer definition and Example 6-27.

---

### Example 6-27  JES2 printer definitions

```c
/*-------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* PRINTERS FOR FSS GROUP PSFGRP4A */
/*-------------------------------------------------------------------*/
PRT(1433) FSS=PSFGRP4A,R=B433,W=PRINT,WRITER=B433,B=Y,SEP=Y
PRT(1439) FSS=PSFGRP4A,R=B439,W=PRINT,WRITER=B439
PRT(*) CLASS=2, /* DEFAULT CLASS FOR PRINT CENTER */
       START=NO, /* PRT1 COMES UP DRAINED */
       PRMODE=(LINE,PAGE), /* PROCESS MODE */
       MODE=FSS, /* WHETHER PRT IS STARTED UNDER */
       WS=(Q,R,F,PRM,LIM,W,C,T,P), /* WORK SELECT. CRITERIA */
       NPRO=90, /* PRINT TIMEOUT */
       FORMS=(3820), /* DEFAULT FORM TO PROCESS */
       SEPDS=NO, /* DEFAULT NO SEP PAGE */
       SEP=NO, /* DEFAULT NO SEP PAGE */
       BURST=NO /* DEFAULT NO BURST MODE */
/*-------------------------------------------------------------------*/
```

### 6.10.1 FSS address spaces

The corresponding printer definitions in your FSS PSF started tasks must be changed slightly. The only one change that must be done is to change your printer names according to the new JES2 printer name. The appropriate JES3 FSS definition from printer B433 is shown in Example 6-28.

**Attention:** The name of the JES2 writer name and route destination is set to the original JES3 printer name to be compatible with your applications. For more information, see the R and WRITER option in the JES2 printer definition and Example 6-27.

---

### Example 6-28  JES3 FSS printer definition

```c
//B433 CNTL
//B433 PRINTDEV FONTD=*.*FON28, /* FONT LIBRARY DD */
// OVLYDD=*.*LAY01, /* OVERLAY LIBRARY DD */
// PSEGDD=*.*SEG01, /* SEGMENT LIBRARY DD */
// PDFD=*.*PDF01, /* PAGEDEF LIBRARY DD */
// FDFD=*.*FDF01, /* FORMDEF LIBRARY DD */
// JOBHDR=*.*JOBH, /* JOB HEADER SEPARATOR OUTPUT */
// JOBTBLR=*.*JOBTL, /* JOB TRAILER SEPARATOR OUTPUT */
```
The JES2 equivalent to the JES3 definition of printer B433 is shown in Example 6-29. The JES2 printer name that is used is based on your company's rules.

Example 6-29  JES2 FSS printer definition

```
//PRT1433 CNTL
//PRT1433 PRINTDEV FONTDD=*.FONT28, /* FONT LIBRARY DD */
//      OVLYDD=*.OLAY01, /* OVERLAY LIBRARY DD */
//      PSEGGD=*.PSEG01, /* SEGMENT LIBRARY DD */
//      PDEFDD=*.PDEF01, /* PAGEDEF LIBRARY DD */
//      FDEFDD=*.FDEF01, /* FORMDEF LIBRARY DD */
//      JOBHDR=*.JOBHDR, /* JOB HEADER SEPARATOR OUTPUT */
//      JOBTRLR=*.JOBTRLR, /* JOB TRAILER SEPARATOR OUTPUT */
//      DSHDR=*.DSHDR, /* DATA SET HEADER SEPARATOR */
//      MESSAGE=*.MSGDS, /* MESSAGE DATA SET OUTPUT */
//      PAGEDEF=A4H08, /* DEVICE PAGEDEF DEFAULT */
//      FORMDEF=EFA4, /* DEVICE FORMDEF DEFAULT */
//      CHARSC=SCII, /* @H1C*/
//      PIMSG=NO, /* ACCUMULATE DATA SET MESSAGES */
//      TRACE=NO, /* BUILD INTERNAL TRACE ENTRIES */
//      FAILURE=WCONNECT, /* PSF ACTION ON PRINTER FAILURE*/
//      CONNINTV=86400, /* jes connect interval time 1D */
//      TIMEOUT=REDRIVE, /* PSF ACTION ON TIMEOUT */
//      DISCINTV=0, /* DISCONNECT INTERVAL IN SECOND*/
//      IPADDR='XXXXXXXXXX', /* IP-ADDR */
//      PORTNO=4711 /* PORTNO */
//PRT1433 ENDCNTL
```

6.11  Performance experience

This section provides information about general performance comparisons between JES3 and JES2. We also provide recommendations for the JES2 system layout.

Tip: You can place JES2 and JES3 printer definitions in one FSS start procedure if the lines are not exceeded. This configuration prepares your FSS procedure for both JES versions. Alternatively, you can create a separate PROCLIB for all JES2 FSS procedures and replace them during the migration process.
6.11.1 CPU use comparison

In preparation for a JES3 migration project, no detailed information is available about the expected CPU use of a JES2 MAS versus JES3 complex. Because the CPU consumption is a key factor on IBM Z, we provide more information based on z13® hardware for the customer project.

The CPU consumption of all JES STCs that are running in an eight-way UAT sysplex during the migration time frame is shown in Figure 6-15 on page 172. The chart also shows non-JES dependent workloads in user address spaces (the values are in MSU). The migration from JES3 to JES2 occurred on November 29, 2015 from 10:00 AM - 1:00 PM.

![Figure 6-15 JES2/JES3 CPU consumption](image)

Before the migration time, you see most of the CPU consumption is coming from system R28R, where the JES3 GLOBAL was stored. All of the JES3 LOCALS CPU consumption is low.

During the migration, the CPU consumption is higher because of all of the migration tasks that must be completed. After the migration to JES2, you see a more balanced CPU consumption across the sysplex because JES2s are independent of each other and have no GLOBAL equivalent, as JES3 does. This result might vary in your environment because of different workloads.

**Conclusion**

The total amount of CPU consumption per sysplex under JES2 is slightly lower compared to JES3. The reason for this result is that some of conversion is done in the user’s address space instead of the JES address space. (This extra CPU workload is not considered in Figure 6-15.)

**Note:** You can configure your JES2 to move Converter and Interpreter to a separate JES address space that is named JES2CIxx by using the INTERPRET=JES initialization option. This process also moves the workload from the user’s address space to JES2 and provides a better comparison between both JES versions.
6.11.2 Dynamic checkpoint

Within JES2, a single resource that is named CHECKPOINT is available. This resource is used to share JES2-relevant information across all participating JES2 MAS members in the sysplex.

Each of the participating JES2 members includes a dedicated defined time to access the checkpoint. The checkpoint is shared by MAS members in a time-sliced manner.

Each member gets a lock on the checkpoint data set, reads the changes that were made by other members, processes the queues, writes updated control blocks back to the checkpoint, and releases the lock. It then waits before trying to access the checkpoint again.

We recommend that you consider the use of dynamic checkpointing with this release of z/OS. This using dynamic checkpointing brings your JES2 MAS in position to manage the HOLD and DORMANCY that is based on the JES2 workload on each of the participating systems in your MAS.

In a typical customer situation, you do not know in detail from where the JES2 workload is coming. If you know the origin of the workload, it can be changed rapidly because of moving subsystems to another system or workload considerations. An adjustment of the HOLD and DORMANCY values is required whether you know the origin of the workload.

Information: In the customer environment, we saw a huge reduction of SPOOL delays in JES2 related workload.

To activate the support, code the JES2 initialization parameter MASDEF CYCLEMGT=AUTO, as shown in Example 6-7 on page 126. If JES2 is running, you can also enable the function dynamically by using the JES2 command STMASDEF,CYCLEMGT=AUTO.

6.12 Hints and tips

In this section, we summarize the issues that we experienced during the JES2 migration process. This experience can vary on your site and has no claim to completeness.

6.12.1 JCL errors

After replacing JES3 with JES2, we observed several JCL errors in production BATCH processing. The root cause was the different handling of the JCL DD DLM option. The customer’s production JCL included the jobs that are shown in Example 6-30.

Example 6-30 JCL DLM example

```
//SYSIN DD *,DLM=$$
first line
second line
//third line
$$
```
**JES3 DLM handling**
Under JES3, you can use the DLM option with DD * or DD DATA. In both cases, the SYSIN records are read until the characters that are defined in the DLM option appear.

**JES2 DLM handling**
JES2 handles DLM differently from JES3. If you code a DLM character in your JCL with DD *, the input stream is read until the DLM character or // appears. The differences between both JES versions when DD *,DLM JCL is used are listed in Table 6-21.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DLM statement</th>
<th>JES3</th>
<th>JES2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DD *,DLM= $$</td>
<td>read the data until $$ appears</td>
<td>read the data until $$ or // appears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD DATA,DLM= $$</td>
<td>read the data until $$ appears</td>
<td>read the data until $$ appears</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The solution for this issue is to migrate all of your JCL by using DD *,DLM= to DD DATA,DLM=.

**6.12.2 S722 abends in JCL**

Some customer’s jobs were abending with S722, which means that the number of lines that is produced by these jobs exceeded a certain limit. A customer’s limit was set to 16 message I/O (MIO) lines, as shown in Example 6-8 on page 129. Even so, some customer jobs were abending after only one line was produced.

The root cause was determined to be the different handling of the JCL accounting field of the job card. The handling of the accounting field under JES2 is shown in Figure 6-16.

```
(pano,room,time,lines,cards,forms,copies,log,linect)
```

*Figure 6-16 Structure of JCL account field*

In some customer jobs, the following similar job card was used:

```
//JOBA JOB (ITSO,SYSLAB,LUTZ,1),CLASS=M
```

According to the description of the account field that is shown in Figure 6-16 on page 174, the fourth value in the accounting field is honored as the maximum number of lines your job can produce. Therefore, the job is canceled after producing one line with the S722 abend. This behavior is the standard behavior of JES2. To eliminate this behavior, use the JES2 initialization parameter JOBDEF ACCTFLD=IGNORE.

**6.12.3 Lost printer names after transfer**

In the customer environment, print output is collected from all sysplexes in one sysplex where the office printers are connected. For this purpose, we used the manual transfer that is controlled by the system automation because JES2 does not provide such functions. For more information, see 6.8, “Migrating system automation” on page 155.
6.12.4 Monitoring default job class A

After migrating to JES2, monitor your set default JES2 job class (the standard is A). Because many people make mistakes during the conversion process, their user JCL can include many incorrect or missing job classes (see Example 6-31). The job card for JOBA does not contain any job class definition. It is possible that the user removed the //*MAIN CLASS= statement without moving that information to the job card.

Example 6-31 Missing JES2 job class definitions

```bash
//JOBA JOB (ACCT,ITSO,LUTZ),MSGCLASS=X,TIME=1440
//EXEC DD PGM=IEFBR14
//
//JOBB JOB (ACCT,ITSO,LUTZ),MSGCLASS=X,TIME=1440
//*MAIN CLASS=M
//EXEC DD PGM=IEFBR14
//
```

The second job JOBB appears not to be converted. The old JES3 //*MAIN CLASS statement still exists and is ignored by JES2 because it is only a comment.

In both situations, JOBA and JOBB are assigned to the default job class that is defined by JES2. This situation caused many delays in processing the default job class. For a brief overview of how many jobs are waiting to be run, use the $DQ,Q=XEQ JES2 operator command, as shown in Example 6-32.

Example 6-32 Sample output $DQ,Q=XEQ

```
$DQ,Q=XEQ
$HASP647     11 CNV          SYSA
$HASP647     400 XEQ A        SYSA
$HASP647       7 XEQ M        SYSA
$HASP647       5 XEQ M1       SYSA
$HASP647       1 XEQ P1       SYSA
$HASP647       1 XEQ P3       SYSA
$HASP647       5 XEQ $0       SYSA
$HASP647       5 XEQ $1       SYSA
$HASP647       1 XEQ $2       SYSA
```

As shown in Example 6-32, 400 jobs are waiting for running in JES2 default job class A because many of those jobs were misplaced because of incorrect job class information.

6.12.5 Monitor JES2 resources

JES2 uses many resources as listed in Table 6-22.

Table 6-22 JES2 resource list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Set by</th>
<th>Scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BERT</td>
<td>Block Extension reuse tables</td>
<td>BERTNUM on CKPTSPACE</td>
<td>SYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSCB</td>
<td>Bisynchronous buffers</td>
<td>BSCBUF on TPDEF</td>
<td>SYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUFX</td>
<td>Extended logical buffers</td>
<td>EXTBUF on BUFDEF</td>
<td>SYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKVR</td>
<td>Checkpoint versions</td>
<td>NUMBER on the CKPTDEF statement</td>
<td>SYS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These resources can be set according to your needs in the JES2 initialization PARMLIB member. In addition to the value of each resource, you can add a threshold value when you are notified that the value exceeds a previously defined threshold. In such cases, a generic $HASP050 message appears that indicates the resource type that caused the issue.

If a message appears, system operations often are not yet affected. The message that is coming from the job output elements resource is shown in Example 6-33. Therefore, the number of jobs in the JES2 output queue exceed 80% of total defined maximum.

Example 6-33 $HASP050 example

$HASP050 JES2 RESOURCE SHORTAGE OF JOES – 80% UTILIZATION REACHED

This message is a warning that the threshold for that particular resource was reached. Investigate the root cause of that message and take one of the following actions to solve the situation to avoid future problems:

- Run the $OQ command to release held output.
- Purge unneeded output.
- Make unprocessed output eligible for selection by changing printer characteristics.

If the messages appear too often, consider increasing the value of that resource.
An overview of all JES2 resources in a sample production system is shown in Figure 6-17. All values are defined in such a way that enough space still exists for unplanned actions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESOURCE</th>
<th>Limit</th>
<th>InUse</th>
<th>InUse%</th>
<th>Warn%</th>
<th>IntAvg</th>
<th>IntHigh</th>
<th>IntLow</th>
<th>OverWarn%</th>
<th>JESLevel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BERT</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>21.28</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSCB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUFX</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKVR</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMBS</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICES</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JNUM</td>
<td>9999</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>13.73</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOES</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>3754</td>
<td>37.54</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>3754</td>
<td>3754</td>
<td>3754</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JQES</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>45.76</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBUF</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHBS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMFB</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBUF</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGS</td>
<td>40017</td>
<td>13345</td>
<td>33.34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>13339</td>
<td>13345</td>
<td>13332</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTAB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTMB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZJC</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>4.90</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>z/OS 2.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6-17  JES2 resource display

### 6.12.6 Modifying JES3 OUTSERV

During the final migration to JES2, we decided to move files from selected JES3 SPOOL classes to JES2. During the transfer, we faced an issue that some JCL outputs were split in two or more pieces on the JES2 system. Therefore, the outputs were no longer all in one output file.

This issue affected the output that were in the SPOOL files that were created with an SVC99 on the JES3 site. This issue occurred when the application used SVC99 for creating JES2 SPOOL data set; for example, memory dumps.

The solution was to code SNAGROUP=YES in the JES3 OUTSERV statement, as shown in Example 6-34.

**Example 6-34  Sample JES3 OUTSERV**

```plaintext
OUTSERV,CARRIAGE=7827,FORMS=7817,WS=(D,T,F,P,C,U,FL,CM,SS,CL,L),
WC=(0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9,A,B,D,F,G,H,I,J,K,M,N,P,Q,S,T,U,V,W,X,Y,Z),
THRESHLD=25000,TRAIN=H11,FLASH=NONE,OUTSVFCT=5,SNAGROUP=YES,
CHARS=(SC12),STACKER=C,CB=N
```
6.12.7 NJE performance

Based on the decision to move selected JES3 output classes to JES2, we recommend defining the maximum number of parallel NJE sender and receiver channels to get the maximum performance and reduce migration time. The appropriate NJEDEF statement with the SRNUM and STNUM option set to 4 is shown in Example 6-8 on page 129. By using this configuration, you can transfer four SYSOUT data sets in parallel.

**Attention:** Do not forget to configure the pairing JES3 NJE server to four lines by using the OUTTRANS= parameter on the NJERMT JES3 initialization statement.

The JES2 and JES3 commands that are used to change to number of sysouttt channels is shown in Example 6-35.

*Example 6-35  NJE modification*

```
JES2 $TLINE(<your line number>),SRNUM=4,STNUM=4
JES3 *F,NJE,N=<your system name>,OR=4,OT=4
```

6.12.8 REXX SPIN

During the first business day, the customer saw a high use of JES2 job output elements (JOEs). The situation is brought to the customer’s attention when the following JES2 message appeared:

```
$HASP050 JES2 RESOURCE SHORTAGE OF JOES – 80% UTILIZATION REACHED
```

For more information, see 6.12.5, “Monitor JES2 resources” on page 175.

Two jobs that have more than one output data set allocated are shown in Figure 6-18 on page 179. Each job acquires one JOE.
The root cause was the TSO FREE command. This command includes the default option SPIN(UNALLOC), which closes the data set and generates a JOE in JES2 SPOOL.

By using the SPIN(NO) option in the FREE command, the output data sets are not closed immediately. Instead, they are closed at the end of the job (REXX). Therefore, only one JOE in JES2 SPOOL is occupied per job. The differences in the commands are shown in the following examples:

- Old command: FREE D(<DDNAME>)
- New command: FREE D(<DDNAME>) SPIN(NO)

### 6.12.9 NJE parms for time differences

In the customer environment, we use a UAT sysplex that runs with a date in the future to verify new application programs. Therefore, we have a time difference between that sysplex and all of the other application programs that are running. To establish an NJE connection between systems with different times, use the NJEDEF TIMETOL=0 option during JES2 initialization.

A UAT sysplex runs with a time in the future. It was not possible to establish a connection to this sysplex from the system that was set to normal time. The UAT sysplex is reset to normal time every quarter. Then, connection problems occurred again because the remaining NJE nodes stored a later time stamp than the sysplex now used.

This behavior was not caused by NJE, but by the pathmanager functionality. To avoid this issue, turn off the path manager of JES2 by using the PATHMGR=NO option.
To establish a static NJE connection without the use of NJE path manager capability, you must manually define all network routes.

A sample NJE configuration with three systems that connect over TCP/IP is shown in Figure 6-19. With PATHMGR=YES, no other definitions to JES2 are necessary to connect nodes.

![Figure 6-19  JES2 NJE configuration](image)

If you are requested to use PATHMGR=NO, you must manually define the route from SYS1 to SYS3. The following statement must be placed in your JES2 PARMLIB configuration data set for system SYS1:

```plaintext
CONNECT PATHMGR=NO,NA=SYS2,NB=SYS3
```

This statement tells NJE on SYS1 that node SYS3 is connected or reachable over SYS2. On SYS3, you must define the route in the opposite manner, as shown in the following example:

```plaintext
CONNECT PATHMGR=NO,NA=SYS2,NB=SYS1
```

### 6.12.10 Print delays

For a customer’s high-performance print center within JES3, they can change their printer selection criteria while the printer was active and printing. This change prevents the printer from stopping. A printer that stops leads to another warm-up phase of the printer, which wastes approximately 50 blank pages. The print flow within JES3 is shown in Figure 6-20 on page 181.
Within JES2, you cannot change the printer selection criteria, such as sysout class and forms while the printer is active. How JES2 works with printers is shown in Figure 6-21. In this example, we start the JES2 printer for sysout class A and forms CTD0. The first job for processing is JOB1. The next waiting job to print JOB2 is coming from sysout class B and form CTD1. The printer must be inactive to change the printer’s selection criteria.

Stopping the printer causes at least a waste of paper. To avoid this issue, we recommend starting your printer with parms to process more than one sysout class (up to eight are possible).
6.12.11 APPC abends

After restarting the systems with JES2, all APPC/ASCH address space failed. The problem occurred because of a hardcoded sub system declaration in customers ASCHPM00 member, as shown in Figure 6-22.

```
OPTIONS DEFAULT(SLOW)    /* default tx-class */
SUBSYS(JES3)              /* subsystem name */
TPDEFAULT REGION(5M)     /* default region.size */
TIME(1440)               /* default time */
MSGLEVEL(1,1)            /* default msglevel */
OUTCLASS(T)              /* default output class */
```

Figure 6-22   ASCHPM00 member

The solution was to remove that SUBSYS(JES3) statement. The primary subsystem is used if this option is omitted.

---

Note: It is suggested to scan all of your z/OS PARMLIBs for occurrences of the JES3 keyword to identify such mis-configurations in advance.

6.13 Ready to migrate

In this section, we describe how a JES3 migration can be done based on a customer experience. Our example is based on the following steps:

1. Prepare your sysplex.
2. Shut down JES3 Sysplex.
3. Restart Sysplex with JES2 MAS until TSO.
4. Prepare the NJE connection to JES2 MAS.
5. Start SPOOL migration.
6. Start JES2 tests and sample jobs.
7. Restart subsystems, such as Db2, IMS, and CICS.
8. Release your BATCH.

During the migration, all subject matter experts must be available to the control their subsystems and conduct tests after JES2 is activated.

Information: Any subject matter expert must confirm that their product is working with JES2 after migrating to the project.
6.13.1 Preparing your sysplex

First, create a saved copy of your IEFSSNxx member in your PARMLIB. This saved copy is used if you must go back to JES3.

Replace the primary subsystem JES3 with JES2 in your active IEFSSNxx member, as shown in Example 6-36 and Example 6-37.

Example 6-36  JES3 IEFSSNxx entry

```
SUBSYS SUBNAME(JES3)
   PRIMARY(YES) START(NO)
```

Example 6-37  JES2 IEFSSNxx entry

```
SUBSYS SUBNAME(JES2)
   PRIMARY(YES) START(NO)
```

**Attention:** With a primary JES2 subsystem, it is not possible to have a parallel JES3 secondary subsystem available. The SUBSYS SUBNAME(JES3) must be removed from the IEFSSNxx member.

The next step is to prepare all participating subsystem products, especially those that are close in contact with JES.

**JES2 initialization**

It is recommended to start JES2 in front of the migration with a JES2 cold start. This process can be easily done by defining JES2 as the secondary subsystem in parallel to JES3 as the primary.

**Stop BATCH processing**

All BATCH jobs outside of system engineering should be stopped. This process can be done by stopping all jobs that are coming from your BATCH control system and preventing the start of jobs by JES3.

**Attention:** This step should be started well in advance because some jobs might be running for a long time, especially in production. Contact your BATCH scheduling team for more information.

6.13.2 Shutting down JES3 sysplex

Now you can begin shutting down JES3 sysplex (all at once or individually). For safety reasons, it is better to leave one system up with JES3. In the customer case study that is shown in Figure 6-23 on page 184, a separate JES3 system was added to the sysplex for the following reasons:

- Transfer of JES3 SPOOL files to JES2 (if needed)
- To have a backup system available if:
  - You must check how a process was working under JES3 for comparison with JES2
  - To access the system if JES2 does not work
6.13.3 Restarting sysplex with JES2 MAS until TSO

Now you can IPL all of the systems in your sysplex. Because the amount of time that a member can hold the checkpoint for and the time it waits before trying to reacquire the checkpoint is controlled by the HOLD= and DORMANCY= parameters on the MASDEF statement, prepare your JES2 MAS ahead of the migration, as described in 6.3, “JES2 system design” on page 126. The IPLs should be done up to TSO. Then, you can begin testing your JES2 infrastructure.

Refreshing automation table
The new automation table must be activated by using the INGAMS REFRESH automation command. The new table contains all of the new JES2 messages that must be processed and the new set procedures, if needed. This process can be done before the first activation of JES2.

Stop BATCH
To prevent unwanted jobs in your system, stop job processing by removing queue affinity from your JES2 job classes, as shown in Example 6-38.

Example 6-38  Stopping JES2 BATCH

$DJOBCLASS(<your job classes>),QAFF(ANY)=OFF

6.13.4 Preparing NJE connection to JES2 MAS

This step is optional for your migration. If you want to keep your JES3 SPOOL files and move them to JES2, you must establish an NJE connection between your new JES2 MAS and the remaining JES3 system.

The extra system is part of the JES3 complex and becomes the new JES3 GLOBAL. That system was active for the next week after migration to JES2 because of the reasons that are described in this section.

Figure 6-23  Migration to JES2

The extra system is part of the JES3 complex and becomes the new JES3 GLOBAL. That system was active for the next week after migration to JES2 because of the reasons that are described in this section.

6.13.3 Restarting sysplex with JES2 MAS until TSO

Now you can IPL all of the systems in your sysplex. Because the amount of time that a member can hold the checkpoint for and the time it waits before trying to reacquire the checkpoint is controlled by the HOLD= and DORMANCY= parameters on the MASDEF statement, prepare your JES2 MAS ahead of the migration, as described in 6.3, “JES2 system design” on page 126. The IPLs should be done up to TSO. Then, you can begin testing your JES2 infrastructure.

Refreshing automation table
The new automation table must be activated by using the INGAMS REFRESH automation command. The new table contains all of the new JES2 messages that must be processed and the new set procedures, if needed. This process can be done before the first activation of JES2.

Stop BATCH
To prevent unwanted jobs in your system, stop job processing by removing queue affinity from your JES2 job classes, as shown in Example 6-38.

Example 6-38  Stopping JES2 BATCH

$DJOBCLASS(<your job classes>),QAFF(ANY)=OFF

6.13.4 Preparing NJE connection to JES2 MAS

This step is optional for your migration. If you want to keep your JES3 SPOOL files and move them to JES2, you must establish an NJE connection between your new JES2 MAS and the remaining JES3 system.

The extra system is part of the JES3 complex and becomes the new JES3 GLOBAL. That system was active for the next week after migration to JES2 because of the reasons that are described in this section.
Because the JES2 includes the same NJE node name as the JES3 before, you must change the node name for the JES3 system by completing the following steps:

1. Rename the JES3 home node definition that is shown in Example 6-39.
2. Add the JES2 partner node (the origin node name that JES2 now uses).

Example 6-39   modified JES3 NJE configuration

```
NJERMT,NAME=SYS2,HOME=YES,MAXLINE=0,DEFCLASS=NO
NETSERV,NAME=NJENSRV,HOSTNAME=TCPSYS2
*-----------------------------------------------
NJERMT,NAME=SYS1,HOME=NO,TYPE=TCP/IP
SOCKET,NAME=S1SYS1,NETSERV=NJENSRV,
HOSTNAME=NJE-SYS1,NODE=SYS1
```

Attention: After changing your JES3 INISH member, you need a JES3 hot start to pick up these changes.

The JES2 node also can be defined dynamically by using the JES3 commands that are shown in Example 6-40.

Example 6-40   Defining JES2 partner node

```
*F,NJE,ADD=SYS1,TYPE=TCP/IP
*F,SOCKET,ADD=S1SYS1,HOSTNAME=TCPSYS1,NETSERV=NJENSRV,NODE=SYS1
```

Next, add the renamed node name to your JES2 MAS (see Example 6-41).

Example 6-41   JES NJE definitions

```
NODE(1) NAME=SYS1           /* OWNNODE=1                            */
   NETSRV1  SOCKET=SYS1
   SOCKET(SYS1) NODE=1,IPADDR=YOUR-ADDRESS
/*-----------------------------------------------*/
NODE(2) NAME=SYS2
   SOCKET(SYS2) NODE=2,IPADDR=ADDRESS-SYS2,CONNECT=YES
```

Now you can establish the NJE connection between both systems by using the JES2 start command that is shown in Example 6-42.

Example 6-42   JES2 start connection to JES3

```
$SN,N=SYS2
$HASPO00  OK
IAZ05431 NETSRV1 TCP/IP connection with IP Addr: TCPSYS2 Port: 175 Initiated
IAZ05431 NETSRV1 TCP/IP connection with IP Addr: TCPSYS2 Port: 175 Successful
```

The JES3 commands that are used for starting the JES2 node from the JES3 system are shown in Example 6-43.

Example 6-43   JES3 start connection to JES2

```
*S,TCP,SOCKET=S1SYS1
*S,TCP,NODE=S1SYS1
```
6.13.5 Starting SPOOL migration

First, identify the SPOOL content that must be transferred. This content depends on your company SPOOL sysout class definitions and can vary. To determine the amount of sysout you must transfer, you can use JES3 command that is shown in Example 6-44. This command shows you the number of SPOOL files in all HOLD and WTR sysout classes.

Example 6-44 Display JES3 sysout

```
*I U Q=HOLD,CL=?
IAT8131 CL=0, L=27586, PG=0, SR=27586, BY=2642348.
IAT8131 CL=L, L=1000000, PG=0, SR=1000000, BY=121360144.
IAT8131 CL=T, L=3464764, PG=0, SR=3464764, BY=305434192.
IAT8131 CL=Y, L=369, PG=0, SR=369, BY=36756.
IAT8119 NUMBER OF JOBS FOUND : 3579
```

```
*I U Q=WTR,CL=?
IAT8131 T=PRT, CL=A, L=199055, PG=0, SR=199055, BY=24222204.
IAT8119 NUMBER OF JOBS FOUND : 628
```

**Information:** To calculate the number of bytes that must be transferred and the time that is needed, do not use the number of bytes you see in SDSF. Instead, multiply the number of lines by the record length of 133 to calculate the number of bytes that must be transferred.

Some sample JES3 commands are shown in Example 6-45. The destination to your target system can be changed for all elements in sysout hold class X in this example.

Example 6-45 JES3 command for transfer

```
*F U Q=HOLD,CL=X,ND=<new Destination>,N=ALL
*F U Q=HOLD,CL=X,AGE>3,ND=<new Destination>,N=ALL
```

**Attention:** Before starting the SPOOL migration, ensure that the SNAGROUP=YES option is enabled in JES3 so that the output files are not split. For more information, see 6.12, “Hints and tips” on page 173.

6.13.6 JES2 test cases

After all your systems that are brought up with JES2, you can conduct basic system tests to verify that the system with JES2 is working as expected. Define your own test scenario that is based on your system environment by using the test case information that is listed in Table 6-23.

Table 6-23 Sample test cases after migration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check EDP</td>
<td>Jobs from EDP (end of Day Processing) might run</td>
<td>No JCL errors or abends caused by the migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJE Connectivity</td>
<td>Check active NJE lines</td>
<td>All defined NJE nodes active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCL Test</td>
<td>Test JCL Job runs successfully</td>
<td>RC=0 on all test jobs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JES2 Access</td>
<td>Check JES2 modify commands for unauthorized users</td>
<td>Unauthorized users prevented from JES2 modify commands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.13.7 Restarting subsystem

After the basic system tests are completed successfully, you can consider restarting all subsystems. In our case study, we did observe any issue with all subsystems upon restart under JES2.

6.13.8 Releasing your BATCH

If all of the previous steps were successful, you can now consider releasing your BATCH jobs. This process includes enabling job submission in your BATCH controlling system and if it exists in your company, release system affinity in your JES2 job classes to allow jobs to run.

**Attention:** Carefully monitor JES2 default job class for misplaced jobs because of missing job class information.

6.13.9 Quitting your JES2 license

Quit your JES3 license at the end of the process. The cancellation period often is one month.
6.13.10 Project considerations

In this chapter we discuss some project related line items that are non technical. First of them will be the general project organization in customers environment. Managing the project

6.13.11 Project organization

The project organization is based on the resources of human being you have available for the project. Since most of the migration actions can be done in parallel we suggest to bring people as much you can in the project to lower the project time. The project was separated in 10 sub-project handled by a dedicated person. In Figure 6-24 on page 188 you see the overall project organization on the customer site. The project contains 10 deliverables called “Work products (WP)”. This number may vary in your environment based on your needs and your available head count.

![Figure 6-24 Example of Project organization](image)

**WP0 Project management**

In this sub project all kinds of activities are focused that belongs to non-technical activities. The following items should be covered in that sub project:

- Create/maintain Project plan
- Create/maintain Stakeholder planning
- Create/maintain a Communication plan
- Create/maintain a Resource plan
- Create/maintain a required leave plan for all participants
The overall project plan should be address all the project needs in small pieces. This gives you a better ability to monitor all line items and you can identify problem/delays very early.

The plan the contains all affected stakeholder should be created to make sure that all persons that are affected by replacing JES3 are known. Based on that plan you start further planning for education and/or communications to them.

The communication plan is crucial for the project to improve the acceptance of the project for all stakeholders. All the communication should be adjusted according to the level of the stakeholder.

- Information the management, may a 2 weeks cycle is sufficient
- Information to the technical stakeholder, on weekly basis
- if needed on all the other users

The next plan should cover all kind of resource planning. That contains to register a needed persons to the project to be sure there are available for the project. In parallel you have carefully record all required leave that are already know to balance the available resources to avoid unwanted project delays.

**WP1 and WP8 all kinds of printing**

This work product varies in your installation and can be more simple on your site. On of the major targets here was at the customer site the migration/reprogramming of a custom made REXX printer control tool. This conversion took almost 2 month of investigation, programming and testing of the new print solution.

The only one what's left is the migration of the printer names to the JES2 printer naming convention.

**WP2 JES3 exits**

WP2 was established to covers all kind of things that needed to remove or convert all used JES3 exits in customers installation. It's recommended to create a list of all installed JES3 exits and start afterwards a rating of what should be done with these exits.

- Remove the exit and replace functionality through other functions
- simply remove the exit, because he is no longer needed
- Convert the JES3 exit to JES2
- no actions required, JES3 exit doesn't exist under JES2 and is no longer needed after migration

In customers environment there were only two exits left that needs to re-programmed.

- JES2 Exit 6 to adjust JCL with customer modifications
- JES2 Exit 23 is user for PSF to create a print header page

**WP3 JES3 unique functions**

This sub project covers all required actions that needed to replace JES3 function such as:

- Depended Job Control
DEADLINE processing

Disk reader

One major action here is to identify all users that are using such function. There are some ways to do that:

- scan your production JCL libraries for the existence of JES3 specific JECL cards
- keep your SYSLOG/OPERLOG data with at least one year and check for jobnames that are using such functions

**Important:** After identification contact all the Job owner and prepare migration of the jobs if still needed. After JES2 migration you should carefully monitor migrated jobs.

**WP4 migration of your JCL**

The sub project has had the intention to align all your JCL and JECL to work with both JES2 and JES3. Affected in customers environment were the following areas:

- Migration of production BATCH processings
- Migration of technical Jobs from infrastructure teams, mostly outside of BATCH management systems
- Migration of user defines JCL, residing in user data sets
- Identify and adjust all kind JCL generator that are used
- Identify Job dependencies in term of behaviour of JES2 vs. JES3

**Important:** In that point our experience shows that you can expect most of the problem after migration since many users did mistakes during migration of their JCL.

**WP5 Security**

The purpose of that sub project is the properly setup the JES2 command security according to your JES3 settings. We created a list all available JES2 commands and their corresponding RACF profile and assign them to the end users based on the JES3 settings.

The following steps needs to be completed:

- create JES2 command security according to your JES3 definitions
- define JES2 STC security definition, also part of WP9
- define security for JES2 working data sets like SPOOL and CKPT
- define, if necessary, new printer security definitions since the printer names are subject of change.

**Important:** This work product can be tested in parallel to your JES3 in advance with the dependency to WP9 JES2 setup. If you have an running JES2 as secondary subsystem you able to test your security setup.
In Figure 6-24 on page 188 we show you a part of the table of JES2 commands and their permissions. You need simply add additional columns for permissions based on your organization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Alias</th>
<th>Profile Name</th>
<th>Access Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SA A</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.*</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td>$A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA J</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.*</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td>$A J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA JOB</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.*</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td>$A JOB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA G</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.*</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td>$A G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA T</td>
<td>jesx.MODIFYRELEASE.*</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td>$A T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In WP6 we covered all other actions that needs to be done that not belongs to any other work product. In the deatils the following action were defined in customers environment:

- create education plan based on your environment
- Conduct basic JES2 education sessions for everybody.
- Conduct more detailed education for infrastructure/operting teams
- removal of JES3 DLOG and setup of OPERLOG which is required by JES2
- Migrate any kind of tools (commercial or custom made) that still uses JES3 DLOG.

**Attention:** In this WP one of the key action that needs to be adressed is education. The experience shows that frequent education increases he acceptance of all stakeholders during the project.

The first basic education should mandatory for all stakeholders in your company and conducted at the beginning of the project. You may should consider zu offer that kind of education in different languages if needed.

During the JES2 migration project you should may offer more detailed education sessions for expert team like system engineering or system controlling (operating). In Table 6-24 on page 192 we show you an example what topics needs to be adressed in detailed education sessions.
Table 6-24  special education topics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stakeholder</th>
<th>Education topics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JES2 system engineering</td>
<td>▶ JES2 startup/shutdown in detail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ important control block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ how the handle emergency situations:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- SPOOL exhausted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- CKPT damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- outage of an SPOOL volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ standard actions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- relocated CKPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- adding SPOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- managing different start types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- most important configuartion settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System controlling e.g. operating</td>
<td>▶ JES2 start and stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ explaining default JES2 messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ explain useful JES2 command to control the system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ JES2 start types</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the end of the project we did a mandatory refresh for all stakeholder using JES2

Tip: For the success of the project is may necessary to request an acknowledge from every department that is affected to make sure all stakeholder are ready for the migration.

WP7 system automation
Almost all customer have a powerful system automation in place to reduce manual intervention for known processing. In JES2 for instance we managed by automation the relocation of the JES3 global during planned or unplanned outtages of z/OS systems.

What we ahve done in this sub project are the following actions:
▶ Analyze all JES3 related automatic actions
▶ define additional JES2 surveilance action (new JES2 messages)
▶ removal of no longer needed JES3 processing options
▶ Adjust all runbooks that are place on the system control site

The first action would be to collect and document all JES3 related autmtion items that defined in your enviroment. After that you should categorize that list based on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>no change</th>
<th>can be used unchanged</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>change</td>
<td>must be adjusted according the JES2 (new message number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>no longer needed with JES2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>new messages need to be defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This subproject covers all aspects of defining, sizing and setup of JES2 in your environment.

The following list shows you the actions that needs to be done:

- Define JES2 system layout
  - Define naming conventions for all needed new started tasks for JES2
  - Define data set naming for SPOOL and CKPT data sets or CF structures
  - Calculate SPOOL and CKPT sizes based on your JES3 sizes
- create JES2 system environment, according to your company defaults
  - Allocating SPOOL space on dedicated DASD volumes
  - Allocation CKPT data sets and/or CF structures
  - create STC JCL in your PROCLIBs
  - create JES2 PARMLIBs
  - define all your NJE nodes, adapt the names from your JES3 node names
- Create a migration concept

Important: After finishing JES2 setup you should start any created JES2 instance with JES2 cold start to initialize your SPOOL. This saves you time during the migration itself. JES2 can be started as a secondary subsystem next to JES3 as the primary.

6.13.12 Project timeframe

In this chapter we would like to provide you information about the time schedule in customers migration project.

Important: Start project early in the year to avoid problems with end of the year freeze.
The estimated time you need strongly depends on your installation and the needed migration steps. In customer environment a lot time were needed to recreate the program needed for managing printing. Another important thing is how many human resources you have available for the project. Since almost all of the migrations steps can be done in parallel the estimated time for the project depends on the manpower. In Figure 6-26 on page 194 you see an example of the time frames used on that case study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sandbox Sysplex 1</th>
<th>Sandbox Sysplex 2</th>
<th>Development sysplexes</th>
<th>UAT Sysplex</th>
<th>Production Sysplex 1</th>
<th>Production Sysplex 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mass migration of EoD JCL</td>
<td>11.05.19</td>
<td>16.05.19</td>
<td>16.05.19</td>
<td>16.05.19</td>
<td>16.05.19</td>
<td>16.05.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User JCL migration*</td>
<td>29.05.19</td>
<td>29.05.19</td>
<td>29.05.19</td>
<td>29.05.19</td>
<td>29.05.19</td>
<td>29.05.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JES2 Activation</td>
<td>14.06.19 to 19.06.19</td>
<td>02.08.19</td>
<td>23.08.19</td>
<td>30.08.19</td>
<td>13.09.19</td>
<td>20.09.19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* must be performed by JCL Owners

Figure 6-26  Migration timeframe

**JCL Mass Migration** That checkpoint belongs to the entire production JCL that usually managed by an professional BATCH management system. This is usually not very complex because all JCL libraries are known.

**User JCL Migration** Before any JES2 migration any stakeholder has to finish his migration of JCL/JECL and report completeness to the project team.

**JES2 Activation** This would be the primary migration date for that particular sysplex.

**JES2 alternate date** This is the planned backup date, if the primary date above is not working for any reason.
Appendixes

In Part 3, we provide some useful samples to help with migration and that can be used to explore new JES2 features after migration.

This part includes the following appendixes:

- Appendix A, “Sample JES3 exit to analyze JECL usage” on page 197
- Appendix B, “Comparison of JES3 and JES2 commands” on page 203
- Appendix C, “Sample SMF84 Report program” on page 205
- Appendix D, “DJC conversion and JEC examples” on page 227
- Appendix F, “SPOOL partitioning exits sample code” on page 235
- Appendix G, “Alternative conversion programs” on page 265
- Appendix H, “Additional material” on page 269
Appendix A. Sample JES3 exit to analyze JECL usage

This appendix includes sample code for JES3 user exit 33 that helps you detect the use of JCL or JECL statements that require reviewing and possibly replacing as part of the move to JES2.

**Copyright license and permission to copy:** This appendix contains a sample application program in source language that illustrates programming techniques. You might copy, modify, and distribute this sample program in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample program is written. This example has not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of this program.
Sample JES3 user exit 33

Sample code for detecting JCL and JECL is shown in Example A-1.

Example A-1  Sample code for detecting JCL and JECL

UX33     TITLE 'JES3 CONTROL STATEMENT USER EXIT' 00010000
IATUX33  AMODE 31 00011000
IATUX33  RMODE ANY 00012000
IATYASM 00013000

*START OF SPECIFICATIONS**************************************************** 00020000
* 00021000
* MODULE-NAME = IATUX33 00022000
* 00023000
* $MOD(IATUX33) PROD(JES3): 00030000
* 00040000
* DESCRIPTIVE NAME= 00050000
* JES3 CONTROL STATEMENT USER EXIT 00060000
* 00070000
* *01* PROPRIETARY STATEMENT= 00080000
* **PROPRIETARY_STATEMENT************************************************** 00090000
* 00091000
* 00100000
* LICENSED MATERIALS - PROPERTY OF IBM 00110000
* THIS MODULE IS "RESTRICTED MATERIALS OF IBM" 00120000
* 5694-A01 COPYRIGHT IBM CORP. 2013 00130000
* 00140000
* STATUS= HJS7780 00150000
* 00160000
* **END_OF_PROPRIETARY_STATEMENT******************************************** 00170000
* 00171000
* Input Registers = 00190000
* R0  Irrelevant 00200000
* R1  Address of current JCL statement 00210000
* R2-R9  Irrelevant 00220000
* R10  IATUX33 base register 00230000
* R11  IATYFCT address 00240000
* R12  IATYVT address 00250000
* R13  IATYISD input service data area 00260000
* R14  Return address 00270000
* R15  Entry point address 00280000
* 00290000
* Entry purpose = 00300000
* IATUX33 is entered for each logical record of JCL 00310000
* EXEC statements and for JES3 control statements 00320000
* except DATASET/ENDDATASET. 00330000
* 00340000
* 00350000
* Input = 00360000
* R1 points to the current JCL record 00370000
* 00370000
* Exit = ARETURN=0 00380000
* 00390000
* *** R1 MUST NOT BE CHANGED *** 00400000
* 00410000
* Output = JES3 JECL statements have been tracked. 00420000
* 00430000
* 00440000

*END OF SPECIFICATIONS******************************************************* 01350000
* 01370000
* Turn tracking on: SETCON TRACKING=ON 01373000
Appendix A. Sample JES3 exit to analyze JECL usage

* Turn tracking off: SETCON TRACKING=OFF *
* Display data: DISPLAY OPDATA,TRACKING *
* Clear tracked data by turning tracking off and then on. *

***************************************************************
COPY IATYGLOB
IATUX33 START
TITLE 'JES3 General Equates'
IATYEQU
TITLE 'JES3 General Registers'
IATYREG
TITLE 'JES3 TVT'
IATYTVT
TITLE 'JES3 Job Control Table'
IATYJCT
TITLE 'JES3 Input Service Data Area'
IATYISD
TITLE 'Security Control Block'
IATYSEC
TITLE 'Tracking Facility Request Parameters'
CNZTRPL ,
TITLE 'Job Data Accounting Block'
IATYJDA
TITLE 'Local DSECT for info field'
U33CNZDE DSECT
DESC1 DC CL3'' Eyecatcher = J3:
DESC2D DC CL3'' Input service day
DESC2H DC CL2'' Input service hour
DESC2M DC CL2'' Input service minute
DESC3 DC CL2'' JECL card detected and space
DESC4 DC CL8'' Job name
DESC5 DC CL8'' User ID/POE
TITLE 'JES3 Control Statement User Exit 33'
IATUX33 CSECT
LR R10,R15 Establish module base
USING IATUX33,R10 Establish using for module
USING IATISDT,R13 Input service work area
IATYMOD BR=YES Module entry point ID
SPACE 1
TITLE 'JES3 Control Statement User Exit 33' *
IATUX33 entry point *
IATUX33 CSECT
LR R10,R15 Establish module base
USING IATUX33,R10 Establish using for module
USING IATISDT,R13 Input service work area
IATYMOD BR=YES Module entry point ID
SPACE 1
* Save statement address and zero the CNZ parm area. *
* LR R9,R1 Save JCL statement address
* LA R8,UX33WA Get work area address
* USING TRPL,R8 CNZTRKR parameter list
INFO USING U33CNZDE,TRPL_Track_Info CNZTRKR info field
XC TRPL(TRPL_LEN),TRPL Clear the parm list
* Is current statement /*MAIN or /*MAIN *
* CLC T33TMAN,0(R9) Check for /*MAIN
* JE UX33C005 If yes, handle it
* CLC 1+T33TMAN(L'T33TMAN-1),0(R9) Check for /*MAIN
* JNE UX33C220 If not, continue checking

Appendix A. Sample JES3 exit to analyze JECL usage 199
A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration
Appendix A. Sample JES3 exit to analyze JECL usage

UX33C340 DS OH
  CLC T33TOPR,0(R9)  Check for /*OPERATOR
  JE UX33C345  If yes, handle it
  CLC 1+T33TOPR(L'T33TOPR-1),0(R9)  Check for /*OPERATOR
  JNE UX33T900  If not, done checking
UX33C345 DS OH
  MVC INFO.DESC3,T33TOPO  Indicate OPERATOR
  J UX33T800  Go track stmt

UX33T800 DS OH
  MVC TRPL_ACRO,=CL4'TRPL'  Set parm list eye catcher
  MVI TRPL_VERSION,TRPL_K_JBB7727  Set parm list version
  ST R10,TRPL_VIOLATORS_ADDR  Set event address
  MVC INFO.DESC1,=CL3'J3:'  Indicate JES3 event
  L R7,JDABADDR  Get JDAB
  USING JDABSTRT,R7  JDABSTRT
  UNPK INFO.DESC2D,IRDATON  Set day
  L R15,IRTIMON  Get hundredths of seconds since midnight
  XR R14,R14  Clear for divide
  D R14,=F'360000'  Get hours
  CVD R15,INFO.DESC4  Convert to packed dec
  OI INFO.DESC4+7,X'OF'  Turn on sign bits
  UNPK INFO.DESC2H,INFO.DESC4+5(3)  Make printable
  LR R15,R14  Move remainder to R15
  XR R14,R14  Clear for divide
  D R14,=F'6000'  Get number of minutes
  CVD R15,INFO.DESC4  Convert to packed dec
  OI INFO.DESC4+7,X'OF'  Turn sign bits on
  UNPK INFO.DESC2M,INFO.DESC4+5(3)  Make printable

UX33T800 DS OH
  MVC INFO.DESC4,JDABJNAM  Indicate job name
  MVC INFO.DESC5,ISTUSID  Indicate user ID
  DROP R7  JDABSTRT
  CNZTRKR (R8)  Track the event

UX33T800 DS OH
  MVC INFO.DESC5,JDABJNAM  Indicate job name
  MVC INFO.DESC5,ISTUSID  Indicate user ID
  DROP R7  JDABSTRT
  CNZTRKR (R8)  Track the event

UX33T800 DS OH
  MVC INFO.DESC5,JDABJNAM  Indicate job name
  MVC INFO.DESC5,ISTUSID  Indicate user ID
  DROP R7  JDABSTRT
  CNZTRKR (R8)  Track the event
CNZTRKR (R8)  Track the event  02960000
DROP R8  CNZTRKR parms  02970000
*-------------------------------------------------------------*
* Setup for return  *  02980000
*-------------------------------------------------------------*
UX33T900 DS OH  03000000
LR R1,R9  Restore JCL statement address  03010000
LA R15,0  Always use normal return  03020000
ARETURN  Return to caller  03030000
*-------------------------------------------------------------*
* IATUX33 module work area  *
*-------------------------------------------------------------*
UX33WA DC CL(TRPL_LEN)''  03060000
*-------------------------------------------------------------*
* IATUX33 module constants  *
*-------------------------------------------------------------*
IATXPTCH LT  03100000
APARNUM DC CL7' '  APAR number  99999997
PTFNUM DC CL7'&J3REL '  PTF number  99999998
END IATUX33  99999999
Comparison of JES3 and JES2 commands

This appendix contains a reference to the differences in the commands that are provided by JES3 and JES2. This information can be used by a team that is considering migrating from JES3 to JES2.

Changes to OPERCMDS profiles also are referenced, where applicable. Although this information is not a complete list of all possible commands, it provides examples of each type of command.
List of commonly used JES3 and JES2 commands

The JES commands that the operators are most likely to use frequently are listed in Table B-1. The JES3 command and the JES2 equivalent also are listed. Also, if you use SAF to protect your operator commands, the OPERCMDS profile that protects the commands are listed in the table.

Table B-1 Commands and OPERCMDS profiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of command</th>
<th>JES3</th>
<th>JES2</th>
<th>OPERCMDS profile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shutdown</td>
<td>*RETURN</td>
<td>SP JES2</td>
<td>JES3.STOP.RETURN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*DUMP</td>
<td>SP JES2,ABEND</td>
<td>JES3.STOP.DUMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SP JES2,ABEND,FORCE</td>
<td>JES2.STOP.SYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer devices</td>
<td>*S PRT</td>
<td>$S PRTn</td>
<td>JES3.START.DEV.dev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.START.DEV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job queue</td>
<td>*F Q H</td>
<td>SHA</td>
<td>JES3.MODIFY.Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.MODIFYHOLD.JOB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiator</td>
<td>*F G main G initi</td>
<td>$S INnn-nn</td>
<td>JES3.MODIFY.G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*I G main G init</td>
<td>SP INnn-nn</td>
<td>JES2.START.INITIATOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SD INnn-nn</td>
<td>JES2.STOP.INITIATOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS</td>
<td>*I D D=dddd</td>
<td>MVS D U,,,dddd,1</td>
<td>JES3.DISPLAY.D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MVS.DISPLAY.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device related</td>
<td>*X CR.IN=RMT01RD1,K</td>
<td>$S R1.RD1</td>
<td>JES3.CALL.dspname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote console</td>
<td>*I O</td>
<td>no equivalent</td>
<td>JES3.DISPLAY.O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote printer</td>
<td>*S RMT01PR1</td>
<td>$S R1.PR1</td>
<td>JES3.START.name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.START.RMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spool related</td>
<td>*I Q S</td>
<td>$D Q</td>
<td>JES3.DISPLAY.Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*I J=jobname</td>
<td>$D’jobname’</td>
<td>JES3.DISPLAY.JOB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*I A</td>
<td>$D A</td>
<td>JES3.DISPLAY.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.DISPLAY.JOB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restart</td>
<td>*R J=nnnn</td>
<td>$E Jnnnn</td>
<td>JES3.RESTART.name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.RESTART.BAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job modify</td>
<td>*F J=nnnn,P</td>
<td>$C Jnnnn,P</td>
<td>JES3.MODIFY.JOB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.CANCEL.BAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job output</td>
<td>*I U J=nnnn</td>
<td>$L Jn</td>
<td>JES3.DISPLAY.U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$L Tn</td>
<td>JES2.DISPLAY.BATOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$L Sn</td>
<td>JES2.DISPLAY.TSUOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.DISPLAY.STCOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reroute job</td>
<td>*F U J=nnnn,ND=dest</td>
<td>$R ALL,J=nnnn,R</td>
<td>JES3.MODIFY.U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.ROUTE.JOBOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOOL</td>
<td></td>
<td>$S SPOOL</td>
<td>JES2.START.SPOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES3.UNKNOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JES2.UNKNOWN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sample SMF84 Report program

This appendix contains sample code for a SMF84 report program that collect the SMF record 84 subtype 21 and generate two different reports based on user PARM.

**Copyright license and permission to copy:** This appendix contains a sample application program in source language that illustrates programming techniques. You might copy, modify, and distribute this sample program in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample program is written. This example has not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of this program.
Source code of SMF84RPT program

The SMF84RPT program is controlled by PARM on the EXEC card. The user can select the report to be generated by using one of the following parameters:

1. MEM: Indicates that the program generates a report with all memory used by JES2 for each interval.
2. RSU: Indicates that the program generates a report with all resource usage by JES2 for each interval that is available on SMF records.

The input to program SMF84RPT is the SMF dump data set that is generated by IFASMFDx program.

The program writes output to two data sets: a SYSOUT with the report generated and a SYSPRINT with program messages.

An example of JCL statements required to run the SMF84RPT program and produce a report from JES2 SMF84 records is shown in Example C-1. This sample is showing an execution that uses the MEM option on EXEC PARM.

Example C-1   Sample JCL to run the SMF84RPT program to generate a MEM usage report

```jcl
//SMF84JOB JOB (','SMF84 MEM REPORT',CLASS=B,MSGCLASS=X,DSENQSHR=ALLOW,
// MSGLEVEL=(1,1),REGION=0M,NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=SMF84RPT,PARM='MEM'
//STEPLIB DD   DSN=your-load-library,DISP=SHR
//SMFOUT DD   SYSOUT=* 
//SMFPRINT DD   SYSOUT=* 
//SMFIN DD   DISP=SHR,DSN=your-input-smfdump-dataset
```

An example of a Memory Usage report that is produced by SMF84RPT when the user selects the MEM option on EXEC PARM parameter is shown in Example C-2. The report is generated to all intervals that are collected from the input SMF data set that is provided to program.

Example C-2   Sample of MEM usage report generated by SMF84RPT program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SMF-DATE</th>
<th>SMF-TIME</th>
<th>Z/VERSION</th>
<th>SYSID</th>
<th>JES</th>
<th>MEM_NAME</th>
<th>MEM_REGION</th>
<th>MEM_USE</th>
<th>MEM_LOW</th>
<th>MEM_HIGH</th>
<th>MEM_AVG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018/06/09 00:00:15</td>
<td>SP7.2.3</td>
<td>SC74</td>
<td>JES2</td>
<td>&lt;16M USER</td>
<td>9.192MB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018/06/09 01:00:15</td>
<td>SP7.2.3</td>
<td>SC74</td>
<td>JES2</td>
<td>&lt;16M USER</td>
<td>9.192MB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018/06/09 02:00:15</td>
<td>SP7.2.3</td>
<td>SC74</td>
<td>JES2</td>
<td>&lt;16M USER</td>
<td>9.192MB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018/06/09 03:00:15</td>
<td>SP7.2.3</td>
<td>SC74</td>
<td>JES2</td>
<td>&lt;16M USER</td>
<td>9.192MB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td>819.200KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An example of a Memory Usage report that is produced by SMF84RPT when the user selects the MEM option on EXEC PARM parameter is shown in Example C-2. The report is generated to all intervals that are collected from the input SMF data set that is provided to program.
An example of a Resource Usage report that is generated by SMF84RPT with information about all resources that are used by JES2 on specific time interval is shown in Example C-3.

**Example C-3  Sample of Resource usage by JES report generated by SMF84RPT program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SMF-DATE</th>
<th>SMF-TIME</th>
<th>Z/VERSION</th>
<th>SYSID</th>
<th>JES</th>
<th>MEM_NAME</th>
<th>MEM_REGION</th>
<th>MEM_USE</th>
<th>MEM_LOW</th>
<th>MEM_HIGH</th>
<th>MEM_WARN</th>
<th>MEM_OVER</th>
<th>MEM_AVG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018/06/09 00:00:15</td>
<td>SP7.2.3</td>
<td>SC74</td>
<td>JES2</td>
<td>BERT</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>79</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>204</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9999</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>617</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>617</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>104</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40017</td>
<td>8944</td>
<td>8942</td>
<td>8944</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 %</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Appendix C. Sample SMF84 Report program -

207
Source code for the SMF84RPT program that is used to extract the SMF84 Subtype 21 records and create two different reports that are based on user selection on PARM parameter of EXEC JCL card is shown in Example C-4.

Example C-4  Source code of SMF84RPT program

```assembly
SMF84RPT CSECT                  00010000
SMF84RPT RMODE 24               00020000
SMF84RPT AMODE 31               00030000
*******************************************************************************/ 00031075
/* THIS PROGRAM IS PART OF JES3 TO JES2 MIGRATION GUIDE REDBOOK */ 00031175
/* THE MAIN FUNCTION OF THIS PROGRAM IS EXTRACT THE JES2 SMF */ 00031275
/* RECORD AND GENERATE REPORTS BASED ON USER SELECTION */ 00031375
/* */ 00031475
/* */ 00031575
/* */ 00031675
/* */ 00031775
/* */ 00031875
/* */ 00031975
/* */ 00032075
/* */ 00032175
/* */ 00032275
/* */ 00032375
/* */ 00032475
/* */ 00032575
/* */ 00032675
/* */ 00032775
/* */ 00032875
/* */ 00032975
/* */ 00033075
/* */ 00033175
/* */ 00033275
/* */ 00033375
/* */ 00033475
/* */ 00033575
/* */ 00033675
/* */ 00033775
/* */ 00033875
/* */ 00033975
/* */ 00034075
SAVE  (14,12)                  00040000
LR    R12,R15                  00050067
LR    R2,R1                    00060068
USING SMF84RPT,R12             00080067
STORAGE OBTAIN,LENGTH=WORKLEN,LOC=31 00090000
ST    R13,4(R1)                 00100000
ST    R1,8(R13)                 00110000
LR    R13,R1                   00120000
USING WORKAREA,R13             00130000
OPEN  (SMFPRINT,(OUTPUT))       00140000
*******************************************************************************/ 00140168
/* VALIDATE THE PARAMETER PASSED BY PARM EXEC - DEFAULT BOTH */ 00140268
*******************************************************************************/ 00140368
L     R2,0(R2)                 00140468
LTR   R2,R2                    00140568
BZ    ERROR_NO_PARM            00140668
LH    R3,0(R2)                 00140770
CH    R3,HALF_3                00140870
BNE   ERROR_WRONG_PARM         00140968
VALIDATE_KEYWORD_MEM EQU *     00141068
CLC   KEYWORD_MEM,2(R2)        00141168
BNE   VALIDATE_KEYWORD_RSU     00141268
OI    FLAG_REPORT_TYPE,FLAG_REPORT_MEM 00141368
B     START_PROCESSING         00141468
VALIDATE_KEYWORD_RSU EQU *     00141568
CLC   KEYWORD_RSU,2(R2)        00141668
BNE   ERROR_INVALID_PARM       00141768
OI    FLAG_REPORT_TYPE,FLAG_REPORT_RSU 00141868
*******************************************************************************/ 00141968
/* OPEN THE SYSPRINT FILE AND CALL THE SUBROUTINE TO BUILD REPORT */ 00142068
```
"*******************************************************************
START_PROCESSING EQU *
PERFORM BUILD_REPORT_TABLE,R
B MAIN_PROCESS
"*******************************************************************

"*******************************************************************
BUILD_REPORT_TABLE EQU *
LA R1,REPORT_TABLE
USING REPORT_ENTRY,R1
LA R15,SMFOUT_RECORD_START
XC RECORD_LENGTH,RECORD_LENGTH
NEXT_TABLE_REPORT EQU *
CLC O(L'END_TABLE,R1),END_TABLE
BE END_TABLE_REPORT
"*******************************************************************
GET LENGTH OF FIELD AND KEYWORD TO OUTPUT RECORD
"*******************************************************************
ST R15,REPORT_FIELD_ADDRESS
XR R0,R0
XR R14,R14
IC R0,REPORT_FIELD_LENGTH
IC R14,REPORT_KEYWORD_LENGTH
AR R15,R0
CR R14,R0
BNL ADD_RECORD_LENGTH
LR R14,R0
"*******************************************************************
VALIDATE THE USABILITY OF FIELD ON OUTPUT RECORD
"*******************************************************************
ADD_RECORD_LENGTH EQU *
LA R14,1(R14)
CLI REPORT_FIELD_INUSE,X'0F'
BE FIELD_TO_USE
CLC REPORT_FIELD_INUSE,FLAG_REPORT_TYPE
BE FIELD_TO_USE
XC REPORT_FIELD_INUSE,REPORT_FIELD_INUSE
XR R14,R14
"*******************************************************************
ADD FIELD LENGTH TO OUTPUT RECORD LENGTH
"*******************************************************************
FIELD_TO_USE EQU *
AH R14,RECORD_LENGTH
STH R14,RECORD_LENGTH
LA R1,L'REPORT_TABLE_ENTRY(R1)
B NEXT_TABLE_REPORT
"*******************************************************************
MAIN PROCEDURE TO PROGRAM PROCESSING
"*******************************************************************
MAIN_PROCESS EQU *
PERFORM OPEN_FILES,R
NEXT_SMFIN_RECORD EQU *
PERFORM GET_SMFIN,R 01840037

/*******************************************************************/* 01890005
*/ PROCESS THE SMF 84 RECORD SECTIONS */ 01900075
*********************************************************************/ 01901005
PROCESS_SUBTYPE EQU * 01902005
    ZAP SMFOUT_LINE,PACK_60 01903018
    PERFORM PROCESS_MEM_SECTION,R 01904037
    PERFORM PROCESS_RSU_SECTION,R 01905037
    B NEXT_SMFIN_RECORD 01907005
*********************************************************************/ 01908168
*/ SUBROUTINE TO READ AND SELECT THE SMF RECORDS FROM INPUT FILE */ 01908275
*********************************************************************/ 01908368
GET_SMFIN EQU * 01908468
    GET SMFIN 01908568
    LR R2,R1 01908668
    ST R2,SMF_RECORD_ADDRESS 01908768
    L R15,SMF_RECORD_COUNT 01908868
    LA R15,1(R15) 01908968
    ST R15,SMF_RECORD_COUNT 01909068
*********************************************************************/ 01909168
*/ VALIDATE THE SMF RECORD READ */ 01909275
*********************************************************************/ 01909368
    USING SMF84HDR,R2 01909468
    CLC SMF84RTY,SMF_RECORD_TYPE 01909573
    BNE GET_SMFIN 01909668
    CLC SMF84STY+1(1),SMF_RECORD_SUBTYPE 01909774
    BNE GET_SMFIN 01909868
    SMF_RECORD_SELECTED EQU * 01909968
    L R15,SMF_RECORD_SELECT 01910068
    LA R15,1(R15) 01910168
    ST R15,SMF_RECORD_SELECT 01910268
    BR R10 01910368
*********************************************************************/ 01910405
*/ PROCESS THE INFORMATION FROM SMF RECORD HEADER */ 01911075
*********************************************************************/ 01920005
INIT_SMFOUT_HEADER EQU * 01930005
    L R2,SMF_RECORD_ADDRESS 01931014
    USING SMF84HDR,R2 01940005
    MVC SMFOUT_SYSID,SMF84SID 01950005
    SMFTIME SMF84TIME,SMFOUT_TIME 01960005
    SMFDATE SMF84DATE,SMFOUT_DATE 01970005
    MVC SMFOUT_JES,’CL4’JES2’ 01970109
    CLC SMF84BS,=AL2(SMF84HAS) 01970311
    BNE NEXT_SMFIN_RECORD 01970409
    LR R9,R2 01970509
    A R9,SMF84PRS 01970609
    USING SMF84PRO,R9 01970709
    MVC SMFOUT_MVSVERS,R84MVSRL 01970810
    BR R10 01980005
    DROP R2 02000009
    DROP R9 02070000
*********************************************************************/ 02080075
*/ PROCESS THE INFORMATION FROM SMF 84 MEM SECTION */ 02090000
*********************************************************************/ 02100001
PROCESS_MEM_SECTION EQU * 02100001
TM    FLAG_REPORT_TYPE,FLAG_REPORT_MEM                         02100159
BNOR R10                                                      02100259
PERFORM INIT_SMFOUT_HEADER,R                                  02100337
L     R2,SMF_RECORD_ADDRESS                                    02100414
USING SMF84HDR,R2                                             02100513
LR    R9,R2                                                    02100605
A     R9,SMF84J10                                              02100731
USING SMF84JRU,R9                                             02101005
ICM   R3,15,R84J2RMO                                           02110001
LTR   R3,R3                                                    02120000
BZR   R10                                                      02130000
XR    R4,R4                                                    02131000
ICM   R4,3,R84J2RML                                            02132001
XR    R5,R5                                                    02140000
ICM   R5,3,R84J2RMN                                            02150001
LTR   R5,R5                                                    02151000
BZR   R10                                                      02152000
LA    R3,0(R3,R9)                                              02160005
USING R84MEMJ2,R3                                             02170001
*/*******************************************************************/* 02180000
/* EDIT AND PRINT THE INFORMATION FROM SMF 84 MEM SECTION          */* 02190075
*/*******************************************************************/* 02200000
NEXT_MEM_SECTION EQU *                                          02210001
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_NAME,R84MEM_NAME                              02211101
LG    R1,R84MEM_REGION                                         02211580
PERFORM STORAGE_CALC,R                                        02211680
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_REGION_V,EDIT_MASK_DEC                        02212085
ED    SMFOUT_MEM_REGION_V,DOUBLE+4                            02212184
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_REGION_U,0(R15)                               02212282
LG    R1,R84MEM_USE                                            02212385
PERFORM STORAGE_CALC,R                                        02212485
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_USE_V,EDIT_MASK_DEC                           02212685
ED    SMFOUT_MEM_USE_V,DOUBLE+4                               02212785
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_USE_U,0(R15)                                  02212885
LG    R1,R84MEM_LOW                                            02212985
PERFORM STORAGE_CALC,R                                        02213085
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_LOW_V,EDIT_MASK_DEC                            02213285
ED    SMFOUT_MEM_LOW_V,DOUBLE+4                               02213384
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_LOW_U,0(R15)                                  02213485
LG    R1,R84MEM_AVERAGE                                        02213585
PERFORM STORAGE_CALC,R                                        02213685
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_AVERAGE_V,EDIT_MASK_DEC                       02213885
ED    SMFOUT_MEM_AVERAGE_V,DOUBLE+4                            02213985
MVC   SMFOUT_MEM_AVERAGE_U,0(R15)                              02214085
PERFORM PRINT_REPORT,R                                        02214745
PERFORM CLEAR_SMFOUT_RECORD,R                                  02215047
*/*******************************************************************/* 02310000
/* PROCESS THE NEXT TRIPLE FROM SMF 84 MEM SECTION               */* 02320075
*/*******************************************************************/* 02330000
GET_MEM_SECTION EQU *                                          02340001
A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration

/* SUBROUTINE TO REDUCE AMOUNT OF MEMORY ON REPORT */

* SUBROUTINE TO REDUCE AMOUNT OF MEMORY ON REPORT *

*******************************************

STORAGE_CALC EQU *

LA R15,STORAGE_UNIT
LA R14,5
XGR R0,R0

NEXT_DIVIDE EQU *

CG R1,DOUBLE_1024
BL END_DIVIDE
XGR R0,R0

END_DIVIDE EQU *

SLL R1,10
OR R1,R0
CVD R1,DOUBLE
BR R10

*******************************************

/* PROCESS THE RSU SECTION FROM SMF84 RECORD */

/* PROCESS THE RSU SECTION FROM SMF84 RECORD */

NEXT_RSU_SECTION EQU *

MVC SMFOUT_RSU_NAME,R84RSU_NAME
L R15,R84RSU_LIMIT

*/
Appendix C. Sample SMF84 Report program

CVD   R15,DOUBLE                02620238
MVC   SMFOUT_RSU_LIMIT,EDIT_MASK 02620338
ED    SMFOUT_RSU_LIMIT,DOUBLE+4  02620441
L     R15,R84RSU_INUSE           02620540
CVD   R15,DOUBLE                02620640
MVC   SMFOUT_RSU_INUSE,EDIT_MASK 02620740
ED    SMFOUT_RSU_INUSE,DOUBLE+4  02620841
L     R15,R84RSU_LOW             02620941
CVD   R15,DOUBLE                02621041
MVC   SMFOUT_RSU_LOW,EDIT_MASK   02621141
ED    SMFOUT_RSU_LOW,DOUBLE+4    02621241
L     R15,R84RSU_HIGH            02621341
CVD   R15,DOUBLE                02621441
MVC   SMFOUT_RSU_HIGH,EDIT_MASK  02621541
ED    SMFOUT_RSU_HIGH,DOUBLE+4   02621641
LH    R15,R84RSU_WARN            02621742
CVD   R15,DOUBLE                02621842
MVC   SMFOUT_RSU_WARN,EDIT_MASK+4 02621943
MVI   SMFOUT_RSU_WARN,X'40'      02622042
ED    SMFOUT_RSU_WARN,DOUBLE+6   02622253
MVI   SMFOUT_RSU_WARN+4,C'%'     02622342
L     R15,R84RSU_OVER            02622442
CVD   R15,DOUBLE                02622542
MVC   SMFOUT_RSU_OVER,EDIT_MASK  02622642
ED    SMFOUT_RSU_AVERAGE,DOUBLE+4 02622742
L     R15,R84RSU_AVERAGE         02622842
CVD   R15,DOUBLE                02622942
MVC   SMFOUT_RSU_AVERAGE,EDIT_MASK 02623042
ED    SMFOUT_RSU_AVERAGE,DOUBLE+4 02623142
PERFORM PRINT_REPORT,R            02624042
PERFORM CLEAR_SMFOUT_RECORD,R    02625047

***********************************************************************

GET_RSU_SECTION EQU *                                                    02660001

AR    R3,R4                                0266001
BCT   R5,NEXT_RSU_SECTION                   0266002
BR    R10                                  0266003
DROP  R2                                  0270000
DROP  R3                                  0270001
DROP  R9                                  0270002

***********************************************************************

OPEN_FILES EQU *                                                          0270005

MVC   SMFOUT+82(2),RECORD_LENGTH           0270006
XC    WORK_FULL,WORK_FULL                  0270007
MVC   WORK_FULL+2(2),RECORD_LENGTH         0270008
GETMSG 5,SMFPRINT_RECORD,SMFMSG             0270009
EDITMK WORK_FULL,SMFPRINT_LRECL             0270010
PERFORM PUT_SMFPRINT,R                      0270011
OPEN  (SMFIN,(INPUT),SMFOUT,(OUTPUT))       0270012
PERFORM PRINT_REPORT,R                      0270013
PERFORM CLEAR_SMFOUT_RECORD,R               0270014

***********************************************************************

Appendix C. Sample SMF84 Report program  213
A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration

RETURN_RC08 EQU *
  MVC  RETURN_CODE,FULL_8
  B    CLOSE_FILES

RETURN_RC08 EQU *
  MVC  RETURN_CODE,FULL_8
  B    CLOSE_FILES

RETURN_CALLER EQU *
  GETMSG 6,SMFPRINT_RECORD,SMFMSG
  EDITMK RETURN_CODE,SMFPRINT_RC
  PERFORM PUT_SMFPRINT,R

RETURN_CALLER EQU *
  GETMSG 6,SMFPRINT_RECORD,SMFMSG
  EDITMK RETURN_CODE,SMFPRINT_RC
  PERFORM PUT_SMFPRINT,R

PRINT_REPORT EQU *
  TM  FLAG_PROC,FLAG_REPORT+FLAG_CNTL
  BNO RETURN_CALLER
  LH  R8,RECORD_LENGTH
  STORAGE OBTAIN,LENGTH=(8),LOC=31
  ST   R1,REPORT_ADDRESS
  OI   FLAG_PROC,FLAG_REPORT

PRINT_REPORT EQU *
  TM  FLAG_PROC,FLAG_REPORT
  BO  START_DETAIL_REPORT
  LH  R8,RECORD_LENGTH
  STORAGE OBTAIN,LENGTH=(8),LOC=31
  ST   R1,REPORT_ADDRESS
  OI   FLAG_PROC,FLAG_REPORT

START_DETAIL_REPORT EQU *
```assembly
CP  SMFOUT_LINE, PACK_60 04090000
BL  PUT_DETAIL_RECORD   04100000
ZAP SMFOUT_LINE, PACK_0 04100100
PERFORM CLEAR_OUTPUT_RECORD,R 04110037
LA  R2, REPORT_TABLE     04120006
USING REPORT_ENTRY,R2     04130000
L   R8, REPORT_ADDRESS   04140000
PERFORM CREATE_TEXT_RECORD,R 04150037
PERFORM PUT_SMFOUT_RECORD,R 04160037
PERFORM CLEAR_OUTPUT_RECORD,R 04170037
LA  R2, REPORT_TABLE     04180006
L   R8, REPORT_ADDRESS   04190000
PERFORM CREATE_LINE_RECORD,R 04200037
PERFORM PUT_SMFOUT_RECORD,R 04210037
ZAP SMFOUT_LINE, PACK_2 04220000
PUT_DETAIL_RECORD EQU * 04230000
PERFORM CLEAR_OUTPUT_RECORD,R 04240037
LA  R2, REPORT_TABLE     04250006
L   R8, REPORT_ADDRESS   04260000
PERFORM CREATE_DETAIL_RECORD,R 04270037
PERFORM PUT_SMFOUT_RECORD,R 04280037
AP  SMFOUT_LINE, PACK_1 04290000
BR  R10                  04300000
*/*******************************************************************/* 04310000
*/* CREATE A RECORD WITH SEPARATOR CHARACTER TO BE PRINTED */* 04320000
*/*******************************************************************/* 04330000
CREATE_LINE_RECORD EQU * 04340000
  CLC 0(L'END_TABLE, R2), END_TABLE 04350000
  BER R10 04360000
  CLI REPORT_FIELD_INUSE, X'00'
  BE NEXT_LINE_FIELD
  XR R15,R15 04370000
  XR R14,R14 04380000
  IC R14, REPORT_FIELD_LENGTH
  IC R15, REPORT_KEYWORD_LENGTH
  BCTR R14, 0 04410000
  BCTR R15, 0 04420000
  MVI 0(R8), C'-' 04440000
  LR R1, R8 04450000
  LA R8, 1(R8) 04451000
  CR R15, R14 04460000
  BNL MOVE_LINE_FIELD 04470000
  LR R15, R14 04480000
MOVE_LINE_FIELD EQU * 04490000
  BCTR R15, 0 04500000
  EX R15, MOVE_REPORT_FIELD
  LA R8, 2(R15, R8) 04520000
NEXT_LINE_FIELD EQU * 04521059
  LA R2, L'REPORT_TABLE_ENTRY(R2) 04530000
  B CREATE_LINE_RECORD 04540000
*/*******************************************************************/* 04550000
*/* CREATE A RECORD WITH COLUMNS NAMES TO BE PRINTED */* 04560000
*/*******************************************************************/* 04570000
CREATE_TEXT_RECORD EQU * 04580000
  CLC 0(L'END_TABLE, R2), END_TABLE 04590000
```
BER R10
CLI REPORT_FIELD_INUSE,X'00'
BE NEXT_TEXT_FIELD
XR R15,R15
XR R14,R14
IC R14,REPORT_FIELD_LENGTH
IC R15,REPORT_KEYWORD_LENGTH
BCTR R14,0
BCTR R15,0
LA R1,REPORT_KEYWORD_DATA
EX R15,MOVE_REPORT_FIELD
CR R15,R14
BNL MOVE_TEXT_FIELD
LR R15,R14
MOVE_TEXT_FIELD EQU *
LA R8,2(R15,R8)
NEXT_TEXT_FIELD EQU *
LA R2,L'REPORT_TABLE_ENTRY(R2)
B CREATE_TEXT_RECORD
*/*******************************************************************/*
/* CREATE A RECORD WITH DETAILS REPORT DATA TO BE PRINTED */
*/*******************************************************************/*
CREATE_DETAIL_RECORD EQU *
CLC 0(L'END_TABLE,R2),END_TABLE
BER R10
CLI REPORT_FIELD_INUSE,X'00'
BE BYPASS_DETAIL_FIELD
XR R15,R15
XR R14,R14
IC R15,REPORT_FIELD_LENGTH
IC R14,REPORT_KEYWORD_LENGTH
BCTR R14,0
BCTR R15,0
L R1,REPORT_FIELD_ADDRESS
EX R15,MOVE_REPORT_FIELD
TM FLAG_PROC,FLAG_NOTITLE_KEYWORD
BO NEXT_DETAIL_FIELD
CR R15,R14
BNL NEXT_DETAIL_FIELD
LR R15,R14
NEXT_DETAIL_FIELD EQU *
LA R8,1(R15,R8)
BM MVC 0(1,R8),SEPARATOR_CHAR
STEP_DETAIL_FIELD EQU *
LA R8,1(R8)
BYPASS_DETAIL_FIELD EQU *
LA R2,L'REPORT_TABLE_ENTRY(R2)
B CREATE_DETAIL_RECORD
MOVE_REPORT_FIELD MVC 0(0,R8),0(R1)
*/*******************************************************************/*
/* CLEAR THE RECORD OUTPUT AREA TO BE PRINTED */
*/*******************************************************************/*
CLEAR_OUTPUT_RECORD EQU *

A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration
L  R6,REPORT_ADDRESS  05030000
LA  R14,BLANK_CHAR  05040000
LH  R7,RECORD_LENGTH  05050000
XR  R15,R15  05060000
ICM  R15,8,0(R14)  05070000
MVCL  R6,R14  05080000
BR  R10  05090000

/***************************************************************************/
/* CLEAR THE SMFOUT RECORD USED TO PRINT THE REPORT */
/***************************************************************************/
CLEAR_SMFOUT_RECORD EQU * 05094047
LA  R6,SMFOUT_RECORD_START  05095047
LA  R14,BLANK_CHAR  05096047
L  R7,=A(SMFOUT_L)  05097048
XR  R15,R15  05098047
ICM  R15,8,0(R14)  05099047
MVCL  R6,R14  05099147
BR  R10  05099247

/***************************************************************************/
/* PUT A RECORD LINE ON SMFOUT OUTPUT FILE */
/***************************************************************************/
PUT_SMFOUT_RECORD EQU * 05130000
L  R8,REPORT_ADDRESS  05140000
PUT  SMFOUT,0(R8)  05150000
BR  R10  05160000

/***************************************************************************/
/* PRINT A MESSAGE OF PROGRAM PROCESSING */
/***************************************************************************/
PUT_SMFPRINT EQU * 05200000
    PUT  SMFPRINT,SMFPRINT_RECORD  05210000
BR  R10  05220000

/***************************************************************************/
/* SEND A ERROR MESSAGE AND END THE PROGRAM WITH RETURN CODE 8 */
/***************************************************************************/
ERROR_NO_PARM EQU * 05710068
    GETMSG 1,SMFPRINT_RECORD,SMFMSG  05720068
    PERFORM PUT_SMFPRINT,R  05730070
    B  RETURN_RC08  05740068
ERROR_WRONG_PARM EQU * 05741068
    GETMSG 2,SMFPRINT_RECORD,SMFMSG  05742068
    PERFORM PUT_SMFPRINT,R  05741700
    B  RETURN_RC08  05743068
ERROR_INVALID_PARM EQU * 05744068
    GETMSG 3,SMFPRINT_RECORD,SMFMSG  05745068
    PERFORM PUT_SMFPRINT,R  05745170
    B  RETURN_RC08  05746068

/***************************************************************************/
/* DEFINE DATA CONSTANTS TO BE USED BY PROGRAM CHECKING */
/***************************************************************************/
LTORG  05780000
FULL_8  DC F'8'  05870000
HALF_3  DC H'3'  05880000
  DS 0D  05881081
DOUBLE_1024  DC X'00000000000000400'  05890079
PACK_0  DC PL1'0'  05920000
PACK_1 DC PL1'I'          05930000
PACK_2 DC PL1'2'          05940000
PACK_60 DC PL2'60'        05950000
PACK_255 DC PL2'255'      05951000
SMF_84_SUBTYPE DC H'21'   05952001
BLANK_CHAR DC C' '        06030000
SEPARATOR_CHAR DC C' '    06040000
RETURN_CODE DC F'0'       06041000
END_TABLE DC XL4'FFFFFFFF' 06160000
EDIT_MASK DC X'4020202020202120' 06161053
EDIT_MASK_DEC DC X'402020202020204B202020' 06162087
SMF_RECORD_TYPE DC X'54'  06170073
SMF_RECORD_SUBTYPE DC X'15' 06180073
KEYWORD_MEM DC CL3'MEM'    06190068
KEYWORD_RSU DC CL3'RSU'    06200068
STORAGE_UNIT DC C'BKBMBGBTB' 06210081
*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/ 06240000
*/ DEFINE REPORT HEADER AREA */ 06250075
*/----------------------------------------------------------------------*/ 06260000
REPORT_TABLE DS OF
DC A(15),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_DATE'),AL1(8),CL10'SMF-DATE' 06280062
DC A(15),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_TIME'),AL1(8),CL10'SMF-TIME' 06290062
DC A(15),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_MVSVERS'),AL1(9),CL10'Z/VERSION' 06300062
DC A(15),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_SYSID'),AL1(5),CL10'SYSID' 06301062
DC A(1),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_MEM_NAME'),AL1(8),CL10'MEM_NAME' 06310062
DC A(1),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_MEM_REGION'),AL1(10),CL10'MEM_REGION' 06320062
DC A(1),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_MEM_USE'),AL1(7),CL10'MEM_USE' 06330062
DC A(1),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_MEM_LOW'),AL1(7),CL10'MEM_LOW' 06340062
DC A(1),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_MEM_HIGH'),AL1(8),CL10'MEM_HIGH' 06350062
DC A(1),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_MEM_AVERAGE'),AL1(7),CL10'MEM_AVG' 06360062
DC A(2),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_RSU_NAME'),AL1(8),CL10'RSU_NAME' 06370062
DC A(2),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_RSU_LIMIT'),AL1(9),CL10'RSU_LIMIT' 06371062
DC A(2),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_RSU_INUSE'),AL1(9),CL10'RSU_INUSE' 06380062
DC A(2),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_RSU_WARN'),AL1(7),CL10'RSU_WARN' 06400062
DC A(2),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_RSU_OVER'),AL1(8),CL10'RSU_OVER' 06430062
DC A(2),A(0),AL1(L'SMFOUT_RSU_AVERAGE'),AL1(7),CL10'RSU_AVG' 06440062
DC XL4'FFFFFFFF' 06693009
*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/ 06810000
*/ DEFINE DBS'S TO DATA SET PROCESSING */ 06820000
*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/ 06830000
SMFIN DCB DDNAME=SMFIN,DSORG=PS,MACRF=GL,BFTEK=A, X06860000
EODAD=END_SMFIN
SMFPRINT DCB DDNAME=SMFPRINT,DSORG=PS,MACRF=PM, X06860000
LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZ=0 06870000
SMFOUT DCB DDNAME=SMFOUT,DSORG=PS,MACRF=PM, X06900000
LRECL=0,RECFM=FB,BLKSIZ=0 06900000
*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/ 06920093
*/ DEFINE AREA WITH MESSAGE TO BE DISPLAYED ON PROGRAM */ 06930093
*----------------------------------------------------------------------*/ 06931093
SMF001E DC CL133'SMF001E - PARM IS MISSING' 06933093
SMF002E DC CL133'SMF002E - WRONG PARM PASSED' 06934093
SMF003E DC CL133' SMF003E - INVALID PARM USED' 06935093
SMF004I DC CL133' SMF004I - KEYWORD PARAMETER SELECTED WAS ' 06936093
SMF005I DC CL133' SMF005I - REPORT WILL BE GENERATED WITH RECORD LEX06937093 NGTH OF' 06938093
SMF006I DC CL133' SMF006I - READ FROM SMF A TOTAL OF Xxxxxx REcov06939093 DS AND PROCESSED Xxxxxx RECORDS TYPE' 06939193
SMF007E DC CL133' SMF007E - CONTROL CARD KEYWORD Xxxxxxxx IS INVAX06939293 LID' 06939393
SMF008I DC CL133' SMF008I - PROGRAM ENDED WITH RETURN CODE' 06939493
/**********************************************************************/
/* DEFINE DSECT WORKAREA TO VARIABLES USED BY PROGRAM */
/**********************************************************************/
WORKAREA DSECT 06970000
SAVEAREA DS 18F 06980000
DOUBLE DS D 06990000
ORG DOUBLE 06991044
DOUBLE_WORK DS XL16 07000044
WORK_FULL DS F 07010000
REPORT_ADDRESS DS F 07030000
RECORD_LENGTH DS H 07030164
SMF_RECORD_ADDRESS DS F 07031014
SMF_RECORD_COUNT DS F 07050000
SMF_DATE_START DS F 07090400
SMF_DATE_END DS F 07090600
SMFOUT_LINE DS PL2 07090700
FLAG_PROC DS X 07091000
FLAG_REPORT EQU X'01' 07100000
FLAG_CNTL EQU X'02' 07110000
FLAG_NOTITLE_KEYWORD EQU X'40' 07115000
FLAG_BREAK_KEYWORD EQU X'80' 07116000
FLAG_REPORT_TYPE DS X 07117062
FLAG_REPORT_HEAD EQU X'08' 07118062
FLAG_REPORT_MEM EQU X'01' 07118162
FLAG_REPORT_RSU EQU X'02' 07119062
PERFORM GENERATE 07181037
/**********************************************************************/
/* DEFINE OUTPUT RECORD AREA TO PRINT PROGRAM MESSAGES */
/**********************************************************************/
SMFPRINT_RECORD DS CL133 07200000
ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+18 07230000
SMFPRINT_SMF_TYPE DS CL3 07240000
ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+34 07241000
SMFPRINT_SMF_SUBTYPE DS CL3 07242000
ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+36 07242100
SMFPRINT_RECTOT DS CL9 07242200
ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+68 07243000
SMFPRINT_RECTSEL DS CL9 07244000
ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+42 07250000
SMFPRINT_RC DS CL3 07260000
ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+44 07261000
SMFPRINT_DATE_ERROR DS CL7 07262000
ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+50 07270000
SMFPRINT_DATES DS CL10 07280000
ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+58 07280100

Appendix C. Sample SMF84 Report program 219
SMFPRINT_LRECL DS CL5 07280200
  ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+62 07281000
SMFPRINT CharSet EXPECTED DS CL1 07282000
  ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+69 07282100
SMFPRINT_DATEE DS CL10 07282200
  ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+74 07283000
SMFPRINT_Char_FOUND DS CL1 07283000
  ORG SMFPRINT_RECORD+91 07284000
SMFPRINT_RECTYPE DS CL3 07285000
  ORG 07290000
  */*******************************************************************/* 07450000
  */DEFINE OUTPUT RECORD AREA TO WRITE REPORTING DATA               */ 07460075
  */*******************************************************************/* 07470000
SMFOUT_RECORD_START EQU * 07480000
SMFOUT_DATE DS CL10 07490000
SMFOUT_TIME DS CL8 07500001
SMFOUT_MVSVERS DS CL8 07510001
SMFOUT_SYSID DS CL4 07510101
SMFOUT_JES DS CL4 07511001
SMFOUT_MEM_NAME DS CL12 07520001
SMFOUT_MEM_REGION DS CL11 07522087
  ORG SMFOUT_MEM_REGION 07522180
SMFOUT_MEM_REGION V DS CL9 07522287
SMFOUT_MEM_REGION U DS CL2 07522386
SMFOUT_MEM_USE DS CL11 07522487
  ORG SMFOUT_MEM_USE 07522586
SMFOUT_MEM_USE V DS CL9 07522687
SMFOUT_MEM_USE U DS CL2 07522786
SMFOUT_MEM_LOW DS CL11 07523087
  ORG SMFOUT_MEM_LOW 07523186
SMFOUT_MEM_LOW V DS CL9 07523287
SMFOUT_MEM_LOW U DS CL2 07523386
SMFOUT_MEM_HIGH DS CL11 07523487
  ORG SMFOUT_MEM_HIGH 07523586
SMFOUT_MEM_HIGH V DS CL9 07523687
SMFOUT_MEM_HIGH U DS CL2 07523786
SMFOUT_MEM_AVERAGE DS CL11 07524087
  ORG SMFOUT_MEM_AVERAGE 07524186
SMFOUT_MEM_AVERAGE V DS CL9 07524287
SMFOUT_MEM_AVERAGE U DS CL2 07524386
SMFOUT_RSU_NAME DS CL8 07525001
SMFOUT_RSU_LIMIT DS CL8 07526001
SMFOUT_RSU_INUSE DS CL8 07527001
SMFOUT_RSU_LOW DS CL8 07528001
SMFOUT_RSU_WARN DS CL5 07529001
SMFOUT_RSU_OVER DS CL8 07529152
SMFOUT_RSU_AVERAGE DS CL8 07530092
SMFOUT_L EQU *-SMFOUT_RECORD_START 07540048
WORKLEN EQU *-WORKAREA 08320000
  */*******************************************************************/* 08330000
  */DEFINE DSECT TO MAPPING THE KEYWORD REPORT ENTRY               */ 08340000
  */*******************************************************************/* 08350000
REPORT_ENTRY DSECT 08360000
REPORT_TABLE_ENTRY DS XL20 08370059
An example of a PERFORM macro that is used by SMF84RPT program to run branches in program processing that uses GR10 is shown in Example C-5.

Example C-5  Sample of PERFORM macro

MACRO
&NAME    PERFORM &LABEL,&R
  GBLA &PRFINDX
  *
  AIF ('&LABEL' EQ '').E1
  AIF ('&LABEL' EQ 'GENERATE').DEFINE
  AIF ('&R' EQ 'R').RENT
  *
  AIF (&SYSOPT_RENT).RENT
&NAME    ST 10,F&SYSNDX
  B PERF&SYSNDX
F&SYSNDX DS F
PERF&SYSNDX BAL 10,&LABEL
  L 10,F&SYSNDX
  AGO .END
  .RENT    ANOP
&PRFINDX SETA &PRFINDX+1
&NAME    ST 10,F_P#&PRFINDX
  BAL 10,&LABEL
  L 10,F_P#&PRFINDX
  AGO .END
  .DEFINE    ANOP
LCLA &N
  .LOOP    ANOP
&N SETA &N+1
F_P#&N DS F
  AIF (&N LT &PRFINDX).LOOP
  AGO .END
  .E1      MNOTE 8,'*** LABEL MISSING ***'
  .END     MEND
An example of a GETMSG macro that is used by the SMF84RPT program to get messages from GETMSG CSECT and then places it on the SYSPRINT output data set is shown in Example C-6.

Example C-6 Sample of GETMSG macro

```
MACRO
 &NOME    GETMSG &MSG,&AREA,&CSECT
 LCLA   &A
 &NOME    LA 15,&MSG
 BCTR    15,0
 MH 15,+AL2(L'&AREA)
 AIF ('&CSECT'(1,1) EQ '(').REGOK
 A 15,=A(&CSECT)
 AGO .MOVE
 .REGOK ANOP
 &REG SETC '&CSECT'(2,1)
 &REGNO SETA &REG
 .MOVE ANOP
 MVC &AREA+0(L'&AREA),0(15)
 .EXIT MEND

An example of the SMFDATE macro that is used by SMF84RPT program to convert date from SMF Julian format to edited European Gregorian format is shown in Example C-7.

Example C-7 Sample of SMFDATE macro

```
MACRO
 &LABEL   SMFDATE &DATEI,&DATEO
 LCLC   &GVALU
 &GVALU   SETC 'D'.'&SYSNDX'
 UNPK  DTI&SYSNDX+2(5),&DATEI+1(3)
 MVC  DTI&SYSNDX+0(2),A2(SYSNDX
 CLI   &DATEI,X'00'
 BNE   &GVALU.A
 MVC DTI&SYSNDX+0(2),A1(SYSNDX
 &GVALU.A EQU *
 PACK SBL(SYSNDX+0(8),DTI(SYSNDX+0(4)
 DP SBL(SYSNDX+0(8),P4(SYSNDX
 CLI SBL(SYSNDX+7,X'0C'
 BNE &GVALU.B
 MVC SBL(SYSNDX+2,X'1D'
 CVB 0,SBL(SYSNDX
 LA 1,6(SYSNDX
 XR 15,15
 &GVALU.B EQU *
 PACK SBL(SYSNDX+0(8),DTI(SYSNDX+4(3)
 CVB 0,SBL(SYSNDX
 LA 1,6(SYSNDX
 XR 15,15
 &GVALU.C EQU *
 LA 1,1(1)
 IC 15,0(1)
 CR 0,15
 BNH &GVALU.D
 SR 0,15
 B &GVALU.C
 &GVALU.D EQU *
```
An example of the SMFTIME macro that is used by SMF84RPT program to convert time from SMF format to editable values is shown in Example C-8.

Example C-8 Sample of SMFTIME macro

```assembly
MACRO
  SMFTIME &TIMEI,&TIMEO
  LCLC &GVALU
  &GVALU SETC 'T'.&SYSNDX'
  &GVALU IF ('&TIMEI' EQ '').EI
  &GVALU IF ('&TIMEO' EQ '').EO
  &GVALU EQU *
  XR R1,R1
  ICM R1,15,&TIMEI
  XR 0,0
  D 0,F1&SYSNDX
  XR 0,0
  D 0,F3&SYSNDX
  CVD 1,DBL&SYSNDX
  MVC &TIMEO+0(8),TME&SYSNDX
  UNPK &TIMEO+0(2),DBL&SYSNDX+6(2)
  OI &TIMEO+1,X'FO'
  LR 1,0
  XR 0,0
  D 0,F6&SYSNDX
  CVD 1,DBL&SYSNDX
  UNPK &TIMEO+3(2),DBL&SYSNDX+6(2)
  OI &TIMEO+4,X'FO'
  CVD 0,DBL&SYSNDX
  UNPK &TIMEO+6(2),DBL&SYSNDX+6(2)
  OI &TIMEO+7,X'FO'
  B &GVALU.E
```

CVD 0,SBL&SYSNDX  R0 GREGORIAN DAY
MVC &DATEO+0(10),DTE&SYSNDX
UNPK &DATEO+8(2),SBL&SYSNDX+6(2)
OI &DATEO+9,X'FO'
LA 15,M&SYSNDX
SR 1,15
CVD 1,SBL&SYSNDX  R4 GREGORIAN MONTH
UNPK &DATEO+5(2),SBL&SYSNDX+6(2)
OI &DATEO+6,X'FO'
MVC &DATEO+0(4),DTI&SYSNDX
MVI M&SYSNDX+2,X'1C'  ADJUST FEBRUARY MONTH
B &GVALU.E
SBL&SYSNDX DC D'0'
DTI&SYSNDX DC CL7''
DTE&SYSNDX DC C'AAAA/MM/DD'
A1&SYSNDX DC C'19'
A2&SYSNDX DC C'20'
P4&SYSNDX DC P'4'
M&SYSNDX DC XL13'001F1C1F1E1F1E1F1E1F1E1F'
DS C
&GVALU.E EQU *
AGO .E
.E MEND

An example of the SMFTIME macro that is used by SMF84RPT program to convert time from SMF format to editable values is shown in Example C-8.
An example of the SMFEDIT macro that is used by SMFRPT84 program to edit numbers that are used to count are shown in Example C-9.

Example C-9  SMFEDIT sample for editing data on program

MACRO
&LABEL   SMFEDIT &INPUT,&OUTPUT                                         00020004
LCLC  &GVALU                                                   00030004
LCLA  &LEN                                                     00040007
&GVALU   SETC  'E'.'&SYSNDX'                                            00050004
XR    15,15                                                    00150007
ICM   15,15,&INPUT                                             00280004
CVD   15,DBL&SYSNDX                                            00300004
MVC   EDT&SYSNDX,MSK&SYSNDX                                    00310004
ED    EDT&SYSNDX,DBL&SYSNDX                                    00320004
LA    15,EDT&SYSNDX+20-L'&OUTPUT                               00330004
MVC   &OUTPUT,0(15)                                            00340004
B     &GVALU.E                                                 00350004
EDT&SYSNDX DC  XL20'00'                                                 00360004
MSK&SYSNDX DC  XL20'402020204B202020204B202020204B202120'           00370004
DBL&SYSNDX DC  D'0'                                                     00380004
&GVALU.E EQU   *                                                        00390004
AGO   .END                                                     00400006
.END     MEND                                                           00410006

An example of the EDITMK macro that is used to edit numbering for SMF report fields is shown in Example C-10.

Example C-10  EDITMK sample macro

MACRO
&LABEL   EDITMK &INPUT,&OUTPUT
LCLC  &GVALU
&GVALU   SETC  'E'.'&SYSNDX'
AIF   ('&OUTPUT'(1,1) NE '(').NOREG
AIF   ('&OUTPUT'(3,1) NE ')').NOREG
&REG     SETC  '&OUTPUT'(2,1)
&REGNO   SETA  &REG
AIF   (&REGNO LT 2).BADBASE
AIF   (&REGNO GT 9).BADBASE
LR    14,&REGNO
AGO   .OKREG
.NOREG   ANOP
LA    14,&OUTPUT
.OKREG
ANOP
XR 15,15
ICM 15,15,&INPUT
CVD 15, DBL&SYSNDX
LA 1, WRK&SYSNDX+19
MVC WRK&SYSNDX, MSK&SYSNDX
EDMK WRK&SYSNDX, DBL&SYSNDX
LA 15, WRK&SYSNDX+19
SR 15,1
EX 15, MVC&SYSNDX
LA 1,1(14,15)
B &GVALU.E
MSK&SYSNDX DC X'402020202020202020202020202120'
WRK&SYSNDX DC CL20' '
DBL&SYSNDX DC D'0'
MVC&SYSNDX MVC 0(1,14), 0(1)
&GVALU.E EQU *
AGO .E
.BADBASE ANOP
    MNOTE 8,'*** ERROR ON THE REGISTER SPECIFICATION'
.E MEND
Appendix E.

In this appendix, we show the results of a simple test we made to verify the way JES2 is handling the JES3 /*NET statements. We also provide a simple Job Execution Control (JEC) example that is performing the same management as JES3 NETs.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- “DJC conversion test results” on page 228
- “Using JES2 JEC” on page 232
DJC conversion test results

JES2 supports the DJC //*NET statement and most of the parameters. The following parameters are not supported:

- DEVPOOL=
- DEVRELSE=
- RELSCHCT=

To enable DJC support, use the following command sequence:

- T INPUTDEF,JES3JECL=PROCESS
- T JECLDEF,JES3=(NET=PROCESS)

When enabled, JES2 migrates JES3 //*NET JECL statements to the JES2 JEC job group support. A JEC job group is created to support a DJC semantics.

The JOBGROUP name is the NETID= value that is specified on the //*NET statement. The JOBGROUP that is created is marked as having a DJC statement origin. Marking it in this way allows JES2 to mimic the JES3 DJC runtime behavior. All job group commands can be used.

As with job groups, a logging job is created by using NETID. The logging job is a central place to collect messages that are related to important events in the life of the NETID and its constituent jobs. These events include jobs that are run or skipped and return codes.
As an example, we created the simple job stream that is shown in Figure E-1. This job stream consists of seven jobs that belong to the same NETID. That is, their execution is interdependent. We also added the SCHEDULE JCL in Job TEST6 to observe the interaction between them.

```
000100 //TEST1 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
000110 //*NET NETID=TESTE1,RELEASE=(TEST2,TEST3),NWITHHOLD=0
000200 //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
000300 //TEST2 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
000400 //*NET NETID=TESTE1,RELEASE=(TEST4,TEST5),NWITHHOLD=2
000500 //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
000600 //TEST3 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
000700 //*NET NETID=TESTE1,NWITHHOLD=1
000800 //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
000900 //TEST4 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
001000 //*NET NETID=TESTE1,NWITHHOLD=1
001100 //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
001200 //TEST5 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
001300 //*NET NETID=TESTE1,NWITHHOLD=1
001400 //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
001500 //TEST6 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
001600 //*NET NETID=TESTE1,RELEASE=(TEST7,TEST2),NWITHHOLD=0
001610 // SCHEDULE HOLDUNTIL='+00:04'
001700 //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
001800 //TEST7 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
001900 //*NET NETID=TESTE1,NWITHHOLD=1
002000 //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
```

*Figure E-1* Simple job stream
The first thing you can see is that JES2 created a JOBGROUP with the same NETID name, as shown in Figure E-2.

```
JES2 JOBLOG -- SYSTEM SC74 -- NODE WTSC

14.37.50 JOB09573 $HASP1300 TEST1 registered to job group TESTE1
14.37.50 JOB09573 $HASP1301 TEST1 in job group TESTE1 queued for execution
14.37.50 JOB09575 $HASP1300 TEST2 registered to job group TESTE1
14.37.50 JOB09573 $HASP373 TEST1 STARTED - INIT 1 - CLASS A - SYS
14.37.50 JOB09573 $HASP395 TEST1 ENDED - RC=0000
14.37.50 JOB09576 $HASP1300 TEST3 registered to job group TESTE1
14.37.50 JOB09576 $HASP1301 TEST3 in job group TESTE1 queued for execution
14.37.50 JOB09576 $HASP373 TEST3 STARTED - INIT 1 - CLASS A - SYS
14.37.50 JOB09576 $HASP395 TEST3 ENDED - RC=0000
14.37.50 JOB09578 $HASP1300 TEST5 registered to job group TESTE1
14.37.50 JOB09579 $HASP1300 TEST6 registered to job group TESTE1
14.37.50 JOB09579 $HASP1301 TEST6 in job group TESTE1 queued for execution
14.37.50 JOB09582 $HASP1300 TEST7 registered to job group TESTE1
14.42.03 JOB09579 $HASP373 TEST6 STARTED - INIT 1 - CLASS A - SYS
14.42.03 JOB09579 $HASP395 TEST6 ENDED - RC=0000
14.42.03 JOB09578 $HASP1301 TEST2 in job group TESTE1 queued for execution
14.42.03 JOB09582 $HASP1301 TEST7 in job group TESTE1 queued for execution
14.42.03 JOB09575 $HASP373 TEST2 STARTED - INIT 1 - CLASS A - SYS
14.42.03 JOB09582 $HASP373 TEST7 STARTED - INIT 2 - CLASS A - SYS
14.42.03 JOB09575 $HASP395 TEST2 ENDED - RC=0000
14.42.03 JOB09582 $HASP395 TEST7 ENDED - RC=0000
14.42.03 JOB09578 $HASP1301 TEST5 in job group TESTE1 queued for execution
14.42.03 JOB09577 $HASP1301 TEST4 in job group TESTE1 queued for execution
14.42.03 JOB09577 $HASP373 TEST4 STARTED - INIT 3 - CLASS A - SYS
14.42.03 JOB09578 $HASP373 TEST5 STARTED - INIT 1 - CLASS A - SYS
14.42.03 JOB09577 $HASP395 TEST4 ENDED - RC=0000
14.42.03 JOB09578 $HASP395 TEST5 ENDED - RC=0000
14.42.03 00009574 $HASP1304 job group TESTE1 is complete

Figure E-2  OUTPUT form TESTE1 JOBGROUP
```

All jobs in this NET were registered to TESTE1 JOBGROUP.
If you review the JECL statements, you see that TEST1 was submitted for immediate execution (the NHOLD value is zero). TEST2 depends on the execution of TEST1 and TEST6. TEST3 has only one dependency; it waits for TEST1 to finish.

TEST4 also has only one dependency; it is released when TEST4 finishes. The same is true for TEST5.

Although TEST6 execution has no dependencies, it is delayed for four minutes because of the SCHEDULE JCL card. When TEST6 finishes, it releases jobs TEST7 and TEST2. TEST7 has only one dependency: the conclusion of TEST6.

As shown in Figure E-2 on page 230, TEST1 registered to group TESTE1 at 14:37:50. All other jobs registered to group TESTE1 at the same time (they were all submitted at the same time).

TEST1 began execution immediately; NHOLD=0. The other JOB that had NHOLD=0 was TEST6. However, the log indicates that it did not begin its execution immediately; instead, it waited until 14:42:03 to be executed. The HOLDUNTIL parameter of the SCHEDULE JCL card delayed its execution for at least 4 minutes (see Figure E-3). As you can see, it is possible to add SCHEDULE JCL to a JES3 NET.

You also see that TEST3 began execution when TEST1 finished. The only dependency was the completion of TEST1.

Figure E-3  SYSOUT OF TEST6: Using JES2 JEC with JES3 NET
You can also see that TEST2 began its execution when TEST6 finished; the same process occurred with TEST7.

In Figure E-3 on page 231, you see the output of TEST4. That output shows a JES2 message HASP1309 indicates that the NET statement was successfully processed.

### Using JES2 JEC

If you want to convert the job stream that is shown in Figure E-1 on page 229, you must create a JOB (see Figure E-4).

First, the job name is the same as the NETID. Then, you must to define by way of a GJOB statement all jobs that belong to this group.

```
//TESTE1 JOBGROUP
//TEST1 GJOB
//    BEFORE NAME=(TEST2, TEST3)
//TEST2 GJOB
//    BEFORE NAME=(TEST4, TEST5)
//TEST3 GJOB
//TEST4 GJOB
//TEST5 GJOB
//TEST6 GJOB
//    BEFORE NAME=(TEST7, TEST2)
//TEST7 GJOB
//TESTE1 ENDFGROUP
```

*Figure E-4  Example of a JOBGROUP job*

For each job, you must define the relationship with other jobs; for example, TEST1 must execute before TEST2 and TEST3. TEST2 must execute before TEST4 and TEST5.

You must submit this job before submitting the jobs in the group for the dependency to take place.
After you submit your JOBGROUP, you can submit your job stream, as shown in Figure E-5.

```plaintext
//TEST1 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
   // SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=TEST1
   //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//TEST2 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
   // SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=TEST1
   //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//TEST3 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
   // SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=TEST1
   //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//TEST4 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
   // SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=TEST1
   //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//TEST5 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
   // SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=TEST1
   //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//TEST6 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
   // SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=TEST1,HOLDUNTIL='+00:04'
   //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//TEST7 JOB TIME=NOLIMIT,REGION=OK,MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
   // SCHEDULE JOBGROUP=TEST1
   //PA EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
```

Figure E-5  Jobstream with JES2 JCL statements

You must add a SCHEDULE JCL card with the JOBGROUP parameter for every job to associate the JOB to the corresponding JOBGROUP. You can also use other parameters in the SCHEDULER JCL statement, such as in TEST6.
In Example E-6, you see the messages that are generated for the execution of the jobs in group TESTE1. All jobs registered to job group TESTE1 at same time: 11:53:30. All were submitted together.

Comparing both job stream executions (as shown in Figure E-2 on page 230 and Figure E-6 on page 234), you can see that the job streams executed the same way in both cases. The JOBGROUP that was created by JES2 when processing the /* NET JES3 LECL statements controlled the execution of the jobs in the job stream, such as the JOBGROUP we created with the corresponding SCHEDULE JCL statements.
SPOOL partitioning exits sample code

This appendix contains sample code for exits 11 and 12 that can be used to control the spool partitioning features on JES2. These features can be useful for users who are looking for a solution to JES2 spool shortage condition or for JES3 users that use the JES3 spool partitioning function during migration from JES3 to JES2.

The spool partitioning allows you to isolate different types of spool data. Isolating spool data in separate partitions can help you improve spool performance, spool recovery procedures, and spool space management.

This appendix includes the following topics:
- F.1, “Sample exits overview” on page 236
- F.2, “Exit 11 program source code” on page 240
- F.3, “Exit 12 program source code” on page 251
- F.4, “Other code used by exits” on page 263

Copyright license and permission to copy: This appendix contains a sample application program in source language that illustrates programming techniques. You might copy, modify, and distribute this sample program in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample program is written. This example has not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of this program.
F.1 Sample exits overview

The spool partitioning that is controlled by these samples are based on RACF FACILITY class profiles. These profiles are used to control the users and jobs that can use spool partitioning and the volumes for spooling the sysouts that are produced by these jobs and, if authorized, use more JES2 spool volumes to overflow the sysouts.

Before implementing this exit, you must determine if your installation uses spool partitioning. Your installation uses spool partitioning if FENCE=ACTIVE=YES is specified on the SPOOLDEF initialization statement.

These exits are used as listed in Table F-1.

Table F-1 Comparison of exits 11 and 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exit 11</th>
<th>Exit 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spool partitioning mask</td>
<td>Can only reset bits in the mask to allow spool space to be allocated from more spool volumes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|  | ➤ Initializes and resets bits in the mask.  
  ➤ Can be used to define spool partitioning for the job. |
| Started to | Allocate more spool space when JES2 determines that the spools that use the allowed mask of the job must be expanded. |
| Allocate spool space for the first time for the job. |

When exit 11 is called for the first time, situations exist that it are called again if the following conditions are met:

- The job was not assigned the maximum number of spool volumes (SPOOLDEF FENCE=VOLUMES=nnnn), regardless of whether space is available on the spool volumes from which the job is permitted to allocate space.
- The job assigned the maximum number of volumes and no space is available for allocation (that is, the volumes are full, the volumes are not available for allocation, or the volumes do not have affinity for the system).

Exit 12 is taken when JES2 determines that the spools that are using the allowed mask for the job that was set by exit 11 must be updated. The spools that are using the allowed mask are updated in the following situations:

- The job is not yet using the maximum number of spool volumes (SPOOLDEF FENCE=VOLUMES=nnnn), regardless of whether space is available on the spool volumes from which the job is permitted to allocate space.
- The job is using the maximum number of volumes (CCTFNCNT in HCCT) and no space is available for allocation (that is, the volume is full, the volume is not available for allocation, or the volume does not have affinity for the system) on the spool volumes from which the job is permitted to allocate space.

Defining spool partitions

To define spool partitions that use the sample exits, define the RACF $JES2.SPART.VOL.sysid.volid profiles on class FACILITY and grant READ access to users that you want to use the partition. The partition can be defined by using a partial spool volume name on RACF profile.
Defining spool partition overflow

To provide for instances when a requested spool partition is full, you can specify where each spool partition’s overflow data is sent. To make this specification, use the RACF $JES2.SPART.OVRFL.sysid.volid profiles on FACILITY class and grant READ access to users that you want use these volumes to overflow spool data.

Also, to allow a job to overflow spool data from a partition, you must define a RACF $JES2.SPART.EXT.sysid.jobname profile on class FACILITY and grant READ access to users extend the current partition to volumes on overflow partition.

Defining default partition

If you want to prevent the JES2 from using all of the available spool data, you must define volumes to a default partition by defining a RACF $JES2.SPART.DFLT.sysid.volid profile on class FACILITY. You also must grant READ access to all users that are allowed to use the spool partitioning process that is provided by exits in this sample.

The volumes that are assigned to a default partitions are used only if all primary and overflow volumes become full and the job requires more spool space to processing.

If the volumes on default partition also becomes full, the exit 12 sends a message to the operator requesting to retry the process or cancel the processing of spool partitioning and allocate spool data into unassigned volumes with space available.

Define at least one volume for the default partition to receive data from overflow volumes without affecting the reserved spool space. If you do not define a default partition for the exits, JES2 uses the reserved spool space that is not assigned to the exits as normal processing if all volumes are full.

F.1.1 RACF profiles used by exits

To implement and control spool partitioning functionality, the exits use RACF profiles in the FACILITY class in accordance with the authorization and qualification requirements of the required spooling resources.

The partitioning control that is offered by these exits is based on the job name and type of address space (which differs from the partitioning control that is provided by JES3 based on the job execution class). Therefore, to permit the jobs to use the spool partitioning functionality that is provided by exits, the following profiles must be defined to RACF:

- $JES2.SPART.jobtype.sysid.jobname

  This profile is used by exit 11 to control by jobnames the users that can use the provided spool partitioning functionality. The following variables are used on this profiles:

  - jobtype: The type of job that is authorized to use the spool partitioning functionality (JOB, TSU, or STC).
  - sysid: The system ID of the MAS member where the spool partitioning functionality is active to the specific job.
  - jobname: The name partial or fully qualified of job authorized to use the spool partitioning functionality that is provided by exits.
$JES2.SPART.VOL.sysid.volid

This profile is used by exit 11 or exit 12 to identify the spool volumes that can be used as partition space to hold the job data that is based on partial or fully qualified volume name. The following variables are used on this profile:

- `sysid`: The system ID of the MAS member where the spool volume is used as available to spool partitioning.
- `volid`: The name of the spool volume that can be used as spool space for partitioning the spool data that is requested by a job.

$JES2.SPART.OVRFL.sysid.volid

This profile is used by exit 11 and 12 to identify the volumes that are available to receive overflow data from jobs that started to write data in a different volume that is full. The volumes that are identified on this profile can be also identified on the original spool partitioning profile. The following variables are used on this profile:

- `sysid`: The system ID of the MAS member where the spool volume is used as available to receive spool overflow data.
- `volid`: The name of spool volume that can be used as spool space for overflow of original spool data.

$JES2.SPART.DFLT.sysid.volid

This profile is used by exit 11 and 12 to identify the volumes that are available to receive overflowed data from jobs that started to write data in a different volume that are full. The volumes that are identified on this profile can be also identified on the original spool partitioning profile. The following variables are used on this profile:

- `sysid`: The system ID of the MAS member where the spool volume is used as available to receive spool overflow data.
- `volid`: The name of the spool volume that can be used as spool space for the overflow of original spool data.

$JES2.SPART.CLASS.sysid.jobclass

This profile is used by exit 11 and 12 to control by jobclass definition the users allowed to use spool partitioning. The following variables are used on this profile:

- `sysid`: The system ID of the MAS member where the spool partitioning functionality is active to the specific job.
- `jobclass`: The 1 to 8 characters class definition authorized to use the spool partitioning functionality that is provided by exits.

**Sample profile definitions**

How you can implement JES3 spool partitioning and migrate it to JES2 with the sample exits 11 and 12 is shown in Example F-1.
Appendix F. SPOOL partitioning exits sample code

Example F-1  Sample JES3 spool partitioning definitions

SPART,NAME=NORMAL,DEF=YES
SPART,NAME=SPECIAL,OVFL=SPARE
SPART,NAME=SPARE

TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL1,SPART=NORMAL
TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL2,SPART=NORMAL
TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL3,SPART=NORMAL
TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL4,SPART=SPECIAL
TRACK,DDNAME=SPOOL5,SPART=SPARE

CLASS,NAME=A,SPART=NORMAL
CLASS,NAME=B,SPART=SPECIAL
SYSOUT,CLASS=X,SPART=NORMAL
SYSOUT,CLASS=Y,SPART=SPECIAL

With the new APAR OA55792 applied, the JES2 supports the use of job class and message class to select the jobs that can use spool partitioning. Because the APAR was not available during the tests, the version that is presented uses the JOBNAME to select the candidate jobs. Also, you must permit special users to use the spool partitioning function, as shown in Example F-2.

Example F-2   Sample RACF profile definitions

$JES2.SPART.jobtype.sysid.jobname
    $JES2.SPART.JOB.*.EMG*: Permit special users for processing batch jobs by using spool partitioning.

$JES2.SPART.VOL.sysid.volid
    $JES2.SPART.VOL.*.SPOOL1: Permit normal users
    $JES2.SPART.VOL.*.SPOOL2: Permit normal users
    $JES2.SPART.VOL.*.SPOOL3: Permit normal users
    $JES2.SPART.VOL.*.SPOOL4: Permit special users to allocate spool space for batch job processing.

$JES2.SPART.EXT.sysid.jobname
    $JES2.SPART.EXT.*.EMG*: Permit special users to acquire more spool space if the primary partition became full

$JES2.SPART.CLASS.sysid.class
    $JES2.SPART.*.A*: Permit that jobs running with jobclasses started with A are able to use spool partitioning.

$JES2.SPART.OVRFL.sysid.volid
    $JES2.SPART.OVFL.*.SPOOL5: Permit special users to use the spool volume SPOOL5 as overflow space from primary partition.

$JES2.SPART.DFLT.sysid.volid
    The following profile definitions permit all users with access to use spool partitioning to allocate space on the spool volume:
    $JES2.SPART.DFLT.*.SPOOL1 UACC(READ)
F.2 Exit 11 program source code

The sample code for JES2X011 exit that is used to provide the spool partitioning process to JES2 is shown in Example F-3.

Example F-3 JES2 exit 11 code sample

```
TITLE 'JES2 EXIT011 - SPOOL PARTITIONING'
/*********************************************************************/
/* PROGRAM - JES2X011                                              */
/*                                                                 */
/* FUNCTION - THIS EXIT IS DESIGNED TO PROVIDE SPOOL PARTITIONING  */
/*            FUNCTIONS TO JES2 SIMILAR TO JES3                    */
/*                                                                 */
/*********************************************************************/
EJECT
PRINT GEN
/*********************************************************************/
/* COPY OF JES2 $HASPGBL MAPPING                                   */
/*********************************************************************/
COPY  $HASPGBL
EJECT
/*********************************************************************/
/* JES2 MACRO $MODULE EXPANSION                                    */
/*********************************************************************/
JES2X011 $MODULE ENVIRON=JES2,                                     X
  RMODE=ANY,                                                      X
  IBMJES2=SAMPLE,                                                 X
  $BUFFER, REQ BY $REQBUF, $FREEBUF                               X
  $CAT, REQ BY HCT                                                X
  $CNVWORK, CONV. PROCESSOR PCE WORK1 AREA                       X
  $DAS, IOT MAPPINT MACRO                                         X
  $DTE, REQ BY PCE                                                X
  $DTECNV, REQ BY DTE                                             X
  $ERA, REQ BY DTE                                                X
  $HASPEQU, HASP EQUATES                                         X
  $HCCT, REQ BY $SAVE, $RETURN, ETC                              X
  $HCT, REQ BY $SAVE, $RETURN, ETC                               X
  $IOT, IOT MAPPINT MACRO                                         X
  $JCT, REQ BY CAT                                                X
  $JCTX, REQ BY CAT                                               X
  $JQE, REQ BY HCT                                                X
  $MIT, REQ BY MODEND                                             X
  $PADDR, REQ BY HCT                                              X
  $PCE, REQ BY HCT                                                X
  $SCAT, REQ BY HCT                                               X
  $TAB, REQ BY $CNVWORK                                           X
  $TRE, REQ BY $JCTXGET                                           X
```
EXIT011 $ENTRY BASE=R12,CSECT=YES
    SAVE (14,12)
    LR    R12,R15
    LM    R7,R9,0(R1)
    USING IOT,R7
    USING JCT,R8
    USING HCT,R11
    L     R2,$HCCT
    USING HCCT,R2
    /* JES2 EXIT 11 ENTRY POINT */
    /* OBTAIN STORAGE TO VARIABLES USED BY EXIT */
    STORAGE_OBTAIN EQU *
    STORAGE OBTAIN,LENGTH=WORKLEN,LOC=31
    ST    R13,4(R1)
    ST    R1,8(R13)
    LR    R13,R1
    USING WORKAREA,R13
    /* TEST IF JCT IS PRESENT AND IF THE MAIN CONDITIONS TO PROCESS */
    TEST_EXIT_CALL EQU *
    XC    RETURN_CODE,RETURN_CODE
    LTR   R8,R8
    BZ    END_OF_EXIT
    TM    JCTUSERB,X'B0'
    BO    END_EXIT_08
    /* IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF JCT (TSO, JOB OR STC) */
    MVC   RACF_JOB_TYPE,RACF_PROF_JOB
    TM    JCTJOBFL,JCTBATCH
    BO    VALID_JOB_TYPE
    MVC   RACF_JOB_TYPE,RACF_PROF_TSU
    TM    JCTJOBFL,JCTTSUJB
    BO    VALID_JOB_TYPE
    MVC   RACF_JOB_TYPE,RACF_PROF_STC
    TM    JCTJOBFL,JCTSTCJB
    BNO   END_OF_EXIT
    /* GET USERID AND SYSID TO IDENTIFY THE JOB AND PROCESSING MEMBER */
    VALID_JOB_TYPE EQU *
A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration

```plaintext
PERFORM GET_SYSID,R
PERFORM GET_USERID,R

/******************************************************************************
* TEST IF FENCE IS ACTIVE TO THIS JES2 MEMBER  
* ******************************************************************************/
TM $FLAG1,$MVFENCE
BO GET_REQUESTED_INFO
GETMSG 6,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG6_SYSID-MSG6(L'SYSID'),SYSID
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
B END_OF_EXIT

/******************************************************************************
* GET REQUIRED INFORMATION FROM JCT, IOT AND HCT  
* ******************************************************************************/
GET_REQUESTED_INFO EQU *
XC FLAG,FLAG
MVC #SPOOL_VOLUMES,$SPOLNUM
MVC #FENCE_VOLUMES,$FNCCNT
MVC DAS_ADDRESS,$DASAREA
MVC DAS_FIRST,$DASFRST
MVC JOB_NAME,JCTJNAME
MVC JOB_NUMBER,JCTJBNUM
MVC JOB_JOBID,JCTJOBID
MVC JOB_CLASS,JCTJCLAS
MVC SPOOL_ALLOCATED_MASK,IOTSPMSK
MVC SPOOL_AVAILABLE_MASK,CCTVBLOB
XC SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK,SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK
XC SPOOL_VOL_SET,SPOOL_VOL_SET

/******************************************************************************
* VERIFY IF THE JOBNAME IS A CANDIDATE TO USE SPOOL PARTITIONING  
* ******************************************************************************/
VALIDATE_JOBNAME EQU *
CLEAR RACF_PROFILE
MVC RACF_TYPE(L'RACF_PROF_TYPE'),RACF_PROF_TYPE
MVC RACF_SPOOLJ(L'RACF_JOB_TYPE'),RACF_JOB_TYPE
MVI RACF_SPOOLJ_DOT1,'.'
MVC RACF_SPOOLJ_SYSID(L'SYSID'),SYSID
MVI RACF_SPOOLJ_DOT2,'.'
MVC RACF_SPOOLJ_JOB(L'JOB_NAME'),JOB_NAME
PERFORM RACF_CHECK_AUTH,R
LTR R15,R15
BNZ END_OF_EXIT
OI FLAG,FLAG_JOBNAME

/******************************************************************************
* SEND A MESSAGE INDICATING THAT JOB IS VALID CANDIDATE  
* ******************************************************************************/
GETMSG 1,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG1_SYSID-MSG1(L'SYSID'),SYSID
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG1_JOBNAME-MSG1(L'JOB_NAME'),JOB_NAME
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG1_JOBTYPE-MSG1(L'RACF_JOB_TYPE'),RACF_JOB_TYPE
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
MVC SPOOL_VOL_TYPE,VOL_ALLOWED

/******************************************************************************
* VALIDATE THE $DAS HEADER ON $IOT DATA AREA  
* ******************************************************************************/
```
START_DAS_VALIDATION EQU *
  L   R1,$DASAREA
  CLC  DAS_POOL_ID,0(R1)
  BE START_DAS_SEARCH
  GETMSG 2,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
  PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
  B   END_OF_EXIT

/* *************************************************************************/*
/* START THE $DAS SEARCHING PROCESS TO FIND SPOOL VOLUMES */
/* *************************************************************************/*
START_DAS_SEARCH EQU *
  L   R3,$DASFRST
  USING DAS,R3

/* *************************************************************************/*
/* INITIALIZE VARIABLES AND COUNTERS */
/* *************************************************************************/*
  LA    R1,SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK
  ST    R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
  LA    R1,SPOOL_AVAILABLE_MASK
  ST    R1,SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS
  XC    BITMASK,BITMASK
  OI    BITMASK,X'80'
  LH    R4,#SPOOL_VOLUMES

/* *************************************************************************/*
/* COMPARE THE TOTAL VOLUME ADDED WITH FENCE VALUE */
/* *************************************************************************/*
NEW_DAS_ENTRY EQU *
  CLC  SPOOL_VOL_SET,#FENCE_VOLUMES
  BNL  END_DAS_CHAIN

/* *************************************************************************/*
/* VALIDATE IF THE SPOOL VOLUME IS AVAILABLE FOR ALLOCATION */
/* *************************************************************************/*
  TM    DASFLAG,DASACTIV
  BNO   NEXT_DAS_ENTRY

/* *************************************************************************/*
/* TESTS IF THE VOLUME HAVE SPACE AVAILABLE TO BE ALLOCATED */
/* *************************************************************************/*
  L     R1,SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS
  XR    R15,R15
  IC    R15,BITMASK
  EX    R15,TEST_BITMASK
  BNO   NEXT_DAS_ENTRY

/* *************************************************************************/*
/* GET VOLUME ID FROM $DAS AND CHECK RACF PROFILE ACCESS */
/* *************************************************************************/*
  MVC   SPOOL_VOLUME,DASVOLID
  PERFORM CHECK_VOLUME_ACCESS,R
  PERFORM RACF_CHECK_AUTH,R
  LTR   R15,R15
  BNZ   NEXT_DAS_ENTRY

/* *************************************************************************/*
/* ADD THE SPOOL VOLUME AS A VOLUME ALLOWED TO BE ALLOCATED */
/* *************************************************************************/*
ADD_SPOOL_VOLUME EQU *
  XR    R1,R1
IC R1,SPOOL_VOL_SET
LA R1,1(R1)
STC R1,SPOOL_VOL_SET
OI FLAG,FLAG_SPOOL

/*/*******************************************************************/*
/*/ SET A BIT ON BITMASK TO PUT A VOLUME AS ALLOWED                */
/*/*******************************************************************/*
L R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
OC 0(L'BITMASK,R1),BITMASK

/*/*******************************************************************/*
/*/ SEND MESSAGE TO CONSOLE WITH SPOOL VOLUME ADDED TO JOB          */
/*/*******************************************************************/*
GETMSG 3,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG3_VOLUME-MSG3(L'SPOOL_VOLUME),SPOOL_VOLUME
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG3_JOBNAME-MSG3(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG3_JOBTYP3-L(R'RAF_JOB_TYPE),RACF_JOB_TYPE
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG3_VOLTYPE-MSG3(L'SPOOL_VOL_TYPE),SPOOL_VOL_TYPE
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R

/*/*******************************************************************/*
/*/ JUMP TO NEXT AVAILABLE DAS ENTRY ON DAS CHAIN                   */
/*/*******************************************************************/*
NEXT_DAS_ENTRY EQU *
XR R1,R1
ICM R1,15,DASTRAKQ
LTR R1,R1
BZ END_DAS_CHAIN
LR R3,R1
A R3,$DASAREA
PERFORM NEXT_BITMASK,R
BCT R4,NEW_DAS_ENTRY

/*/*******************************************************************/*
/*/ CHECK IF WAS SET ANY VOLUME TO BE USED BY JOB AND SET JCTUSER  */
/*/*******************************************************************/*
END_DAS_CHAIN EQU *
TM FLAG,FLAG_SPOOL
BNO SEARCH_OVERFLOW_VOLUMES
MVC 0(L'SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK,R9),SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK
OI JCTUSERB,X'B0'
B END_EXIT_08

/*/*******************************************************************/*
/*/ SET TO SEARCH FOR DEFAULT VOLUMES TO BE USED BY JOB             */
/*/*******************************************************************/*
SEARCH_OVERFLOW_VOLUMES EQU *
TM FLAG,FLAG_OVERFLOW
BO SEARCH_DEFAULT_VOLUMES
OI FLAG,FLAG_OVERFLOW
MVC SPOOL_VOL_TYPE,VAL_OVERFLOW
B START_DAS_VALIDATION

/*/*******************************************************************/*
/*/ SET TO SEARCH FOR DEFAULT VOLUMES TO BE USED BY JOB             */
/*/*******************************************************************/*
SEARCH_DEFAULT_VOLUMES EQU *
TM FLAG,FLAG_DEFAULT
BO NO_VOLUMES_FOUND
OI FLAG,FLAG_DEFAULT
MVC   SPOOL_VOL_TYPE,VOL_DEFAULT
B     START_DAS_VALIDATION
******************************************************************************/
/* SEND MESSAGE WITH NO VOLUMES FOUND CONDITION AND RETURN TO JES */
******************************************************************************/
NO_VOLUMES_FOUND EQU *
GETMSG 4,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC   WTO_MESSAGE+MSG4_JOBNAME-MSG4(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
B     END_OF_EXIT
******************************************************************************/
/* POINT TO NEXT BITMAKS TO BE USED FOR SPOOL VOLUME */
******************************************************************************/
NEXT_BITMASK EQU *
TM    BITMASK,X'01'
BO    SHIFT_SPOOL_MASK
XR    R1,R1
IC    R1,BITMASK
SRL   R1,1
STC   R1,BITMASK
BR    R10
******************************************************************************/
/* WALK THRU SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK AND SPOOL_AVAILABLE_MASK */
******************************************************************************/
SHIFT_SPOOL_MASK EQU *
L     R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
LA    R1,L'BITMASK(R1)
ST     R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
L     R1,SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS
LA    R1,L'BITMASK(R1)
ST     R1,SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS
XC    BITMASK,BITMASK
OI    BITMASK,X'80'
BR    R10
******************************************************************************/
/* VALIDATE THE SPOOL VOLUME AGAINST RACF PROFILE ACCESS */
******************************************************************************/
CHECK_VOLUME_ACCESS EQU *
CLEAR RACF_PROFILE
MVC   RACF_TYPE(L'RACF_PROF_TYPE),RACF_PROF_TYPE
TM    FLAG,FLAG_OVERFLOW
BO    CHECK_OVERFLOW_VOLUME
TM    FLAG,FLAG_DEFAULT
BO    CHECK_DEFAULT_VOLUME
******************************************************************************/
/* SEARCH RACF PROFILE TO VALIDATE THE ACCESS TO SPOOL VOLUME */
******************************************************************************/
MVC   RACF_SPOOLV(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLV),RACF_PROF_SPOOLV
MVC   RACF_SPOOLV_SYSID(L'SYSID),SYSID
MVI   RACF_SPOOLV_DOT,C'.'
MVC   RACF_SPOOLV_VOLUME(L'SPOOL_VOLUME'),SPOOL_VOLUME
BR    R10
******************************************************************************/
/* SEARCH RACF PROFILE TO VALIDATE THE ACCESS TO DEFAULT VOLUME */
******************************************************************************/
CHECK_OVERFLOW_VOLUME EQU *
    MVC RACF_SPOOL0(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOL0),RACF_PROF_SPOOL0
    MVC RACF_SPOOL0_SYSID(L'SYSID),SYSID
    MVI RACF_SPOOL0_DOT,C'.'
    MVC RACF_SPOOL0_VOLUME(L'SPOOL_VOLUME),SPOOL_VOLUME
    BR R10
    */*******************************************************************/*
    /* SEARCH RACF PROFILE TO VALIDATE THE ACCESS TO DEFAULT VOLUME    */
    */*******************************************************************/

CHECK_DEFAULT_VOLUME EQU *
    MVC RACF_SPOOL0(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOL0),RACF_PROF_SPOOL0
    MVC RACF_SPOOL0_SYSID(L'SYSID),SYSID
    MVI RACF_SPOOL0_DOT,C'.'
    MVC RACF_SPOOL0_VOLUME(L'SPOOL_VOLUME),SPOOL_VOLUME
    BR R10
    */*******************************************************************/*
    /* ROUTINE TO GET SYSID FROM SYSTEM                                  */
    */*******************************************************************/

GET_SYSID EQU *
    L   R1,CVTPTR
    L   R1,CVTSMCA-CVTMAP(R1)
    USING SMCABASE,R1
    MVC SYSID,SMCASID
    BR 10
    */*******************************************************************/*
    /* VERIFY IF EXISTS USER PARAMETER ON JOB CARD OR GET A USER       */
    */*******************************************************************/

GET_USERID EQU *
    CLEAR JOB_USERID
    CLI JCTNOUSR,X'00'
    BNE USERID_FOUND
    GETMSG 5,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
    MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG5_JOBNAME-MSG5(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
    PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
    B     END_OF_EXIT
    */*******************************************************************/*
    /* GET THE USERID FROM JCT SUBMITTING USER                          */
    */*******************************************************************/

USERID_FOUND EQU *
    OI   FLAG,FLAG_USERID
    MVC JOB_USERID(8),JCTNOUSR
    TM   JCTFLAG1,JCT1UnDF
    BOR R10
    CLC JCTJUSID,=8'00'
    BER R10
    CLC JCTJUSID,JCTNOUSR
    BER R10
    MVC JOB_USERID(8),JCTJUSID
    BR R10
    */*******************************************************************/*
    /* SUBROUTINE TO REQUEST RACF ACCESS VALIDATION                     */
    */*******************************************************************/

RACF_CHECK_AUTH EQU *
    STM R3,R4,SAVE34
    MVC RACFT(RACLEN),RAC_LIST
LA R3,RACF_PROFILE
LA R4,RACF_CLASS_FACILITY
RACROUTE REQUEST=AUTH, WORKA=RACWORK,
ENTITY=((3)), CLASS=((4)),
ATTR=READ, GENERIC=ASIS,
USERID=JOB_USERID,
RELEASE=7790,
LOG=None,
MF=(E,RACFT)
LM R3,R4,SAVE34
BR 10

/***************************************************************************/
/* SUBROUTINE TO SEND A MESSAGE TO CONSOLE                              */
/***************************************************************************/
SEND_WTO EQU *
MVC WTO_Msgl,=AL2(L'WTO_MESSAGE)
MVC WTO_EXEC,WTO_LIST
$$WTO WTO_EXEC,TEXT=WTO_MSG
BR R10

/***************************************************************************/
/* END OF EXIT - RELEASE ACQUIRED STORAGE AND RETURN TO CALLER           */
/***************************************************************************/
END_EXIT_08 EQU *
MVC RETURN_CODE,FULL_8
END_OF_EXIT EQU *
L R15,RETURN_CODE
LR R1,R13
L R13,4(R13)
ST R15,16(R13)
STORAGE RELEASE,LENGTH=WORKLEN,ADDR=(1)
LM R14,R12,12(R13)
BR R14

/***************************************************************************/
/* INSTRUCTION AREA USED TO EXECUTE                                    */
/***************************************************************************/
TEST_BITMASK TM 0(R1),X'00'

/***************************************************************************/
/* WORKAREA OBTAINED BY EXIT                                           */
/***************************************************************************/
WORKAREA DSECT
SAVEAREA DS 18F
SAVE34 DS 2F
DOUBLE DS D
RETURN_CODE DS F
BITMASK DS X
#SPOOL_VOLUMES DS H
#FENCE_VOLUMES DS X
JOB_NUMBER DS F
JOB_NAME DS CL8
JOB_USERID DS CL8
JOB_CLASS DS CL1
JOB_JOBID DS CL8

Appendix F. SPOOL partitioning exits sample code 247
SYSID          DS CL4
DAS_ADDRESS    DS F
DAS_FIRST      DS F
SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS   DS F
SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS  DS F
SPOOL_ALLOCATED_MASK DS 8F
SPOOL_AVAILABLE_MASK DS 8F
SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK   DS 8F
SPOOL_VOLUME       DS CL6
SPOOL_VOL_SET      DS X
SPOOL_VOL_TYPE     DS CL7
FLAG          DS X
FLAG_CLASS    EQU X'01'
FLAG_SPOOL    EQU X'02'
FLAG_USERID   EQU X'04'
FLAG_JOBNAME  EQU X'08'
FLAG_CANCEL   EQU X'10'
FLAG_OVERFLOW EQU X'20'
FLAG_DEFAULT  EQU X'40'

*******************************************************************
*/ DEFINE AREA TO MAP RACF PROFILES TO BE USED                     */
*******************************************************************
RACF_JOB_TYPE     DS CL3
RACF_PROFILE      DS CL44
   ORG RACF_PROFILE
   RACF_TYPE         DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_TYPE)
   RACF_TYPE_VAR     DS OC
      ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
   RACF_SPOOLJ       DS CL(L'RACF_JOB_TYPE)
   RACF_SPOOLJ_DOT1  DS CL1
   RACF_SPOOLJ_SYSID DS CL4
   RACF_SPOOLJ_DOT2  DS CL1
   RACF_SPOOLJ_JOB   DS CL8
      ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
   RACF_SPOOLV       DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLV)
   RACF_SPOOLV_SYSID DS CL4
   RACF_SPOOLV_DOT   DS CL1
   RACF_SPOOLV_VOLUME DS CL6
      ORG
      ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
   RACF_SPOOLO       DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLO)
   RACF_SPOOLO_SYSID DS CL4
   RACF_SPOOLO_DOT   DS CL1
   RACF_SPOOLO_VOLUME DS CL6
      ORG
      ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
   RACF_SPOOLO       DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLO)
   RACF_SPOOLO_SYSID DS CL4
   RACF_SPOOLO_DOT   DS CL1
   RACF_SPOOLO_VOLUME DS CL6
      ORG
      ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
   RACF_SPOOLD       DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLD)
   RACF_SPOOLOD_SYSID DS CL4
   RACF_SPOOLOD_DOT  DS CL1
   RACF_SPOOLOD_VOLUME DS CL6
      ORG

*******************************************************************
*/ DEFINE CLASS TO USE WITH RACF AND LIST FORM OF MACRO RACROUTE   */
*******************************************************************
DS OF
RACWORK  DS   CL512          WORK AREA DO RACF
DS   OF
RACFT   RACROUTE REQUEST=AUTH,   X
       WORKA=*,*,         X
       CLASS='FACILITY',  X
       ATTR=READ,        X
       RELEASE=7790,     X
       MF=L
   /*********************************************************************/
   /* DEFINE WORK AREA TO BE USED BY WTO MACRO                       */
   /*********************************************************************/
WTO_EXEC DS   CL(WTO_LEN)
WTO_MSG  DS   OH
WTO_MSGL DS   AL2
WTO_MESSAGE DS CL100
   /*********************************************************************/
   /* DEFINE AREA USED BY PERFORM PROCESS                             */
   /*********************************************************************/
PERFORM GENERATE
WORKLEN  EQU   *-WORKAREA
EJECT
   /*********************************************************************/
   /* USED CONSTANTS BY EXIT                                          */
   /*********************************************************************/
EXIT011 CSECT
EXIT011 AMODE 31
EXIT011 RMODE ANY
BINZEROS       DC 2F'0'
FULL_0         DC F'0'
FULL_4         DC F'4'
FULL_8         DC F'8'
FULL_MASK      DC 32X'FF'
DAS_POOL_ID    DC CL13'**DAS  POOL**'
VOL_DEFAULT    DC C'DEFAULT'
VOL_ALLOWED    DC C'ALLOWED'
VOL_OVERFLOW   DC C'OVRFLOW'
   /*********************************************************************/
   /* DEFINE CONSTANTS TO BE USED FOR RACF PROCESSING                 */
   /*********************************************************************/
RACF_CLASS_FACILITY DC AL1(L'FACILITY)
FACILITY            DC C'FACILITY'
RACF_PROF_TYPE    DC C'$JES2.SPART.'
RACF_PROF_JOB     DC C'JOB'
RACF_PROF_TSU     DC C'TSU'
RACF_PROF_STC     DC C'STC'
RACF_PROF_SPOOLV  DC C'VOL.'
RACF_PROF_SPOOLO  DC C'OVRFL.'
RACF_PROF_SPOOLD  DC C'DFLT.'
DS   OF
RAC_LIST RACROUTE REQUEST=AUTH,   X
       WORKA=*,*,        X
       CLASS='FACILITY', X
       ATTR=READ,      X
       RELEASE=7790,   X
       MF=L
RACLEN   EQU   (*-RAC_LIST)

*="/*******************************************************************/*
*/** DEFINE LIST FORM TO $WTO MACRO */
*/*******************************************************************/*
WTO_LIST WTO   TEXT=*-*,MF=L
WTO_LEN   EQU   *-WTO_LIST

*/*******************************************************************/*
*/** DEFINE TEXT MESSAGES USED BY EXIT */
*/*******************************************************************/*
MESSAGES      DS 0F
MSG1          DC CL100' '
ORG MSG1
DC C'$EXT1101I'
MSG1_JOBTYPE  DC CL3' '
DC C'
MSG1_JOBNAME  DC CL8' '
DC C' SELECTED TO USE SPOOL PARTITION ON SYSID '
MSG1_SYSID    DC CL4' '
ORG

MSG2          DC CL100'$EXT1102E $DAS COULD NOT BE FOUND ON JES2 AREA'
MSG3          DC CL100' '
ORG MSG3
DC C'$EXT1103I VOLUME '
MSG3_VOLUME   DC CL6' '
DC C' ADDED TO '
MSG3_JOBTYPE  DC CL3' '
DC C'
MSG3_JOBNAME  DC CL8' '
DC C' AS '
MSG3_VOLTYPE  DC CL7' '
DC C' SPOOL VOLUME'
ORG

MSG4          DC CL100' '
ORG MSG4
DC C'$EXT1104W NO SPOOL VOLUMES SELECTED TO JOB '
MSG4_JOBNAME  DC CL8' '
ORG

MSG5          DC CL100' '
ORG MSG5
DC C'$EXT1105E USERID NOT FOUND FOR JOB '
MSG5_JOBNAME  DC CL8' '
ORG

MSG6          DC CL100' '
ORG MSG6
DC C'$EXT1106I FENCING IS NOT ACTIVE TO SYSTEM '
MSG6_SYSID    DC CL4' '
ORG

MSG7          DC CL100' '
ORG MSG7
DC C'$EXT1107E ERROR ON ACCESS JCT EXTENSION FOR JOB '
MSG7_JOBNAME  DC CL8' '
ORG

*="/*******************************************************************/*
*/** DEFINE Z/OS MAPPING MACROS */
*/*******************************************************************/*
F.3 Exit 12 program source code

The JES2 Exit 12 sample code that is used to implement the spool partitioning function to JES2 that is based on RACF profiles is shown in Example F-4.

Example F-4  JES2 Exit 12 sample

```
TITLE 'JES2 EXIT012 - SPOOL PARTITIONING'
******************************************************************************
/* PROGRAM - JES2X012 */
******************************************************************************
EJECT
PRINT GEN
******************************************************************************
/* COPY OF $HASPGBL MACRO */
******************************************************************************
COPY  $HASPGBL
EJECT
******************************************************************************
/* JES2 MACROS EXPANSION */
******************************************************************************
JES2X012 $MODULE ENVIRON=USER,
RMODE=ANY, X
IBMJES2=SAMPLE, X
$BUFFER, REQ BY $REQBUF, $FREEBUF X
$CAT, REQ BY HCT X
$CNVWORK, CONV. PROCESSOR PCE WORK1 AREA X
$DAS, IOT MAPPINT MACRO X
$DTE, REQ BY PCE X
$DTECNV, REQ BY DTE X
$ERA, REQ BY DTE X
$HASPEQU, HASP EQUATES X
$HCCT, REQ BY $SAVE, $RETURN, ETC X
$HCT, REQ BY $SAVE, $RETURN, ETC X
$IOT, IOT MAPPINT MACRO X
$JCT, REQ BY CAT X
$JCTX, REQ BY CAT X
$JQE, REQ BY HCT X
$MIT, REQ BY MODEND X
$PADDR, REQ BY HCT X
$PCE, REQ BY HCT X
$SCAT, REQ BY HCT X
$TAB, REQ BY $CNVWORK X
$TQE, REQ BY $CNVWORK X
$XECB, REQ BY DTE X
```
$XIT, X
CVT, COMMUNICATION VECTOR TABLE X
DEB, DATA EXTEND BLOCK X
CNMB, CONVERTER MESSAGE BUFFER X
RPL, ACB REQUEST PARAMETER LIST X
SDWA, SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS WORKING AREA X
WPL, REQ BY $$WTO

/* JES2 EXIT 11 ENTRY POINT */
EXIT012 $ENTRY BASE=R12,CSECT=YES
SAVE (14,12)
LR R12,R15
LM R7,R9,0(R1)
USING IOT,R7
USING JCT,R8
USING HCCT,R11
L R2,CCTHCT
USING HCT,R2

/* OBTAIN STORAGE TO VARIABLES USED BY EXIT */
STORAGE_OBTAIN EQU *
STORAGE OBTAIN,LENGTH=WORKLEN,LOC=31
ST R13,4(R1)
ST R1,8(R13)
LR R13,R1
USING WORKAREA,R13

/* VERIFY MAIN CONDITIONS TO PROCESS THE EXIT */
TEST_EXIT_CALL EQU *
XC RETURN_CODE,RETURN_CODE
LTR R8,R8
BZ END_OF_EXIT
TM JCTUSERB,X'B0'
BNO END_OF_EXIT
TM JCTJOBFL,JCTBATCH
BO JOB_BATCH
TM JCTJOBFL,JCTTSUJB
BO JOB_TSU
TM JCTJOBFL,JCTSTCJB
BO JOB_STC
B END_OF_EXIT

/* MOVE THE CORRESPONDING JOB TYPE VALUE TO RACF PROFILE */
JOB_BATCH EQU *
MVC RACF_JOB_TYPE,RACF_PROF_JOB
B PROCESS_EXIT

JOB_TSU EQU *
MVC RACF_JOB_TYPE,RACF_PROF_TSU
B PROCESS_EXIT

JOB_STC EQU *
MVC RACF_JOB_TYPE,RACF_PROF_STC
Appendix F. SPOOL partitioning exits sample code

```assembly
*******************************************************************
* GET REQUIRED INFORMATION FROM JCT, IOT AND HCT              *
*******************************************************************
PROCESS_EXIT EQU *
  MVC  #SPOOL_VOLUMES,$SPOLNUM
  MVC  #FENCE_VOLUMES,$FNCCNT
  MVC  JOB_NAME,JCTJNAME
  MVC  JOB_NUMBER,JCTJBNUM
  MVC  JOB_JOBID,JCTJOBID
  MVC  JOB_CLASS,JCTJCLAS
  PERFORM GET_SYSID,R
  PERFORM GET_USERID,R
  MVC  SPOOL_ALLOCATED_MASK,IOTSPMSK
  MVC  SPOOL_AVAILABLE_MASK,CCTVBLOB
  MVC  SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK,0(R9)
  NC  SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK,CCTSPLAF
  $CNTBIT FIELD=SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK
  L    R2,CCTHCT
  STC  R1,#SPOOL_USED

*******************************************************************
* VERIFY IF THE FENCE PARAMETER TO SPOOL ALLOCATION IS ACTIVE  *
*******************************************************************
TM    CCTSTUS,CCTSMVFN
BO    VALIDATE_EXTENSION
GETMSG 7,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC   WTO_MESSAGE+MSG7_SYSID-MSG7(L'SYSID'),SYSID
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
B     END_OF_EXIT

*******************************************************************
* SEND MESSAGE TO INFORM THE JOB REQUESTING ADDITIONAL SPACE    *
*******************************************************************
VALIDATE_EXTENSION EQU *
  GETMSG 1,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
  MVC  WTO_MESSAGE+MSG1_JOBNAME-MSG1(L'JOB_NAME'),JOB_NAME
  MVC  WTO_MESSAGE+MSG1_JOBTYPE-MSG1(L'RACF_JOB_TYPE'),RACF_JOB_TYPE
  PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
  MVC  SPOOL_VOL_TYPE,VOL_ALLOWED

*******************************************************************
* START THE $DAS SEARCHING TO FIND ADDITIONAL VOLUMES           *
*******************************************************************
START_DAS_SEARCH EQU *
  L    R3,CCTDAS1
  USING DAS,R3
  XC    SPOOL_VOL_SET,SPOOL_VOL_SET
  LA    R1,SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK
  ST    R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
  LA    R1,SPOOL_AVAILABLE_MASK
  ST    R1,SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS
  LH    R4,#SPOOL_VOLUMES
  XC    BITMASK,BITMASK
  OI    BITMASK,X'80'

*******************************************************************
* VALIDATE IF THE JOB IS USING THE MAXIMUM OF VOLUMES ALLOWED   *
*******************************************************************
NEW_DAS_ENTRY EQU *
```

Appendix F. SPOOL partitioning exits sample code 253
CLC SPOOL_VOL_SET,#FENCE_VOLUMES
BNL END_DAS_CHAIN
TM DASFLAG,DASACTIV
BNO NEXT_DAS_ENTRY

/*******************************************************************************/
/* VERIFY IF THE CURRENT VOLUME IS ALREADY IN USE BY JOB */
/*******************************************************************************/
L R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
XR R15,R15
IC R15,BITMASK
EX R15,TEST_BITMASK
BO NEXT_DAS_ENTRY

/*******************************************************************************/
/* VERIFY IF THE CURRENT VOLUME HAVE SPACE TO BE USED BY JOB */
/*******************************************************************************/
L R1,SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS
XR R15,R15
IC R15,BITMASK
EX R15,TEST_BITMASK
BNO NEXT_DAS_ENTRY

/*******************************************************************************/
/* VERIFY IF THE CURRENT VOLUME CAN BE USED BY JOB */
/*******************************************************************************/
MVC SPOOL_VOLUME,DASVOLID
PERFORM CHECK_VOLUME_ACCESS,R
PERFORM RACF_CHECK_AUTH,R
LTR R15,R15
BNZ NEXT_DAS_ENTRY

/*******************************************************************************/
/* ADD THE SPOOL VOLUME AS A VOLUME ALLOWED TO BE ALLOCATED */
/*******************************************************************************/
ADD_SPOOL_VOLUME EQU *
XR R1,R1
IC R1,SPOOL_VOL_SET
LA R1,1(R1)
STC R1,SPOOL_VOL_SET
OI FLAG,FLAG_SPOOL

/*******************************************************************************/
/* SET A NEW BIT ON ALLOWED BITMASK FOR THE JOB */
/*******************************************************************************/
L R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
OC 0(L'BITMASK,R1),BITMASK

/*******************************************************************************/
/* SEND MESSAGE TO CONSOLE WITH SPOOL VOLUME ADDED TO JOB */
/*******************************************************************************/
GETMSG 3,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG3_VOLUME-MSG3(L'SPOOL_VOLUME),SPOOL_VOLUME
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG3_JOBNAME-MSG3(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG3_JOBTYPE-MSG3(L'RACF_JOB_TYPE),RACF_JOB_TYPE
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG3_VOLTYPE-MSG3(L'SPOOL_VOL_TYPE),SPOOL_VOL_TYPE
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R

/*******************************************************************************/
/* JUMP TO NEXT AVAILABLE DAS ENTRY ON DAS CHAIN */
/*******************************************************************************/
NEXT_DAS_ENTRY EQU *
Appendix F. SPOOL partitioning exits sample code

XR R1,R1
ICM R1,15,DASTRAKQ
LTR R1,R1
BZ END_DAS_CHAIN
LA R3,DASSIZC(R3)
PERFORM NEXT_BITMASK,R
BCT R4,NEW_DAS_ENTRY

/*********************************************************************/
/* CHECK IF WAS SET ANY VOLUME TO BE USED BY JOB */
/*********************************************************************/
END_DAS_CHAIN EQU *
TM FLAG,FLAG_SPOOL
BNO VALIDATE_OVERFLOW
MVC 0(L'SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK,R9),SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK
B END_EXIT_08

/*********************************************************************/
/* VALIDATE IF THE JOB IS CANDIDATE TO OVERFLOW THE SPOOL */
/*********************************************************************/
VALIDATE_OVERFLOW EQU *
CLEAR RACF_PROFILE
MVC RACF_TYPE(L'RACF_PROF_TYPE),RACF_PROF_TYPE
MVC RACF_SPOOLE(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLE),RACF_PROF_SPOOLE
MVC RACF_SPOOLE_SYSID(L'SYSID),SYSID
MVI RACF_SPOOLE_DOT,C'.'
MVC RACF_SPOOLE_JOBNAME(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
PERFORM RACF_CHECK_AUTH,R
LTR R15,R15
BNZ PROCESS_OPERATOR_REQUEST

/*********************************************************************/
/* SET FLAG TO SEARCH THE DAS CHAIN FOR OVERFLOW VOLUMES AVAILABLE */
/*********************************************************************/
GET_OVERFLOW_VOLUMES EQU *
TM FLAG,FLAG_OVERFLOW
BO GET_DEFAULT_VOLUMES
OI FLAG,FLAG_OVERFLOW
MVC SPOOL_VOL_TYPE,VOL_OVERFLOW
B START_NEW_DAS_SEARCH

/*********************************************************************/
/* SET FLAG TO SEARCH THE DAS CHAIN FOR OVERFLOW VOLUMES AVAILABLE */
/*********************************************************************/
GET_DEFAULT_VOLUMES EQU *
TM FLAG,FLAG_DEFAULT
BO PROCESS_OPERATOR_REQUEST
OI FLAG,FLAG_DEFAULT
MVC SPOOL_VOL_TYPE,VOL_DEFAULT
B START_NEW_DAS_SEARCH

/*********************************************************************/
/* SEND A MESSAGE INDICATING THE START OF A NEW SEARCH ON $DAS */
/*********************************************************************/
START_NEW_DAS_SEARCH EQU *
GETMSG 9,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG9_JOBTYPE-MSG9(L'RACF_JOB_TYPE),RACF_JOB_TYPE
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG9_JOBNAME-MSG9(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG9_VOLTYPE-MSG9(L'SPOOL_VOL_TYPE),SPOOL_VOL_TYPE
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
B     START_DAS_SEARCH

START_DAS_SEARCH

DISPLAY MESSAGES WITH NO MORE VOLUMES AVAILABLE

PROCESS_OPERATOR_REQUEST EQU *

GETMSG 4,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG4_JOBNAME-MSG4(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R

PROCESS_WTOR EQU *

GETMSG 8,WTOR_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG8_JOBTYPE-MSG8(L'RACF_JOB_TYPE),RACF_JOB_TYPE
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG8_JOBNAME-MSG8(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
PERFORM SEND_WTOR,R

PROCESS_WTOR_EQU *

CHECK_VOLUME_ACCESS EQU *

CHECK_OVERFLOW_PROFILE EQU *

CHECK_DEFAULT_PROFILE EQU *
Appendix F. SPOOL partitioning exits sample code

```
CHECK_DEFAULT_PROFILE EQU *
   MVC RACF_SPOOLD(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLD),RACF_PROF_SPOOLD
   MVC RACF_SPOOLD_SYSID(L'SYSID),SYSID
   MVI RACF_SPOOLD_DOT,C'.'
   MVC RACF_SPOOLD_VOLUME(L'SPOOL_VOLUME'),SPOOL_VOLUME
   BR R10
/

*//********************************************//*
*/ SET ALL MASK BITS TO USE OVERFLOW VOLUMES *
*//********************************************//*

SET_ALL_VOLUMES EQU *
   MVC 0(L'SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK,R9),FULL_MASK
   GETMSG 5,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
   MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG5_JOBNAME-MSG5(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
   PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
   B     END_EXIT_08
/

*//********************************************//*
*/ POINT TO NEXT BITMAKS TO BE USED FOR SPOOL VOLUME *
*//********************************************//*

NEXT_BITMASK EQU *
   TM    BITMASK,X'01'
   BO    SHIFT_SPOOL_MASK
   XR    R1,R1
   IC    R1,BITMASK
   SRL   R1,1
   STC   R1,BITMASK
   BR    R10
/

*//********************************************//*
*/ WALK THRU SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK TO NEXT 32 BITS *
*//********************************************//*

SHIFT_SPOOL_MASK EQU *
   L     R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
   LA    R1,L'BITMASK(R1)
   ST    R1,SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS
   L     R1,SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS
   LA    R1,L'BITMASK(R1)
   ST    R1,SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS
   XC    BITMASK,BITMASK
   OI    BITMASK,X'80'
   BR    R10
/

*//********************************************//*
*/ ROUTINE TO GET SYSID FROM SYSTEM *
*//********************************************//*

GET_SYSID EQU *
   L     R1,CVTPTR
   L     R1,CVTSMCA-CVTMAP(R1)
   USING SMCABASE,R1
   MVC SYSID,SMCASID
   BR  10
/

*//********************************************//*
*/ VERIFY IF EXISTS USER PARAMETER ON JOB CARD OR GET A USER *
*//********************************************//*

GET_USERID EQU *
   CLEAR JOB_USERID
   CLI JCTNOUSR,X'00'
   BNE USERID_FOUND
```
GETMSG 6,WTO_MESSAGE,MESSAGES
MVC WTO_MESSAGE+MSG6_JOBNAME=MSG6(L'JOB_NAME),JOB_NAME
PERFORM SEND_WTO,R
B     END_OF_EXIT

**************************************************************************
* GET THE USERID FROM JCT SUBMITTING USER                             *
**************************************************************************
USERID_FOUND EQU *
    OI    FLAG,FLAG_USERID
    MVC  JOB_USERID(8),JCTNOUSR
    TM   JCTFLAG1,JCTIUNDF
    BOR  R10
    CLC  JCTJUSID,=8X'00'
    BER  R10
    CLC  JCTJUSID,JCTNOUSR
    BER  R10
    MVC  JOB_USERID(8),JCTJUSID
    BR   R10

**************************************************************************
* SUBROUTINE TO REQUEST RACF ACCESS VALIDATION                        *
**************************************************************************
RACF_CHECK_AUTH EQU *
    STM  R3,R4,SAVE34
    MVC  RACFT(RACLEN),RAC_LIST
    LA   R3,RACF_PROFILE
    LA   R4,RACF_CLASS_FACILITY
    RACROUTE REQUEST=AUTH,                                          X
                      WORKA=RACWORK,                                      X
                      ENTITY=((3)),                                     X
                      CLASS=((4)),                                      X
                      ATTR=READ,                                          X
                      GENERIC=ASIS,                                      X
                      USERID=JOB_USERID,                                    X
                      RELEASE=7790,                                       X
                      LOG=NONE,                                            X
                      MF=(E,RACFT)
    LM   R3,R4,SAVE34
    BR   10

**************************************************************************
* SUBROUTINE TO SEND A MESSAGE TO CONSOLE                             *
**************************************************************************
SEND_WTO EQU *
    MVC  WTO_MSGL,=AL2(L'WTO_MESSAGE)
    MVC  WTO_EXEC,WTO_LIST
    $$WTO WTO_EXEC,TEXT=WTO_MSG
    BR   R10

**************************************************************************
* SUBROUTINE TO SEND A WTOR REQUEST TO CONSOLE                       *
**************************************************************************
SEND_WTOR EQU *
    XC   WTOR_ECB,WTOR_ECB
    MVC  WTO_MSGL,=AL2(L'WTOR_MESSAGE)
    MVC  WTOR_EXEC,WTOR_LIST
    WTOR TEXT=(WTOR_MSG,WTOR_RESP,WTOR_RLEN,WTOR_ECB),          X
           MF=(E,WTOR_EXEC,EXTENDED)
WAIT ECB=WTOR_ECB
BR R10

/*******************************************************************
/* END OF EXIT - RELEASE ACQUIRED STORAGE AND RETURN TO CALLER     */
/*******************************************************************
END_EXIT_08 EQU *
MVC RETURN_CODE,FULL_8

END_OF_EXIT EQU *
L R15,RETURN_CODE
LR R1,R13
L R13,4(R13)
ST R15,16(R13)
LM R14,R12,12(R13)
BR R14

/*******************************************************************
/* INSTRUCTION AREA USED TO EXECUTE                                */
/*******************************************************************
TEST_BITMASK TM O(R1),X'00'

/*******************************************************************
/* WORKAREA OBTAINED BY EXIT                                       */
/*******************************************************************
WORKAREA DSECT
SAVEAREA DS 18F
SAVE34 DS 2F
DOUBLE DS D
RETURN_CODE DS F
BITMASK DS X
#SPOOL_VOLUMES DS H
#SPOOL_USED DS F
#FENCE_VOLUMES DS X
JOB_NUMBER DS F
JOB_NAME DS CL8
JOB_USERID DS CL8
JOB_CLASS DS CL1
JOB_JOBID DS CL8
SYSID DS CL4
SPOOL_MASK_ADDRESS DS F
SPOOL_AVAIL_ADDRESS DS F
SPOOL_ALLOCATED_MASK DS 8F
SPOOL_AVAILABLE_MASK DS 8F
SPOOL_ALLOWED_MASK DS 8F
SPOOL_VOLUME DS CL6
SPOOL_VOL_SET DS X
SPOOL_VOL_TYPE DS CL7
FLAG DS X
FLAG_CLASS EQU X'01'
FLAG_SPOOL EQU X'02'
FLAG_USERID EQU X'04'
FLAG_JOBNAME EQU X'08'
FLAG_CANCEL EQU X'10'
FLAG_OVERFLOW EQU X'20'
FLAG_DEFAULT EQU X'40'

/*******************************************************************
/* DEFINE AREA TO MAP RACF PROFILES TO BE USED                    */
/*******************************************************************
/* *************************************************************/
RACF_JOB_TYPE  DS CL3
RACF_PROFILE   DS CL44
  ORG RACF_PROFILE
RACF_TYPE      DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_TYPE)
RACF_TYPE_VAR  DS OC
  ORG
  ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
RACF_SPOOLC    DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLC)
RACF_SPOOLC_SYSID DS CL4
RACF_SPOOLC_DOT DS CL1
RACF_SPOOLC_CLASS DS CL1
  ORG
  ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
RACF_SPOOLV    DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLV)
RACF_SPOOLV_SYSID DS CL4
RACF_SPOOLV_DOT DS CL1
RACF_SPOOLV_VOLUME DS CL6
  ORG
  ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
RACF_SPOOLD    DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLD)
RACF_SPOOLD_SYSID DS CL4
RACF_SPOOLD_DOT DS CL1
RACF_SPOOLD_VOLUME DS CL6
  ORG
  ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
RACF_SPOOLO    DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLO)
RACF_SPOOLO_SYSID DS CL4
RACF_SPOOLO_DOT DS CL1
RACF_SPOOLO_VOLUME DS CL6
  ORG
  ORG RACF_TYPE_VAR
RACF_SPOOLE    DS CL(L'RACF_PROF_SPOOLE)
RACF_SPOOLE_SYSID DS CL4
RACF_SPOOLE_DOT DS CL1
RACF_SPOOLE_JOBNAME DS CL8
  ORG
/* *************************************************************/
/* DEFINE CLASS TO USE WITH RACF AND LIST FORM OF MACRO RACROUTE */
/* *************************************************************/
DS    0F
RACWORK  DS    CL512               WORK AREA DO RACF
DS    0F
RACFT    RACROUTE REQUEST=AUTH,
          WORKA=*-*,
          CLASS='FACILITY',
          ATTR=READ,
          RELEASE=7790,
          MF=L
/* *************************************************************/
/* DEFINE WORK AREA TO BE USED BY WTO MACRO */
/* *************************************************************/
WTO_EXEC DS CL(WTO_LEN)
WTO_MSG  DS OH
WTO_MSGL DS AL2
WTQ_MESSAGE DS CL100
/******************** **********************************************/
/* DEFINE WORK AREA TO BE USED BY WTO MACRO */
/******************** **********************************************/
WTOR_ECB DS F
WTOR_RLEN EQU L'WTOR_RESP
WTOR_RESP DS CL1
WTOR_EXEC DS CL(WTOR_LEN)
WTOR_MSG DS OH
WTOR_MSGL DS AL2
WTOR_MESSAGE DS CL100
/******************** **********************************************/
/* DEFINE AREA USED BY PERFORM PROCESS */
/******************** **********************************************/
PERFORM GENERATE
WORKLEN EQU *-WORKAREA
EJECT
/******************** **********************************************/
/* USED CONSTANTS BY EXIT */
/******************** **********************************************/
EXIT012 CSECT
EXIT012 AMODE 31
EXIT012 RMODE ANY
FULL_0 DC F'0'
FULL_4 DC F'4'
FULL_8 DC F'8'
FULL_32 DC F'32'
FULL_MASK DC 32X'FF'
VOL_ALLOWED DC C'ALLOWED'
VOL_DEFAULT DC C'DEFAULT'
VOL_OVERFLOW DC C'OVRFLOW'
/******************** **********************************************/
/* DEFINE CONSTANTS TO BE USED FOR RACF PROCESSING */
/******************** **********************************************/
RACF_CLASS_FACILITY DC AL1(L'FACILITY)
FACILITY DC C'FACILITY'
RACF_PROF_TYPE DC C'$JES2.SPART.'
RACF_PROF_JOB DC C'JOB'
RACF_PROF_TSU DC C'TSU'
RACF_PROF_STC DC C'STC'
RACF_PROF_SPOOLC DC C'CLS.'
RACF_PROF_SPOOLV DC C'VOL.'
RACF_PROF_SPOOLO DC C'OVRF.'
RACF_PROF_SPOOLD DC C'DFLT.'
RACF_PROF_SPOOLE DC C'EXT.'
DS OF
RAC_LIST RACROUTE REQUEST=AUTH,
   WORKA=*-*,
   CLASS='FACILITY',
   ATTR=READ,
   RELEASE=7790,
   MF=L
RACLEN EQU (*-RAC_LIST)
/******************** **********************************************/
/* DEFINE LIST FORM TO $$WTO MACRO */
A Guide to JES3 to JES2 Migration

```plaintext
WTO_LIST WTO TEXT=*-* MF=L
WTO_LEN EQU *-WTO_LIST

** DEFINE LIST FORM TO WTO MACRO **
** DEFINE TEXT MESSAGES USED BY EXIT **

MESSAGES DS 0F
MSG1 DC CL100 ' 
ORG MSG1
DC C'$EXT1201I '
MSG1_JOBTYPE DC CL3 ' 
DC C ' '
MSG1_JOBNAME DC CL8 ' 
DC C ' REQUESTED TO USE ADDITIONAL SPOOL VOLUME'
ORG
MSG2 DC CL100'$EXT1202E $DAS COULD NOT BE FOUND ON JES2 AREA'
MSG3 DC CL100 ' 
ORG MSG3
DC C'$EXT1203I VOLUME '
MSG3_VOLUME DC CL6 ' 
DC C ' ADDED TO ' 
MSG3_JOBTYPE DC CL3 ' 
DC C ' '
MSG3_JOBNAME DC CL8 ' 
DC C ' AS '
MSG3_VOLTYPE DC CL7 ' 
DC C ' SPOOL VOLUME'
ORG
MSG4 DC CL100 ' 
ORG MSG4
DC C'$EXT1204W SPOOL PARTITIONING FOR JOB ' 
MSG4_JOBNAME DC CL8 ' 
DC C ' IS FULL. NO OVERFLOW IS POSSIBLE'
ORG
MSG5 DC CL100 ' 
ORG MSG5
DC C'$EXT1205W SPOOL OVERFLOWED TO JOB ' 
MSG5_JOBNAME DC CL8 ' 
ORG
MSG6 DC CL100 ' 
ORG MSG6
DC C'$EXT1206E THE USERID FOR ' 
MSG6_JOBNAME DC CL8 ' 
DC C ' COULD NOT BE FOUND'
ORG
MSG7 DC CL100 ' 
ORG MSG7
DC C'$EXT1207I FENCING IS NOT ACTIVE TO SYSTEM '
MSG7_SYSID DC CL4 ' 
ORG
```
### F.4 Other code used by exits

The CLEAR macro that is used by both JES2 exits to clear used work areas is shown in Example F-5.

**Example F-5  CLEAR macro that is used by JES2 exits samples**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MACRO</th>
<th>CLEAR &amp;FIELD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&amp;LABEL</td>
<td>LCLA &amp;A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;LABEL</td>
<td>MVI &amp;FIELD,C'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MVC &amp;FIELD+1(L'&amp;FIELD-1),&amp;FIELD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Example 6-46 shows the GETMSG sample macro used by JES2 exits to get messages from message pool.

**Example 6-46  Sample of GETMSG macro**

```
MACRO
&NOME    GETMSG &MSG,&AREA,&CSECT
  LCLA   &A
&NOME    LA 15,&MSG
  BCTR  15,0
  MH    15,=AL2(L'&AREA)
  AIF   ('&CSECT'(1,1) EQ '(').REGOK
  A     15,=A(&CSECT)
  AGO   .MOVE
    .REGOK  ANOP
&REG    SETC  '&CSECT'(2,1)
&REGNO  SETA  &REG
  AR    15,&REGNO
  .MOVE  ANOP
    MVC  &AREA+0(L'&AREA),0(15)
  .EXIT  MEND
```
Alternative conversion programs

This appendix describes non-IBM software products than can assist you in the conversion of your JES3 JCL and JECL to the JES2 equivalent. These products provide functions that might allow you to run JES3 JECL and JCL unchanged on a JES2 system.

This appendix includes the following topics:

- “z/OSEM” on page 266
- “ThruPut Manager Automation Edition” on page 266
z/OSEM

Trident Services’ z/Operating System Environment Manager (z/OSEM) offers a methodology and ISPF interface that provides dynamic controls. In addition to the dynamic controls that are offered, it facilitates JES3-to-JES2 migrations by providing a migration path from JES3 to JES2 by including most of the workload routing functionality of JES3.

It also can reinterpret JOB JCL if z/OSEM Job Classing is used to change a JOB’s CLASS to obtain JES2 default values, such as TIME.

z/OSEM also provides support for the JES2 parameter in the initialization deck jobdef interprets JES INIT, JES2 Exit 59, and JES2 Exit 60.

For more information please visit the website at www.triserv.com

ThruPut Manager Automation Edition

Compuware’s ThruPut Manager Automation Edition does not run with JES3. However, it can be of invaluable assistance to an installation that is converting from JES3 to JES2 by providing equivalent functions to some of the JES3 capabilities that are otherwise lost or pose a significant challenge to such a conversion.

The support that is offered by IBM as of this writing and ThruPut Manager Automation Edition is compared in Figure G-1 on page 267.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JES3 Control Statement</th>
<th>IBM Support</th>
<th>ThruPut Manager Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>//*DATASET</td>
<td>Tolerated - no message issued</td>
<td>$JES3_DAL/JAL descriptors available for ALL keywords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Converted to // EXEC DATASET to copy non-JCL data to a spool dataset of the specified DDNAME/class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*FORMAT</td>
<td>Supported - some keyword exceptions</td>
<td>$JES3_DAL/JAL descriptors available for ALL keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Builds OUTPUT JCL statement for supported keywords.</td>
<td>Automatically handles changes via SOS for all supported keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Not Supported Keywords</td>
<td>Converts internally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o CHNSIZE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o OVFL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o THRESHLD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*MAIN</td>
<td>Some keywords supported</td>
<td>$JES3_DAL/JAL descriptors available for ALL keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Not Supported Keywords – message issued</td>
<td>Changes to SWA done automatically for all supported keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o DEADLINE</td>
<td>DEADLINE= is also supported (Deadline Scheduling).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o EXPDTCHK</td>
<td>MAIL= translated to ROOM= (feature not documented by IBM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o FAILURE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o FETCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o SETUP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o SPART</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o THWSSEP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o USER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Obsolete Keywords – message issued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o ACMAIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o IORATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o LREGION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o MSS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o RINGCHK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o TRKGRPS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*NET</td>
<td>Obsolete Keywords – message issued</td>
<td>$JES3_DAL/JAL descriptors available for ALL keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• DEVPOOLACMAIN</td>
<td>Changes to SWA done automatically for all supported keywords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• DEVRELSEORATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• RELSCHCT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*NETACCT</td>
<td>Supported</td>
<td>$JES3_DAL/JAL descriptors available for ALL keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Changes to SWA done automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*OPERATOR</td>
<td>Supported - Message issued to SYSLOG at converter time (converter system)</td>
<td>Message available (analysis system) in $JES3_OPERATOR descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Installation can issue WTO/WTU/SEND etc. to where they choose during analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*PAUSE</td>
<td>Ignored – no message - no JES2 equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*PROCESS</td>
<td>Tolerated – no message issued</td>
<td>$JES3_DAL/JAL descriptors available for ALL keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Converted to // EXEC dspname. CI, MAIN, OUTSERV and PURGE are ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Value passed in $JES3_PROCESS to DAL/UI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*ROUTE XEQ</td>
<td>Not supported, Message issued - Job stream flushed.</td>
<td>Automatically converted via JECL=</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IBM Support Legend**

Not supported - Message $HASP1133 issued - ignored Obsolete - $HASP1132 issued – ignored
Tolerated – no messages – ignored

---

**Figure G-1  JES3 control statement support comparison**

**Note:** If z/OS JES2 support for JES3 JECL statements is enabled ($TINPUTDEF,JES3JECL=PROCESS), ThruPut Manager Automation Edition leaves ALL JES3 JECL to be processed by IBM.

If ThruPut Manager Automation Edition JES3 support is enabled, all jobs with JES3 JECL statements receive the following message:

```
DTM1118I JES3 JECL Ignored due to 'INPUTDEF JES3JECL=PROCESS' in SYSMSGS.
```
Additional material

This book refers to additional material that can be downloaded from the internet, as described in the following sections.

Locating the web material

The web material that is associated with this book is available in softcopy on the internet from the IBM Redbooks web server:

ftp://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/SG248427/Assembler.zip

Alternatively, you can go to the IBM Redbooks website:
ibm.com/redbooks

Search for SG24-8427, select the title, and then, click Additional materials to open the directory that corresponds with the IBM Redbooks form number, SG24-8427.

Using the web material

The additional web material that accompanies this book includes the following file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assembler.zip</td>
<td>Zipped Assembler Code Samples</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Downloading and extracting the web material

Create a subdirectory (folder) on your workstation, and extract the contents of the web material .zip file into this folder.
Related publication

The publication that is listed in this section is considered particularly suitable for a more detailed discussion of the topics that are covered in this book.

IBM Redbooks

The IBM Redbooks publication *JES3 to JES2 Migration Considerations*, SG24-8083, provides more information about the topics in this document. Note that this publication might be available in softcopy only.

You can search for, view, download or order this document and other Redbooks, Redpapers, Web Docs, draft, and other materials, at the following website:

ibm.com/redbooks

Help from IBM

IBM Support and downloads

ibm.com/support

IBM Global Services

ibm.com/services
To determine the spine width of a book, you divide the paper PPI into the number of pages in the book. An example is a 250 page book using Plainfield opaque 50# smooth which has a PPI of 526. Divided 250 by 526 which equals a spine width of .4752”. In this case, you would use the .5” spine. Now select the Spine width for the book and hide the others: Special>Conditional Text>Show/Hide>SpineSize(-->Hide;)-Set . Move the changed Conditional text settings to all files in your book by opening the book file with the spine.fm still open and File>Import>Formats the Conditional Text Settings (ONLY!) to the book files.
To determine the spine width of a book, you divide the paper PPI into the number of pages in the book. An example is a 250 page book using Plainfield opaque 50# smooth which has a PPI of 526. Divided 250 by 526 which equals a spine width of .4752". In this case, you would use the .5" spine. Now select the Spine width for the book and hide the others: Special>Conditional Text>Show/Hide>SpineSize(->Hide):>Set. Move the changed Conditional text settings to all files in your book by opening the book file with the spine.fm still open and File>Import>Formats the Conditional Text Settings (ONLY!) to the book files.